Vladimir Kaplan

International Grandmaster

PLAY CHECKERS AND WIN

New York



Vladimir Kaplan International Grandmaster Many times United States Champion

Contents

	ace5
Intr	oduction6
1.	The Rules of the Game7
2.	Sacrifice with the goal of using hanging and backward pieces 12
3.	Sacrifice to separate flanks
4.	Sacrifice for the sake of attack, bind-ups and clamps,
	Breakthrough on flanks
5.	Sacrificing in order to capture central squares
6.	Peculiar types of sacrificing in non-standard positions
7.	Strategy and tactics in the opening. Openings resulting
	after 1.c3-d4109
8.	City Game ,
9.	The Win Back 116
10.	The Old Game
11.	The Crossing
12.	The Picket
13.	The Double Picket
14.	The Reverse Crossing
15.	The Central Game
16.	Medkov's Game
17.	The Little Fork
18.	Sokov's Game
19.	The Attack of Piece g5
20.	Dyachkov's Defense
21.	The New Opening
22.	Romanichev's Game
23.	The Reverse Header with 1.c3-d4
24.	Kogan's Defense
25,	The Header
26.	The Sacrifice of Kukuyev
27.	The Leningrad Defense
28.	The New Leningrad Defense
29.	The Kiev Defense
30.	The New Kiev Defense
31.	The Reverse Game of Bodyansky
32.	Games
Aba	of the Author 254

Copyright C 1988 by Vladimir Kaplan. All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced at translated in any form by any means, withour permitten in writing from the author.

Published by Vladimir Kaplan, New York Printed in the United States of America.

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication 86-091877

Vladimir Kaplan Play Checken and Win ISBN 09611436-2-2

PREFACE

This book in its simple form explains the many aspects of the practice and theory of the game of American Pool Checkers

The art of sustaining a tactical battle in the game of checkers can be both fascinating and versatile. The game of checkers has many laws without the knowledge of which you can not reach mastership. The author's goal is to make his readers familiar with the principles and how these principles apply themselves to the practical game.

A qualified checker player must have equal knowledge of the strategy, in other words, how to wisely apply your forces towards the goal, and to obtain tactics, which is the knowledge of different ideas of sacrifices, combinations, counterstrikes, etc., and the use of them in practice.

Strategy and tactics supplement each other, being inherent and interacting attributes. The right strategical plan which is using all tactical options of the position brings to the winner not only victory, but a highly creative enjoyment.

The book consists of three major parts. In the first part the reader will become familiar with original ideas of sacrifice, which will help him not only to increase the storage of tactical means of the fight, but will convince him once more what unlimited possibilities are concealed in this wonderful intellectual game.

The largest part is devoted to the theory of the openings. There we discuss the debuts after the first move c3-d4. It is necessary to mention, that approximately three quarters of all games in the high ranking tournaments start with the move 1.c3-d4, because it is in high degree in proving the two major principles of the debut of the game; the taking of the central fields of the checker board and the development of the checkers in the left flank.

During the analysis of different variants the author brings to attention of the reader the vital importance of such a method of factical fight as sacrifice, which influences the evaluation of your next plan.

In the final part of the book the games are studied where we meet all precedingly analized debuts as in the previous chapter. The reader has a chance to examine all details of the battle from the first to the last move.

CHECKER MOVES A RECORD OF MOVES

Dark checkers are always granted the right to begin the game. The move is a move of a checker from one square to another. The checker can move only diagonally forward to the next unoccupied square. This move is called a "quiet move" or a non-jumping move. It is a different matter when an opposing piece is next to your piece and behind the opposing piece is an unoccupied square. In this case you must jump the enemy piece by means of crossing over it and removing it from the board. Such a move is called a jump. A jump can be made in either a forward or backward direction in comparison to a "quiet move".

Diagram 3

In this position the dark piece h2 can make a quiet move to square g3. But if the piece e3 is moved to the square f4, the opposing sides will exchange jumps: first white piece e5 will jump over the piece f4 and will stay on the square g3; as a result of the jump piece f4 will be removed from the board. Then the black piece h2, on its turn, will jump the white piece g3 and land on square f4.

When recording a quiet move, first indicate a square where the piece was to begin with followed, after a dash, where the piece moved to.

A jump is designated by an X. When several pieces are jumped, there is no need to indicate the intervening squares. Only the squares from which the jump is begun and ended need to be recorded. The Black's move and the White's respond are indicated by an ordinal number, which stands before the Black's move. That is what the record of the moves on diagram 3 looks like: Lh2-g3 d6-c5 (quiet moves); 1.e3-f4 e5xg3 2.h2xf4 (jumps).

If only the move of the white piece needs to be recorded, then after the ordinal number dots stand in place of the Black piece's move. For example, 1... e5xg3. Not only moves of the game are recorded but certain situations are as well.

This is how to record the position depicted in diagram 3

Black pieces; e3,h2, white pieces; d6,e5,

Jumps are mandatory. If there is a possibility of jumps in different directions the player makes his own decision. He has the right to make a jump in any direction, irrespective of the amount of pieces in his path. In one move he should jump all enemy pieces that stand in its path.

If he has collected several pieces he may remove them after the move

is completed. He is not allowed to jump over the same piece twice, but he is allowed to cross the same square twice.

Diagram 4

Here the black piece h2 has a choice of three possible jumps; h2xf4xd6xb8; h2xf4xh6xf8; h2xf4xd6xb4.

KING'S MOVES

If a piece reaches the eighth horizontal row, it becomes a king, Usually to differentiate a king from other pieces a piece of the same color is placed on the top of that piece.

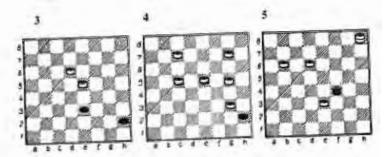
A king is differentiated from other pieces by greater maneuverability; it moves and jumps to any free square diagonally, backwards, or forward; like an ordinary piece it can jump in any direction despite the number of kings or pieces in its way.

Diagram 5

The black king 14 has a choice of moves. It can take piece e3 and remain on the square d2 and c1; and jump two pieces f4xa5. After that the white king has a choice to move on seven free squares of diagonal a1-h8.

THE RULE OF THE TURKISH STRIKE

As we mentioned before, when taking several pieces you cannot jump over the same opposing piece twice, this rule is called 'The Turkish Strike'.



The chosen games are picked with consideration that the strategical plans made by the player can include tactical links, mainly as sacrifices.

This book is devoted to those certain people who are enchanted with the game of checkers.

Those readers, who are mastering the game of checkers, are referred to the preceding books written by Vladimir Kaplan; Tournament Checkers, published in 1980 by Taplinger Publishing Company; New York; The Art of American Pool Checkers, 1983, New York; The Tactics of American Pool Checkers, 1984, New York.

INTRODUCTION

Checkers is one of the world's oldest table games known to mankind. Despite its outward simplicity the game on the checker board has remained almost unchanged throughout its existence and also amazingly wide spread over the world.

The secret of such an unusual tenacity of life as checkers is in the deep contence and creative possibility and at the same time the simplicity of the rules and likeness of the figures which enable the game to be easily understood and available to everyone.

In comparison to chess where the rules are unified the game of checkers, unchanged in its content, adapted different forms from different nations which is represented by the various rules and the distinctions in the size of the board. Besides American Pool Checkers or Spanish Pool Checkers in which the board consists of 64 squares and to what this book is dedicated there are also 100 and 144-squared checker boards.

American Pool Checkers and Spanish Pool Checkers are the most widespread form of checkers played on the 64-squared board. They are as popular in the United States as in Brazil, Mexico. Guyana, the Philippines, Spain, Portugual, the USSR, and in many other countries though with several rule variations.

Checkers is an extremely logical game; it subbordinates itself to its own rules as a result of many years of practice of the best masters and deep theoretical investigations. Much literature exists devoted to the theory of checkers. Its study is a necessity for everyone who wishes to better own game.

The author hopes that the material discussed in this book will increase the checker erudition of the reader. And if as a result of reading this book, the game of checkers will raise admiration from thousands of new fans, and better their playing the author will consider his work justified.

CHAPTER 1

THE RULES OF THE GAME THE BOARD, PIECES, DESIGNATION OF SQUARES

The game board consists of 64 similar alternating light and dark squares or fields. The battle takes place only on 32 dark squares, at the beginning position each opponent has 12 pieces: one player has dark pieces, the other light. They are arranged on the first three horizontal lines from both sides of the board.

The board is positioned so that the dark corner squares are located to the left of the player.

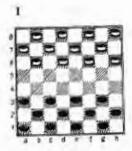
Diagram 1

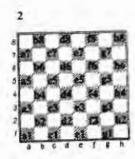
For the registration of moves algebraic notation is offically accepted, or the system of the squares designation. The vertical lines are signified by the first 8 letters of the Latin alphabet — a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, (starting from the left side for the Black), and horizontal lines are signified with the numbers from 1-8 (also counting from the Black).

Since vertical and horizontal lines cross each other, each square has a double designation, with the letter and the number.

Diagram 2

The diagonals of the checker board have their own names: a1-h8 — is the major road; g1-a7 and h2-b8 — are the correspondingly low and high doubles, c1-h6 and a3-f8 — are lower and higher tees, c1-h4, h4-d8, d8-a5, a5-e1 — are called checks.





After the move of the Black 1.b2-c3 the white king has a right to jump four pieces by 1...a5xd4. It isn't possible to jump e3 also because the piece t2 will be removed only after the entire jump is completed. As a result the Black piece e3 will accomplish 2.e3xa7, which will then win the game.

A JUMP TO THE LAST ROW

The following two rules apply to the jump of a regular piece to the last horizontal row.

- 1. If a piece in the process of jumping gets to the eighth horizontal row and there aren't any opposing pieces or kings on the next to the last row, the capturing piece becomes a king.
- 2. If a piece in the process of jumping reaches the eighth horizontal row and next to it is an opposing piece then the jumping piece continues to capture not becoming a king.

Diagram 7

In this position, as a solution to the move of black piece 1.a3-b4, the white piece can jump only 1...c5xe3, remaining a simple piece despite the fact that it passed the last row. Then the black piece jumped 2.12xd8. became a king and stopped.

It couldn't go on jumping because the white piece b6 isn't on the next to the last row (Rule 1).

THE GAME OBJECTIVE

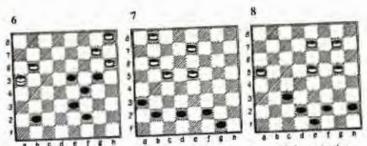
The objective of the game is to achieve total victory by destroying the opponent's forces or by depriving the opponent of moves. If neither opponent can achieve victory the game is considered a draw.

Diagram 8

The Black can achieve victory by means of Le3-d4 e5xe3 2.d2xb4 a5xc3 3.e1-d2 c3xg3 4.h2xd6. As a result the white pieces are completely routed.

Diagram 9

The Black moves: It develops 1.f2-g3 h4xf2 2.d6-e7 d8xf6 3.b6-c7 b8xd6 4.c5xg1, after this the white piece h2 is locked.



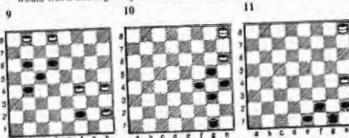
The following rules restrict the amount of moves needed to win the game.

The game ends at a draw if:

- 1. During the last thirty moves of the game the alignment of forces remains unchanged, in case when it does change, for example, a simple piece becomes a king or the number of figures is reduced the reading of thirty moves begins again.
- 2. If the position repeats itself three times and the turn to every move belonged to the same side.
- 3, If at the last position there are three kings against one king which is on the main road the stronger opponent can't achieve a victory with its fifth move.
- 4. At the ending position where three kings, with one of them obtaining the main road, are against one king the stronger side can't capture the opposing king within thirteen moves.
- 5. In the ending position of two kings against one the conquering side can't achieve a win within or on its tenth move.

Diagram 10

In spite of the material superiority, the Black does not win. The Black would win if one regular piece becomes a king. But the white king is an



obstacle to this since it obtains the main road. Also it would be senseless to try to encircle the white king, for example, 1.gI-h2 h8-a1 2.g5-f6 a1xh8 3.h4-g5 h8-a1 4.g3-h4. Now if the White moves to 4...a1-h8, the king will be eliminated by move 5.g5-f6.

Yet if the white king stays on a f-d4 it is out of any danger.

In most situations the game comes to a draw much earlier than thirty moves.

Diagram II

Here the Black in order to capture a king needs only several moves. The Black moves 1.e1-d2, and, after the only solution for the White is 1...h8-a1, the Black moves 2.f2-e3. After 2...a1-b2 3.d2-c3 wins, but if 2...a1-f6, then 3.e3-d4 f6xe1 4.g1-f2 c1xg3 5.h2xf4, and the Black achieves a win.

CONVENTIONAL DESIGNATIONS

A number of conventional signs are used in checker literature that have the following meanings:

good move,

!! a very strong or beautiful move.

? a weak move.

?? a flagrant mistake or gross blunder.

X a win.

CHAPTER 2

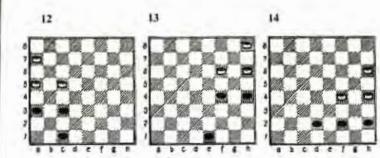
SACRIFICE WITH THE GOAL OF USING HANGING AND BACKWARD PIECES

One of the major principles of the game is the use of all avuilable forces. Even if one piece lacks importance its foss is always somehow equal to the loss of the piece.

A negative factor the player may have in his possession are backward and hanging pieces, which are pieces that remain at the back of the board making either no moves at all or one.

Diagrams 12, 13, 14

On these three diagrams the position of the White is hopeless hence there is no difference who makes the first move. There is only one reason for this, the presence of backward pieces, correspondingly, a?



(diagram 12), h8 and h6 (diagrams 13 and 14). They are able to move forward only one space after which they are blocked and unable to move any further.

Usually such pieces remain at one side of the board and become blocked by less number of pieces; by doing this the opposing side has a a great advantage. This advantage is usually brought on by either lack of tempos or an inability to stop the break-through on the weak side.

In many cases the stronger side may increase its chances of winning by sacrifice.

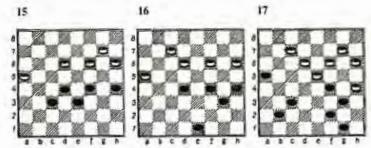
Diagram 15

In this position it's the Black's turn to move but it is at a disadvantage and must make sacrifices. The Black moves: 1,d4-c5 d6xd2 2.e3xc1, and the picture has changed dramatically. On the right flank two black pieces are blocking three white pieces. At the same time on the opposite flank the correlation of tempos is already in favor of the Black. A simple analysis shows that the White doesn't have an escape. For example: 2...a5-b4 3,c1-d2 f6-e5. But if 3...b4-a3, then 4.d2-c3 f6-e5 5.f4xd6 g7-f6 6.d6-c7 f6-e5 7.c7-b8 e5-d4 8.c3xe5 u3-b2 9.b4-g5 h6xd6 10.b8xa1X. 4.f4xd6 g7-f6 5.d6-c7 f6-e5 6.c7-b8 e5-d4 7.d2-e3! d4xf2 8.h4-g5 h6xf4 9.b8xa5, and the White's forces are destroyed.

It often happens that sacrifice helps the player with the hanging pieces on his side. In getting rid of them the player is working to his own advantage.

Diagram 16

Here the Black is in trouble because of the hanging piece g3. If this side begins making moves with only free piece e1 it will soon loose;



1.e1-d2 e7-b6 2,d2-e3 b6-e5 3.d4sb6 a5xc7 4.e3-d4 e7-b6, and the Black has no useful moves.

The only sacrifice that can possibly save the Black is: 1.h4-g5! f6xf2 2.e1xg3, which will activate the forces on the right flank. Now the Black has free access without obstruction to the last horizontal after 2...c7-b6 3.d4-e5 d6-c5 4.e5-f6 c5-b4 5.f6-e7 b4-c3 6.e7-d8 c3-b2 7.d8-f6, ending in a draw.

In all of the following positions the Black makes the first move. Its plan involves the use of backward piece h8 and hanging piece g7 of the White's left flank.

Diagram 17

The White pieces are blocked and it is necessary for the Black to prevent their release by making move d4. There is only one way to prevent this. It's to blow up the White striking column consisting of: g7, 16, e5.

The Black must sacrifice a piece 1.a5-b6! c7xa5, and then, after making a quiet move of 2.b2-u3, the White is forced to surrender.

Diagram 18

There are hanging pieces on both sides corresponding to, b2 — on the Black's side and g7 — on the White's side. The Black makes the first move and this predicts the outcome of the game in Black's favor,

1.c3-d4 c5-b4. Impossible is 1...e7-b6, because of 2.f4-g5 h6xf4
3.g3xe7; if 1...a5-b4 2.d4xb6 c7xa5 3.a3xc5 d6xb4, then 4.b2-a3 d8c7 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.c5-b6 a5xc7 7.e3-d4, and the White has no
defence. 2.a3xc5 d6xb4 3.d4-c5! Unexpectedly and beautifully. Due to
this sacrifice the Black column on the right flank is threatened.

3...b4xd6 4.e3-d4 u5-b4 5.b2-a3!, and the White, having an extra piece, accepts its defeat.

Diagram 19

This position has weak points on both sides: the Black has a hanging piece g3, the White has two non-active pieces h8 and g7.

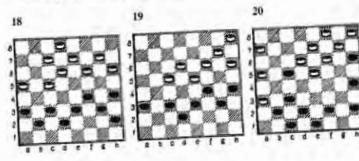
Which plan would the Black prefer? Obviously the Black must move the only possible piece on the left flank. 1.c3-b4. But in this case the White with the attack 1...e5-d4 will immediately destroy the opponent's right flank. Then, after 2.b4-a5 d4xf2 3.g3xe1, will follow the decisive strike 3....f6-g5 X.

And yet the Black can still save it by sacrificing two pieces. 1.a3-b4! c5xa3 2.c3-b4!! a3xc5 3.d2-c3, and now it seems that the White possessing such an impressive material superiority must force the draw in one possible way: 3...e5-d4 4.c3xc7 c5-b4, etc.

Diagram 20

The left flank of the White is overloaded plus it is missing the important piece on the square d8. All this is permitted to the Black to carry out an original manoeuvre with the purpose of breaking through to the last horizontal.

1.f2-e3! d6xh4 2.e3-d4 e5-f42. The White is trying to avoid the strike h4-g5. Wrongfully, it should accept the break to the kings 2..., a7. b6 3.h4-g5 f6xh4 4. d4xd8. Then, after the White takes the king by 4..., g7-f6 5.d8xg5 h4xf6. it is counting on their successful defence. But now the White can not get out of the combination of traps: 3.e1-f2! f4-e3. On 3., a7-b6 4.f2-e3 [4-g3 5.h4xf2! will decide. But not 5.h2xf4?, because of 5..., b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.e3xa5 c7-b6 8.a5xc7



e7-d6 9.e7xe5 f6xf2, and the Black is in trouble. 4.d2xf4 b4xd2 5.c1xe3 a3xc1 6.d4-e5 f6xd4 7.e3xc5 c1xg5 8.h4xd8. The White must surrender.

Diagram 21

The evaluation of this nonstandard position is impossible without a tactical mance being considered. Looking at the position of the pieces on the board the game is obviously not in favor of the Black. The pieces on the right flank are blocked and on the opposite side the opponent has no obstacles and is transforming his pieces into kings.

But the presence of hanging piece g7 on the White's side gave the Black a chance not only to defend it but to also execute a graceful and victorious manoeuvre.

1.f2-g3 c5-b4 2.e3-d4! c3xe5 3.e1-d2. Despite the fact that the White has many various options to move, none of these can achieve a draw. 3...b4-c3. If 3...b4-a3, then 4.d2-c3. On 3...d6-c5 4.f4xd6 c5xe7 win 5.g3-f4 b4-c3 6.d2xb4 e7-d6 7.b4-c5! d6xb4 8. c1-d2. 4.d2xb4 d6-c5. It's not better if 4...e5-d4, in view 5.b4-a5 d6-c5 6.c1-b2, etc. 5.f4xd6 c5xe7 6.g3-f4 e7-d6 7.b4-c5 d6xb4 8.c1-d2 f6-c5 9.f4xd6 g7-f6 10.d6-c7 f6-c5 11.c7-b8 e5-d4 12.d2-c3 d4xf2 13.b4-g5 h6xf4 14.b8xa5. The Black wins.

Diagram 22

Your first impression of the board must be that the Black must lose, because of lack of the moves. But after 1.h2-g3 h8-g7 the White obtains a hanging piece g7, and that let the Black, with the help of unexpected sacrifice, completely block the opponent's forces. 2.e5-b6! a5xe7. If 2...a7xe5 3.d4xb6 a5xe7, then 4.c3-d4 and now the White has nowhere to move. 3.d4-c5! c7-b6. Impossible is 3...16 -c5 because of 4.b4-a5 d6xb4 5.f4xb8. 4.c3-d4 b6-a5 5.d2-c3. The White loses.

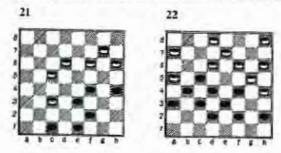


Diagram 23

The fact that the White has a hanging piece g7, allows the Black by means of sacrifice, to obtain control of the center of the board. 1.e5-d6! It's obviously impossible for 1.g1-h2 in view of the move to become a king by means of 1...b4-c3. 1...e7xc5 2.d4xb6 b4-c3 3.d2xb4 a3xa7 4.g1-h2 f6-e5 5.f4xd6. The forces of opposing sides are equal now. But the White cannot prevent the break-through of the piece d6 to the last row. 5...a7-b6 6.e3-d4 g5-f4. 6...g7-f6 is not a solution, because of 7.f2-e3. 7.d6-e7 f4-e3 8.e7-f8 e3xg1 9.f8-c5, and the White loses.

Diagram 24

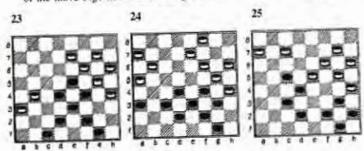
The Black through its attack 1.f4-e5 forced the opponent to obtain a hanging piece by moving 1...f8-g7. Then followed by a sacrifice 2.e5-d6! e7xe5 3.g3-f4, this puts the White into a hopeless situation.

Diagram 25

Mutual weaknesses in this disposition are obvious: the Black has, because of no piece in the square e1, four pieces in the right flank which are incapable of moving; the White has its own negative points which are two hanging pieces g7 and f6, and uneven distribution of pieces along the flanks.

The Black has less tempos because at first glance it seems that the only possible move is 1...d2-e3, while the move possible for the White is 1...c7-b6. This forces the Black to accept material sacrifices.

However, what followed was: 1.f2-e3! h4xf2 2.h2-g3! f2xh4 3.c5-d6, and the White's position, having two more pieces, became critical: 3...e7-b6. If 3...e5-f4 4.d6xb8 h4-g3, then the Black wins by means of the move 5.g1-h2. 4.d6xf4 h4-g3. Sooner or later the White must



retrieve the second piece. If 4... b6-a5, then 5. d4-c5 h4-g3 6.14xh2 [6-e5 7.g1-I2 g5-h4 (on 7... g7 - f6 wins 8.h2-g3 g5-h4 9.e3-I4 X; after 7... g5-I4 8.e3xg5 h6xf4 9.I2-g3 g7-h6 10.g3-h4 the White has no available moves.) 8.e3-d4 e5-I4 (8... g7-I6 is unable to salvage, because of 9.d2-e3 f6-g5 10.d4xf6, g5xe7 11.h2-g3, etc.) 9.c5-d6 g7-I6 10.d6-c7 [6-g5 11.I2-e3 a7-b6 12.c7-d8], but not 12, c7-b8? in view of strike 12... b6-c5!, and the White wins. The following exchange will bring about immediate defent; 4... b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5. in view of 6.c3-d4 c5-b4 7.g1-I2. 5.I4xh2 g5-h4. Exchange 5... b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a7xc5 disproved by means of 7.c3-d4 c5-b4 8.g1-I2 X. 6.g1-I2 I6-g5 7.c3-b4 g5-I4 8.e3xg5 h6xf4. Under the back jump 8... h4xi6 the Black easily realizes its spatial superiority by means 9.b4-c5 or 9.h2-g3, 9.b4-c5 g7-I6 10.e5-d6, and soon the White accepted its defeat.

Diagram 26

Impossibility to move to the center of the board 1.c3-d4 because of the strike 1...d6-e5 forced the Black to look for a solution by tactical means. The Black found the sacrifice of two pieces extremely effective in separating the White's forces and the nonactive piece h8 in its disposition.

1.f4-e5! d6xf4 2.e3-d4!! Unique sacrifice of the second piece.
2...e5xe3 3.a3-b4. Despite the extreme difference in the amount of checkers, the White is forced to except a draw.

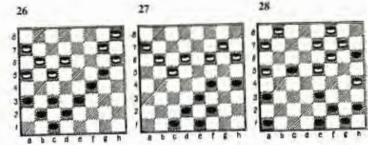
Diagram 27

The reason for the White's loss here is explained in two factors: the absence of supports for exchanges and the presence of a hanging piece g7.

1.f4-e5! f6xd4 2.e3-f4! This may seem like a modest move, but the Black has put its opponent into a hopeless situation. The White is threatened with a strike on f4-g5 and d2-e3. The only way the White may protect itself is by an exchange of 2...d4-e3 3.d2xb4 e5xa3. But what follows is a break to the kings, 4.e1-b2 a3xe1 5.f2-g3 e1xg5 6.b4xb8.

Diagram 28

The disposition of the black pieces here looks extremely thangerous. The isolated piece c5 is threatened by attack from the squares b4 and d4. But the Black can use overloading on the opponent's left flank of the board to change the direction of the game to its favor.



1.a3-b4! a5xc3 2.e3-d4 c3-d2?. Another return of the piece 2...c3-b2 3.a1xc3 b8-c7 is being disapproved by move 4.f2-e3 X. The solution should be sought in 2...b8-c7 3.d4xb2 c7-b6 4.b2-a3 b6xd4 5.f2-g3 h4xf2 6.g1xc5 c5-f4 7.c1-f2 f6-g5 (after 7...f6-e5 8.f2-g3 the White loses because of the impossibility of move (4-c3) 8.c5-d6 c7xc5 9.f2-g3 a7-b6 10.g3xe5 g5-f4! 11.c5xg3 g7-f6, the White keeping the opponent under a threat of f8-g7 and b6-a5 (in case the Black makes the move a1-b2), now achieve a draw with no difficulty. 3.c1xc3 c5-f4. On 3...b8-c7 follows 4.f2-c3 c5-f4 5.c3xg5 c7-d6 6.c3-b4 d6-c5 7.b4-a5 c5xc3 8.c5-d6 c7xc5 9.g5xc7 f8xd6 10.h6xf8, and the Black wins, 4.f2-g3 h4xf2 5.g1xg5 f6xh4 6.a1-b2 g7-f6.

After 6. .. b8-c7 the Black chn get a victory: 7.d4-c5 c7-bft 8.c3-d4 c7-f6 9.c5-d6 f6-g5 10.h6xf4 h4-g3 11.b2-c3! g3xc7 12.c5-d6 c7xc5 13.d4xh8 X. 7.c3-b4 b8-c7 8.b4-a5 c7-d6 9.b2-a3 d6xb4 10.a3xc5 f6-g5 11.h6xf4 h4-g3 12. d4-c5 c7-f6. If 12. .. g3-f2, then 13.h2-g3 f2xh4 14.a5-b6 with an easily achieved win in the end. 13. e5xg7 f8xh6 14.a5-b6 g3xc5 15.b6-c7 c5-f4 16.c7-d8 f4-c3 17.d8-a5 h6-g5 18.a5-c3. But not 18.c3-b4, because of 18. .. c3-f2 with the draw. Now still on 18.c3-f2 follows 19.h2-g3 f2xh4 20.c3xc5 X. 18. .. g5-h4 19.c3-b4 c3-f2 20.b4-c1! a7-b6 21.c5xa7 f2-g1 22.a7-b8 g1-d4 23.c1-f2! d4xg1 24.b8-a7. The White surrendered.

Diagram 29

The White's attack left the Black in a seemingly problemed situation. The Black can't continue 1.c5-b6 f6xd4 2.e3xc5 g5xe3 3.f2xd4, in view of the loss of a piece after 3...a5-b4. But the White found a surprising defence by sacrificing two pieces: 1.e5-d6!! c7xg3 2.c5-d6. Despite the great material superiority the White cannot achieve a victory. If it returns one piece by 2...g5-f4 3.e3xc7 d8xf6, then after 4.e1-d2 and 5.a3-b4, the Black will be able to pass to the left flank

where it receives a king. On 2..., g3-h2 what can follow is 3.d6-e7 d8-e7-4.e7-f8 c7-b6.5.e3-d4 b8-a7 6.c1-d2 and the chances of the Black are not so slim at all.

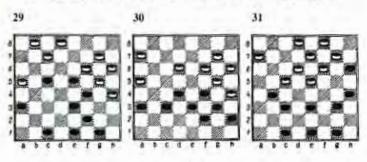
Diagram 30

In this position the Black's center is surrounded by the white pieces and the right flank is completely paralized. The Black is defending flanks of the presence of one nonactive white piece g7. 1.f4-e5!! Original sacrifice. After 1.a3-b4/7 a7-b6 the Black had nowhere to move. 1...d6xb4 2.a3xe5, and despite two extra pieces the White had to accept the draw.

Diagram 31

The absence of a white piece on square h8 permitted the Black to sacrifice a piece I.e3-d4! e5xe3, 1...e5xa3 is certainly impossible because of 2.h4-g5 f6xf2 3.d4xh8. 2.e1-f2 The Black completely localized the actions of the left flank forces of the opponent. 2...e5-f4. Leads to a forcing loss. Also impossible is 2...a7-b6, in view of 3.f2xd4 with inevitable threat of strike h4-g5. If 2...d8-c7 3.f2xd4 e5-f4 4.g3xe5 d6xe5 d6xf4, then 5.c1-b2, and with the next move the Black gains a piece. You can not save 2...e5-d4 3.c3xc7 d8xb6 4.f2xd4 b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xa3, in view of 6.g1-h2! e7-d6 (on 6.f6-e5 the Black piece becomes a king by 7.c1-b2 a3xe1 8.g3-f4, etc.) 7.g3-f4 d6-c5 (if 7...f6-e5, then 8.h4-g5 e5xg3 9.h2xf4 d6-c5 10.f4-e5 c5-b4 11.g5-f6 brings the game to an end with the Black having won.) 8.f4-g5, and the Black's position is not protected.

Only after 2...e3-d2 3.c1xe3 d8-c7 4.e3-d4 e5-f4 5.g3xe5 d6xf4 6.f2-e3 f4xd2 7.c3xe1 c7-d6 8.d4-c5 f6-e5 the White holds chances for the draw. 3.g3xc7 d8xh6 4.f2xd4 h6-c5 5.d4xh6 a7xa3 6.c3-d4 e7-d6



7.g1-f2 d6-e5 8.h4-g5! e5xe3 9.g5xe7 f8xd6 10.h6xf8 c3-b2 11.f8xb4. The White has lost.

Diagram 32

The column of the white pieces on the main path seems rather threatening. But this pillar would be no different or no less threatening if the pillar consisted of three pieces. On h8 there is obvious lumber and this has enable the Black to carry out a rather threatening and distracting manoeuvre, which has worked greatly to its advantage.

1.a3-b4! c5xa3 2.f2-e3 e5-d4 3.e3xc5 f6-e5 4.g3-f4 e5xg3 5.h4xf2, and the Black has won.

Diagram 33

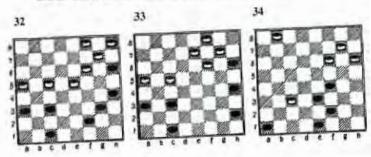
The Black has extremely passive positions; as for White it now threatens to increase its spatial superiority by means of exchange on square d4. The idea behind the Black defence is based on the opponent's piece on square g7.

1.a3-b4! c5xa3 2.c3-d4. With the help of sacrifice the Black has blocked the white pieces on the main road. 2...e7-d6. Won't bring about anything to help 2...a5-b4, in view of 3.h2-g3 e7-d6 4.g3-f4, etc. 3.h2-g3 d6-e5 4.h4-g5!, and the White is forced to accept a draw.

Diagram 34

The key position of the white piece on square c3 makes it more difficult for the Black to achieve a draw. For example, the Black can't exchange 1.f4-e5 f6xd4 2.e3xe5, in view of 2...b8-c7 with the following strikes c7-d6 and g7-f6 on moves f2-e3 or f2-g3.

But the Black can get a draw to use the hanging piece g7.



1.f2-g3 f6-g5 2.c1-b2!!. This move is both well carried out and unexpected. A natural move such as 2.g3-h4, would only result in loss 2.g7-f6 3.f4-e5 f6xf2 4.h4xf6 h6-g5! 5.f6xh4 f2-g1 followed by g1-d4. 2...c3xa1 3.f4-e5! a1xf6 4.g3-h4. This is a rather original situation! With an extra king and more pieces the White is forced to accept a draw. On 4...g5-f4 5.e3xe7 g7-f6 6.e7xg5 h6xf4 followed by 7.e1-f2 b8-c7 8.f2-g3 f4xh2 9.h4-g5 with a passage through to the kings. If 4...b8-c7, then 5. e1-d2! with the following e3-d4, ending with a draw, but not immediately 5.e3-d4?, in view of f6xa1 6.h4xh8 e7-d6, and the black king is trapped.

Diagram 35

The lack of reserve moves for the Black is made up only by the presence of a nonactive piece h8 on the left flank of the opponent's side. This situation permitted the Black to force the White to make the move h8-g7; by doing this it turned a piece on the left flank hanging, but what finally resulted was the Black retalliating and then blocking the white pieces on either side of the board.

1.d4-c5! h8-g7. After 1....16-c5 2.c3-d4 this results in the White finding it in a state of confusion. 2.c5-b6! a5xc7 3.c3-d4 f6-g5 4.g3-h4 g7-f6 5.d4-c5, and the White is left totally without moves.

In the next three positions sacrifice becomes the main point of salvation for the Black, which has nonactive pieces on the left flank.

Diagram 36

In this position the Black must repulse a threat of a clamp on its left flank. If the Black doesn't it will immediately suffer a loss of moves on this flank. For example, if 1,g5-h6 or 1,g3-h4, then 1, ..., c5-d4 2,e3xc5 d6xb4, and the White wins. The following moves would bring the same outcome: 1,e3-f4 after 1, ..., c5-b4 2,g3-h4 c5xg3 3,h4xf2 d6-e5, etc. An unacceptable exchange would be 1, g3-f4 e5xg3 2,e3-d4 c5xe3 3,d2xh2, in view 3, ..., d6-c5 with a break-through on the left flank.

Only a peculiar and original manoeuvre brought about a solution for the Black: 1.e3-d4 e5xe3 2.d2xf4 f8-g7 3.g5-h6 g7-f6 4.c1-d2!! a3xg5 5.h6xf4. It's an unique final position. Five white pieces cannot defeat three black pieces. The White's best chance is: 5...a5-b4 6.c3xa5 e5d4. In this case the Black achieves a draw by! 7.a5-b6 d4-c3 8.b6-a7 c3b2 9.g3-h4!. But not 9.a7-b8? because of b2-a1 10.b8xh8 e7-f6 and the black king is lost. 9...d6-c5 10.a7-b8.c5-b4 11.b8-a7 b2-a1 12.a7-g1.

Diagram 37

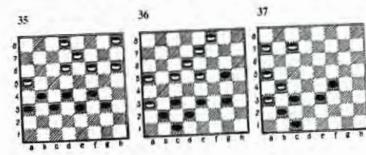
The White's break-through on the right flank seems inevitable, but:

1.c1-d2! a3xe1 2.f4-g5, and the White having an extra king is forced to accept a draw. In order to escape exchange e3-f4, the White has to retire, by moving back 2...e1-a3. In this case the black piece g5 reaches the eighth horizontal line and with no difficulty: 3.g5-h6 c7-d6 4.h6-g7 d6-e5 5.g7-h8 ending in a draw.

Diagram 38

To be able to correctly evaluate this position it is necessary to take into consideration the following points: the Black has obtained a couple of backward pieces, at and h2 correspondingly on the left and right flanks: the White has bound pieces on the right flank. It's noticeable the Black has more negative standards on its side, especially considering that the bound pieces belonging to the White bring no harm to it. If the Black would move 1.e1-d2, and then 2.b2-c3, it will appear that it is the ones with more bound pieces. Yet if an exchange 1.b2-c3 b4xd2 2.e1xc3 occurs, the Black will miss the opportunity of involving piece at in the game.

So from this, we can draw a conclusion that the Black would rather look for a defensive plan in connection of activating all its backward pieces. Black is successful in carrying this out only with the help of sacrifice. 1.f4-e5! b8-e7. In case of different outcomes the Black hold



an advantage. 2.h2-g3 e7-f6 3.g3-f4 e5xc3 4.b2-c3 d4xb2 5.a1xc3 b4xd2 6.e1xc3. With the price of a piece the Black got rid of unneeded bullast on either flanks and brought the game to a draw. Then after moves 6...c7-d6 7.f2-e3 g7-f6 8.c3-d4 d6-e5 9.d4xb6 e5xg3 10.b6-a7 g3-h2 11.a7-b8 the game ended peacefully.

The characteristical feature of positions analized is either the presence of a hanging piece g3 (or b6 for the White) on the right flank, or, if not at the beginning then it will appear as the game progresses.

In the following four diagrams the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 39

The only way the Black may obtain a victory is by sacrificing a piece.

1.c3-d4 e7-d6. Move 1, ..a5-b4 also doesn't create a draw due to

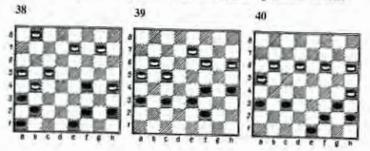
2.f4-e5! h6-g5 3.e5xg7 g5-f4 4.e3xg5 c5xg1 5.a3xa7, and the end
shows to be hopeless for the White. 2.h4-g5! f6xh4 3.d4-e5 h6-g5

4.e5xc7 b6xd8 5.f4xh6 a5-b4 6.h6-g7 b4-c3 7.g7-h8 c5-d4 8.e3xe5

c3-d2 9.h8-e5 d2-c1 10.c5-b6, and moving its piece b6 to achieve a king the Black easily wins.

Diagram 40

The Black's move 1.g3-f4 is not only the most powerful from the point of view of position but also creates an interesting trap to make a hanging piece on the White's side. What then happens is 1...f6-g5. This answer was forced. After 1...f6-e5 2.f2-g3 h4xf2 3.e1xg3 b6-c5 4.g3-h4 e5xg3 5.h2xf4 the White's position is not protected. 2.f2-e3 h4-g3? The White kept in mind the possibility of obtaining a piece but that was also a part of its opponent's plan. It would be right to force a draw



by: 2...b6-c5 3.e1-f2 a5-b4 4.c3xa5 c5-d4 5.e3xe7 g5xg1, and so on. 3.e3-d4! A very gallant sacrifice. 3...g5xe5 4.h2xf4 c5-d4. Another effort to return "the Gift of Danae" doesn't save the situation: 4...d6-e5 5.f4xb4 h6-g5 6.e1-f2 g5-f4 7.b4-c5 b6xb2 8.a3xc1, and the opposition is in the Black's favor. 5.c3xc7 b6xd8 6.e1-f2 d8-e7 7.f2-g3 e7-d6 8.g3-b4 d6-c5 9.f4-e5 a5-b4 10.e5-d6 c5xe7 11.a3xc5, and the Black obtains a victory.

Diagram 41

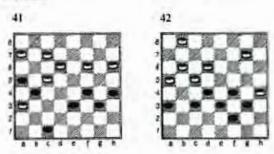
In order to protect its position the Black must first get rid of a hanging, piece g3 by sacrificing: 1.f4-e5! f6xf2 2.g3xe1. Then, after a forced answer from the White 2...c5-d4, a chain of strikes followed: 3.c1-d2! a3xe5 4.h4-g5 h6xf4 5.a5-b6! c7xa5 6.d2-e3 f4xd2 7.e1xe7.

Under the circumstances the best way to achieve a draw would be: 7...c5-d4 8.c7-d8 a5-b4 9.d8-h4! a7-b6. If 9...b4-c3, then 10.h4-f2; on 9...b4-a3 or d4-c3 the Black takes possession of the main road, by moving 10.h4-f6, 10.h4-f2 b6-c5 11.f2-e1, and if 11...b4-a3, then 12.e1-b4; on 11...d4-c3 the attack will follow 12.e1-f2.

Diagram 42

Lack of tempos has forced the Black to look for tactics in order to save it. Under "normal" circumstances the Black would have exhausted the limit of reserve moves. For example: 1 d4-e5 b8-c7 2,c3-d4 a5-b4, and the White wins. But the Black has succeeded to protect it by using the opponent's hanging piece on square b6.

1.44-e5 b8-c7. After 1...b8-a7 2.e5xc7 b6xd8 3.f4-e5 it's not any difficulty for the Black. 2.e5-f6! g7xe5 3.f4-g5! h4xf6 4.g3-h4. Even though the White has two extra pieces it cannot expect to win. 4...e5-f4 5.e3xe7 d6xf8 6.f2-e3 f8-e7 7.h4-g5 c7-d6 8.g5-h6 e7-f6 9.c3-d4. This is a draw.



It's rather dangerous to have flanks or center with no back-up on your side. In this case the absence of exchanges often can result in a lack of reserve moves and can become a target of a variety of an opponent's factics, up to sacrifice.

In the positions 43-51 the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 43

There are four white pieces here without back up. f6, c7, c5, d6. In order to prevent them from becoming more active the Black sacrificed a piece. 1.h2-g3! b6-c5. The acceptance of a sacrifice is forced. If 1... b6-a5, then 2.c3-f4 a7-b6 3,b4-c5 b6xd2 4.c1xc3 c5xc3 5,c3-d4 c3xc5 6.f4xf8, and the Black wins. 2.d4xb6.a7xa3 3.c3-f4 f6-g5 4.f4xh6 e7-f6. In another case piece h6 becomes kinged. 5.c1-d2 d6-c5 6.d2-e3 a3-b2? On 6...c5-b4 7,c3xa5 a3-b2 the White could get a draw. 7.c3xa1 c5-b4 8.c3-f4 c5-d4 9.f4-c5 d4-c3 10.f2xd4 h4xf2 II.e5xg7 f2-g1 12.g7-f8 glxc5 13.h6-g7 c5-d4 14.f8xa3 d4xh8 15.a3-b4, and the white king is inevitably lost.

Diagram 44

Here we observe the weakness of the White's position in its center and the absence of a piece on kinged square b8. In sacrificing a piece the Black gained an advantage: 1.g3-f4! g5xe3 2.h2-g3! This is a subtle wait-and-see move. If the immediate result is 2.b2-c3 d4xb2 3 f2xb6 then both sides are penetrating to the kings. 2...f6-e5 3.b2-c3 d4xb2 4.f2xb6 h4xf2. An important strike for the Black becomes possible because of move 2.h2-g3. 5.a3xc1, and the White surrendered.

Diagram 45

The White's center looks amorphous because of the absense of the supporting pieces d8 and f8. The Black's counterstrike with Le3-d4! c5xe3 (there is no chance for 1...c5xa3 because of 2.h4-g5 (6xh4 3.d4xd8 X.) turned off the only active piece belonging to the opponent, c5. Then followed: 2.e1-f2 e3-d2. On 2...c5-f4 (or h8-g7) the White has run out of useful moves. 3. c1xe3 h8-g7 4.e3-d4 e5-f4 5.f2-e3, and soon the White has collapsed.

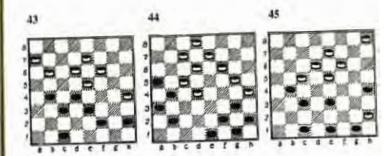


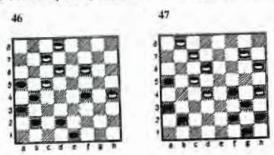
Diagram 46

The Black's position here seems dangerous, despite the presence of an extra piece. Its only defence of the right flank is piece [4 can't repulse the threat of an attack. However, the White also has a weak point which is empty square b8. With the help of sudden sacrifice this permitted the Black by 1. f4-e5! f6xd4 2.e1-f2! to turn the White's center from a seemingly threatening stand to a harmless collection of pieces. The White accepted its defeat being unable to repulse an attack on d2-c3,

Diagram 47

The Black, because of the build-up of its right flank must concentrate only on defence. Its plan consists in using the White's hanging center.

1.f4-e5! d4xf6 2.g3-f4. In return the Black has greatly restricted its opponent's action on both flanks. 2...f6-e5. If 2...b8-a7, then 3.b2-e3, and it is impossible 3...a7-b6? in view of 4.a3-b4 c5xa3 5.f4-g5 h6xf4 6.f2-g3 h4xf2 7.g1xa7, and the White loses. 3.f2-e3 e5xg3 4.h2xf4 g7-f6 5.b2-c3 h4-g3. Nothing would bring out an attempt to preserve an extra piece by means of 5...b8-a7 because of 6.c3-d4 a7-



b6 7.g1-f2 h6-g5 8.f4xh6 d6-e5 9.h6-g7 e5xc3 i0.g7xe5 e7-d6 11.a5xc7 d6xd2 12.e7-d8 d2-c1 13.d8-f6 e3-d2 14. f6-e5, and the result is a draw. 6.f4xh2 d6-e5 7.e3-f4 e5xg3 8.h2xf4 e7-d6 9.g1-f2! b8-c7. On 9. ... f6-e5 strikes save 10.f4-g5 h6xf4 i1.a3-b6 e5xa7 12.f2-e3, etc-10.a3-b4 c5xa3 11.e3-d4 f6-g5 12.f2-e3 g5-h4 13.d4-c5 d6xb4 14.a5xc3. This ends in a draw.

Diagram 48

Undoubtedly positional advantage in this position belongs to the White. It has many reserved moves, but the presence of unsupported pieces on the right flank permitted the Black, after the sacrifice of a piece, to force the opponent to seek a draw.

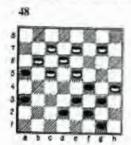
1.f4-g5! h4xf6 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.f2-g3 e5-d4. Not good 3...h6-g5. in view of 4.g1-f2. 4.g1-f2 d4-c3 5.d2xb4 f6-e5 6.e3-f4 e7-f6 7.f2-e3 e5-d4 8.h4-g5! f6xf2 9.e3xg1 d4-c3? A key error. It should be 9...h6-g5 10.f4xh6 d4-e3, and in the endgame created White carefully leads to a draw. 10.b4xd2 c5-d4 11.g1-f2 d6-c5 12.d2-e3 d4-c3 13.f2-g3 c5-b4 14.a3xa7 c3-b2 15.e3-d4! b2-a1 16.d4-c5. The White resigns.

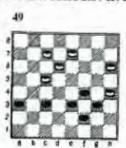
Diagram 49

In order to achieve a draw the Black in this position has to activate hanging pieces on the right flank. The Black does this only by sacrificing a piece. 1.c3-b4 c7-f6 2.f4-c5! f6xd4 3.g3-f4, and this make it impossible for the White to win.

Diagram 30

As a solution to the move previously made by the White in which it sacrificed a piece, the Black prepared an extremely effective counter sacrifice of two pieces. Black moved: 1.e1-d2!! b6xb2 2.b4-c5! d6xb4





3.a3xc5. This is an interesting picture. The White obtained a piece one step from the eight row, but in spite of this it must seek a draw, 3...e7-d6! This is an unexpected counterstrike on behalf of the White. Moves 3...g5-f4 and 3...g7-h6 were leading the White to defeat because of its lack of tempo. If 3...e5-d4, then 4. c5xe3 b2-a1 5.e3-d4! a1xe5 6.g3-f4, and the Black wins. 4,c5xe7! But only like this. After 4. c1xa3? d6xb4 5.a3xc5 g5-f4 the Black doesn't have a chance to protect itself. 4...f6xd8 5.h4xd4! b2-a1 6.g3-f4 a1xg3 7.h2xf4. The battle is over and the opponents agreed to a draw.

Diagram 51

The part where the White is centrally positioned brings to it an essential drawback, which is the empty square b8. This doesn't give the White a chance to rearrange its forces through a series of exchanges.

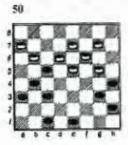
The Black moved: 1.c3-b4 g7-h6. The only answer. In other case there would be an attack f4-g5. 2.h4-g5! f6xf2 3.g1xe3 e5xg3 4.h2xf4. The result is five white pieces not being able to escape an encirclement of four of the opponent's pieces, 4...a7-b6 5.b4-a5 h6-g5 6.f4xh6 d6-e5 7.h6-g7 e5-d4 8.a3-b4, and the Black has achieved a win.

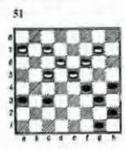
CHAPTER 3

SACRIFICE TO SEPARATE FLANKS

One of the essential tactics of battle is a coordination of pieces located on different flanks. The loss of cooperation of pieces brings loss of important strategical points on the board; it permits the opponent to strengthen his forces in the center and by doing so become the master of the situation.

The advantages of separating the opponent's forces can be so great the player is ready to take any material loss whatsoever.





In all those diagrams the first move belongs to the Black.

Diagram 52

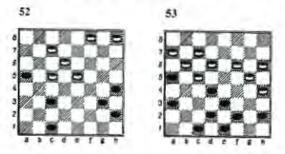
The White has two disadvantages in its disposition: the absence of a piece on square e7, this piece may be a link between the two flanks; and also the presence of backward pieces f8 and h8. Exchange 1.g3-f4 e5xg3 2.h2xf4 immediately showed these two weaknesses. Now moves 2...18-e7 and h8-g7 are impossible, in view of the strike 3.c3-d4. Another bad point is the departure for flank 2...c5-b4, because of 3.c3-d4 b4-a3 4.h4-g5 h8-g7 5.d4-e5, and the Black's attack is irresistible.

That's why the White had to answer 2... [8-g7 hoping to put into action pieces on the left flank. Then followed: 3.c3-b4! e5xa3 4.h4-g5. By sacrificing a piece the Black has achieved complete isolating the opponent's forces one from the other. 4... d6-c5 5.f4-e5 g7-h6 6.g3-f6 c7-d6 7.e5xc7 c5-d4 8.c7-b8 d4-e3 9.h8-g3 and soon the White surrendered.

Diagram 53

Even at first glance this position reveals many weaknesses for the White. Its right flank is bound up and on the left flank only piece fo is mobile. Though the Black is under threat of attack g5-f4, it can be easily prevented by taking square g3.

1.h2-g3! This is the beginning of an original plan, the goal of which is the separation of the white forces. A move which suggests itself 1.f2-g3 permits the White to force a draw by the following: 1...h4xf2 2.e1xg3 d6-e5 3.d2-c3 c7-d6 4.a5xc7 d6xb8 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.g3-h4 b8-a7l 7.h2-g3 c5-d4 8.e3xc5 g5-f4 and so on. 1...d6-e5. Fails f6-e5 2.d4xf6 g5xe7, in view of 3.g3-f4 v5-d4 4.e3xc5 b6xd4 5.c1-b2, and



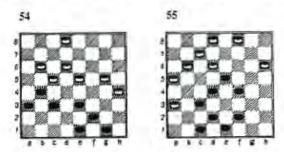
the White does not obtain a satisfying answer. 2.a3-b4! The point of the Black's design which started from an unexpected secrifice of a piece. 2...c5xa3 3.d2-c3 c7-d6. The return of a piece by means 3...c5-f4 did not free the right flank of the White from it's hind. 4.a5xc7 d6xb8 5.d4-c5! b8-c7. Some hopes for rescue showed up in 5...c5-f4 6.g3xg7 h6xf8. 6.c5-d6 c7-b6. If 6...c5-d4, then 7.c3xg7 c7xc5 8.g7-h8! g5-f4 9.h8xd4 f4xh2 10.d4-c5, and the White cannot achieve a king. 7.d6xf4 b6-c5. After 7...b6-a5 the White can't avoid the loss of a piece: 8.c3-d4 a5-b4 9.f4-c5 a7-b6 10.c5xg7 h6xf8 11 g3-f4X, 8.c3-d4 a7-b6 9.c1-d2 b6-a5 10.d4xb6 a5xc7 H.f4-c5 f6xd4 12.c3xc5. The White resigns.

Diagram 54

By means of elegant sacrifice 1.e3-f4! e5xg3 the Black deprived its opponent of a binding piece on square e5. Then attacks followed 2.g1-b2 g5-f4 3.b4-a5, and the White capitulated immediately. Impossible to cover itself by 3.d8-c7, because of 4.c3-b4, and on 3...d6-c5, a5xc7 d8xb6 this situation is resolved by the strike 5.f2-e3 f4xb4 6.b2xd6 c5xe7 7.a3xa7.

Diagram 55

1.e5-f6! f8-e7 2.f2-e3! e7xg5 3.d4-e5. This sacrifice on behalf of the Black was made possible thanks to the absence of a white piece on square b8. As a result the White's forces became disconnected; beside that the White is supposed to defend itself against dangerously combinational threats. Now on 3... b6-c5 the Black gains a king: 4.e5-16 g5xe7 5.f4-e5 d6xf4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4 7.e3-b4 a5xc3 8.d2xb8 X.3...a5-b4. If 3...a3-b2, then 4.e1xa3, and once again the answer is impossible 4... b6-c5 because of the combination shown above. After



3...g5-h4 4.e5-16 h6-g5 5.f4xh6 h4-g3 6.e3-b4! a3xe5 7.e3-14 g3xg7 8.h6x18, etc. the White still has found no salvation. 4.e3xa5 b6-c5 5.e1-f2 e7-b6. This is a forced combination that brings no relief to the White. 6.e5xc7 c5-d4 7.e3xa7 g5xg1 8.a7-b8 d8xb6 9.a5xc7 h6-g5 10.e7-d8 g5-h4 11.d2-c3 g1-a7 12.e3-b4 a3xe5 13.d8-b6 e5-b4 14.b6-g1 b4-e3 15.b8-f4. The White resigns.

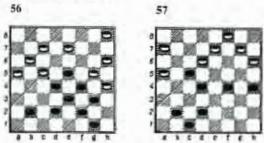
Diagram 56

The Black's center is in danger of being encircled. For example: on 1...b2-a3 followed 1...a5-b4! or 1.b2-c3 e7-d6, and the Black is left with no more moves. It seems like it must find salvation in 1.d2-c3. But the Black discovered another way, directed toward separating the opponent's flanks: 1.e5-f6 e7-d6 2.f6-g7! h8xf6 3.d4-e5!! f6xd4 4.d2-e3. This is a fantastic picture. Despite the fact that the White has two extra pieces and its turn to move the White must except a draw.

Diagram 57

During its previous move the White attacked a piece c5, counting on the natural variant: 1.b2-a3 d6xb4 2.a3xc5. Then the White may easily achieve a draw by exchanging 2...e7-d6.

But the Black, instead of 1.b2-a3, suddenly made an unexpected sacrifice of a piece 1.b2-c3! d6xb4 2.d4-e5! separating the opponent's forces between flanks. 2...e7-f6. There was a threat of a breakthrough on square h8, by means of e5-d6 and c3-d4. 3.e5-d6 h6-g5, 3...a7-b6 is impossible because of the strike 4 [4-e5 f6xb2 5.e1xa7X. 4.f4xh6 a7-b6 5.h4-g5 f6xh4 6.d6-e7 f8xd6 7.h6xf8 d6-e5 8.f8xa3 h4-g3 9.d2-e3 g3-h2 10.e3-d4 e5-f4 11.a3-e5 f4-g3 12.e5xa7 g3-f2 13. c1-b2 h2-g1 14.a7-b8 f2-e1 15.b8-a7 e1xb4. To the same conclusion will bring 15...g1xe5 16.a7xd4, etc. 16.b2-a3 g1xe5 17.a7xd4!, and the white king is left without any moves.



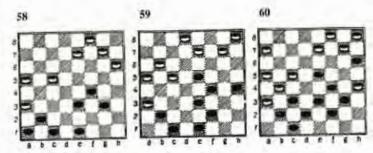


Diagram 58

The key to the Black's winning here is all in the occupation of square e5. It moved: 1.f4-e5! a5-b4. No other way. After 1...e7-16 2.e3-d4 e5xe3 3.e5-d6 e3-f2 4.d6-c7 f2xh4 5.c7-b8 the white pieces are inable to break-through to the last horizontal. 2.e3-d4! This is an elegant sacrifice, as a result of which the white pieces are completely losing cooperation. 2...e5xe3 3.g3-h4. The White resigns.

Diagram 59

At first sight the White should concentrate only on the defense of piece e5. But the White has consciously sacrificed this piece in order to separate the opponent's forces among its flanks.

1.f4-g5! e7-f6. If 1...d8-c7, then 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 c5-d4. 4.c3-b4 (the following does not win, 4.e1-d2 d4xb2 5.d2-c3 b2xf6 6.g5xa7, because of 6...a5-b4 7.a7-b8 g7-f6, etc.) 4....a3xc5 5.e5xc3, and the Black obtains an overwhelming positional superiority, 2.g5xe7 d8xd4 3.h4-g5 a5-b4 4.e1-d2 b6-a5 5.e3-f4 and, having material advantage, the White nevertheless surrenders.

Diagram 60

This position holds mutual disadvantages for both sides. They have obtained backward and hanging pieces and blocked right flanks what would be a fruitful ground for different tactical actions. By its invasion 1.e5-d6: the Black destroyed the cooperation of the opponent's flanks and at the same time sacrificed a piece in a very original manner 1...a7-b6. The White underestimated the abilities of the opposing side. Though even after 1...e7-f6 2.f4-g5 c5xe7 3.e3-d4 e7-d6 tif 3...u7-b6, then 4.g3-f4 b6-c5 5.d4xb6 u5xc7 6.c3xa5 c7-d6 7.f4-c5! and the Black wins. 4.g5xc5 b4xd6 5.g3-f4 it is hard to see a form of

defense on the White behalf. 2.f4-g5! h4xf6 3.g3-h4 f6-e5 4.d6xf4 g7-f6 5.f2-g3 e7-d6 6.f4-g5 f6-e5 7.g5-f6 e5xg7 8.h4-g5 d6-e5 9.g5-f6, and the White resigns.

Diagram 61

Strike 1.g3-f4! confronted the White and sent it into a dilemma: either to simplify the position by means of exchange 1...g5xe3 2.f2xf6 e7xg5, etc. or to accept a sacrifice 1...e5xg3? The White preferred the last variant and made a fatal error. The reason for its defeat was a created gap between flanks. The following happened as a result: 2.e3-d4! The Black did not approve the combination: 2.a5-b6 c7xa5 3.c3-d4 a5xe5 4.g1-h2 d6xb4 5.h2xf8, which would only result in a draw after 5...b4-c3. 2...g5-f4. If 2...g3-h2, then the Black penetrated the king's horizontal by means of 3.d4-e5 d6xf4 4.c5-b6 a7xc5 5.b4xf8 X. As the answer to a piece returned, 2...d6-e5 3.d4xf6 c7-d6 follows 4.g1-h2! g5-f4 5.a5-b6 e7xg5 6.c5xe7, and under any jump the White's position is defenseless. 3.g1-h2 h6-g5 4.d4-e5, and the Black wins.

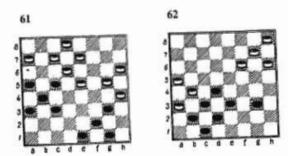
Diagram 62

The Black's position is dangerous, in view of the blockade of its pieces on the left flank. Black's moves which are natural considering its position, can lead to the fast defeat. For example, after 1.g3-h4 h6-g5 the Black doesn't have a satisfactory solution. If 1.g3-f4, then f6-g5 2.f4-e5 (or 2.d4-e5) 2...g7-f6 3.e5xg7 h8xf6, and once again the Black's situation is hopeless.

The way to salvation is in the sacrificing of two pieces: 1.e3-f4 f6-g5 2.g3-h4!! g5xc5 3.e3-d4 c5xe3 4.d2xf4. This position is a typical example of negative consequences because of loss of cooperation between flanks. Despite an overwhelming material superiority, there is no way the White may win. After 4...g7-f6 5.f4-g5 h6xf4 6.b2-c3 b4xd2 7.c1xe7 a3-b2 8.h4-g5 theoretically it's a neutral ending, nobody wins.

Diagram 63

The White's main forces which are located on the right flank are extremely limited in action. But from immediate view the White inevitably frees it by the following exchange d6-e5. The Black succeeded in preventing this plan by sacrifice of a piece 1.d4-e5 f6xf2 2.g1xe3. As a result the White's forces are separated and it must look for a rescue. 2...b8-a7? lost, It would be right to go on 2...a5-b4

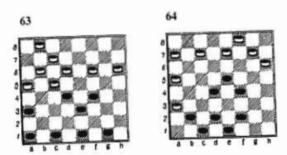


3.e3-d4 c5xg5 4.a3xe7 g5-h4 with good chance for a draw. 3.a1-b2 a5-b4 4.c1-d2 b6-a5 5.b2-c3 c7-b6 6.f4-g5 b6xf4 7.e3xg5 d6-e5 8.e1-f2. The White surrenders.

Diagram 64

The Black suddenly intrudes into the opponent's camp 1.d4-c5!. The goal of this seemingly risky move is, with the sacrifice of a piece, to disable the White's sides from any cooperation with each other, plus at the same time to create a threat of breaking through to the king's horizontal on square h8. 1...a5-b4. If the White will not sacrifice, for example, 1...e7-d6 2.c5xe7 f8xd6, then the Black, playing 3.b2-c3 or 3.f4-g5, receives a big positional advantage, 2c5-d6! e7xe5 3.f2-g3 c7-

There was a danger of a strike e5-f6. 4.g3-h4 b6-a5. If 4... [8-e7, then the two ways will lead to a victory: 5.b2-c3 or 5.e5-d6. 5.d2-e3 b4-c3 6.b2xb6 a5xc7 7.c1-b2 a3xc1 8.e3-d4 c1xg5 9.h4xh8. The White resigns.

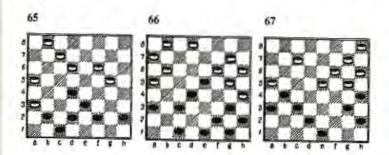


The White's piece d6 is a binding link of its two flanks. The Black diverted it aside by means of sacrifice 1.d4-c5! d6xb4, and then by at first glance seems harmless move 2.f2-g3! it created a threat of a breakthrough on the opponent's left flank. 2...b4-c3?. The White ought to allow a break-through 2...g5-h4 3.d2-c3 h4xd4 4.c3xg7 c7-d6, where the Black would not achieve a victory. But in the presently created situation a weaken left flank on the White's side becomes defenseless. 3.b2xd4 c7-d6. On 3...g5-h4 decisive move is 4.ag3-f4 with the following attack f4-g5 4.c1-b2 a3xe1 5.d2-c3 c1xf4 6.g3xg7. The White lost.

Diagram 66

Here the Black is under the threat of a strike b6-c5. It cannot be countered by move 1.a3-b4 because of 1...g5-f4 2.e5-d6 h6-g5 3.g3xe5 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 f6xb2 5.c1xa3 a5xe5 leaving the White with an extra piece. Only the sacrifice of a piece 1.e5-d6! d8-c7 2.a3-b4 c7xe5 3.b4-c5 allowed the Black to create a successful defense. Then what happened was 3...g5-f4 4.e1-d2 h6-g5 5.c1-b2 a5-b4.

There is no win in case of 5...g7-h6, in view of 6.b2-a3 a5-b4 7.c3xc7 b8xb4 8.a3xc5 c5xc1 9.g3xg7 e1xg3 10.h2xf4 with a draw 6.c5xa3 g7-h6. Preventing 7.a3-b4 because of the strike 7....f4-e3. 7.d4-c5! f6xd4 8.a3-b4 b8-c7 9.b2-a3 d4xb2 10.a3xc1 a7-b6 11.d2-e3 f4xd2 12.e1xe3 c7-d6. On 12...b6-a5 counter strike follows 13.g3-f4!, and impossible to jump 13...e5xa1 because of 14.c3-d4! a5xe5 15.g1-f2 e1xg3 16.h2xb8, and the White must resign. 13.b4-a5 b6-c5 14.e3-f4. The conclusion is a draw.



CHAPTER 4

SACRIFICE FOR THE SAKE OF ATTACK BIND-UPS AND CLAMPS BREAK-THROUGH ON FLANKS.

One of the objectives of the game of checkers is to penetrate the lust horizontal as quickly as possible, since in most cases the penetration means the gaining of a king, which is extremely close to a victory. If players succeed in obtaining a numerical superiority on their flanks and they must accept the necessary means of sacrifice for the success of their attack on the opponent's forces, they must not be stopped by this. The objectives justify the means.

At the same time sacrifice for the sake of turning a regular piece into a king often seems to be the only way out of a difficult situation.

In all of these diagrams the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 67

The first impression you receive from this position is that the Black is defenseless against strike e5-f4. But the White has only three pieces on its right flank. This allowed the Black to execute a subtle manoeuvre which was completed by a saving break-through on this flank.

I.b4-c5! e5-f4 2.g3xe5 f6xb6 3.h4xf6 g1xe5 4.h2-g3! This is a curious picture. Despite the fact that the White has an extra piece and it is its turn to move the White is unable to prevent a break-through on square a7. Now the Black is threatening the strikes by g3-f4, e1-f2, d2-c3, a3xa7, 4...h8-g7. The only obstacle in the Black's way is the answer 4...h6-g5. But then after 5.g3-h4! g5-f4 a break-through 6.d2-c3 follows. 5.g3-f4 e5xg3 6.e1-f2 g3xe1 7.d2-c3 e1xb4 8.a3xa7, and the White is forced to accept a draw.

Diagram 58

The White's left flank is obviously weak. Quite natural for the Black is to design an attack 1.e3-d4 e5xg3 2.h2xf4. However, in actual account the White has many resources of defense after the answer 2...b6-a5. The Black can only achieve its objective by sacrificing a piece and by performing an elegant manoeuvre.

1.c3-b4! a3xe5. If 1...e5xg3, then 2.h2xf4 a3xe5 3.e3-d4 c5xg5 4.h4xh8, and the Black makes a break-through and gains a king. 2.b2-a3! e5xg3 3.h2xf4. Even though the White has an extra piece and a choice of moves it must accept its defeat. In order to repel a threat e3-d4, the White must move 3...g7-f6, but what follows is 4.a3-b4 e5xa3 5.f4-g5 h6xf4 6.e3xa7 X.

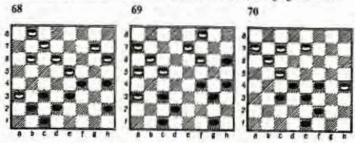
Diagram 69

This is an almost symmetrical position in which both players are characterized by concentrating their forces onto the right flank. If the Black would move 1.g1-h2, then there would be a complete symmetry on the board. The White, it being its turn to move, is able to make a beautiful two-folded strike; 1...a3-b2 2.c1xa3. On 2.c3xa1 a piece is kinged, followed by 2....f6-e5 3.f4xb6 a5xe1X, 2...c5-b4 3.a3xc5 b6xb2, etc.

However it is the Black's turn to move and it was first to deliver a similar strike. 1.h6-g7! f8xh6 1...f6xh8 is impossible, in view of 2.c3-d4 c5xg5 3,h4xd8. 2.g1-h2! After moving a base piece, f8 away, the Black cleared a path for it to the last horizontal and gained a king. 2...c5-d4. A piece is returned by means of 2...h6-g5 emptied the White's flank even more than before. 3.c3xg7 h6xf8 4.d2-c3 e7-f6 5.f4-g5 f8-e7 6.g5-h6 e7-d6. On 6...b6-c5 decides 7.c3-d4 c5xc3 8.h6-g7 f6xh8 9.g3-f4 e3xg5 10.h4xd8X. 7.g3-f4 b6-c5 If 7...d6-c5, then 8.f4-g5 c5-b4 9.g5xe7 b4xd2 10.c1xe3 with the Black's winning in the end. 8.h4-g5 f6xh4 9.h6-g7 h4-g3 10.c3-b4. The White resigns.

Diagram 70

The valuation of this position is obviously not in favor of the White. Its left flank is almost empty and on the right, because there are no exchanges available, the White has no chance for rearranging its forces.



This immediately brings to the Black's advantage and into its favor that the Black may attack the weak flank. What plan of attack may it choose in this situation? A move 1.e1-d2 must be excluded at once because the answer is 1...e7-f6! This gives the White better chances than the Black. Nothing will make an exchange possible 1.f2-g3 h4xf2 2.e1xg3 because of 2...e7-d6 and an attack 3.d4-e5 is rendered harmless by a strike 3...e5-d4!.

And still the Black created an original plan to break-through involving the sacrifice of two pieces.

1.f4-e5! e7-d6 2.e5-f6 d6-e5 3.c3-b4!! e5xa5 4.f6-g7, and the White must seek some sort of rescue.

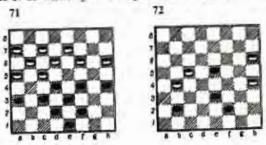
Diagram 71

The Black missed an important outpost, piece c1, that left its left flank open. For example, if 1.f2-g3, then c5-b4 2.a3xc5 d6xb4 3.f4-c5 b4-a3 4.c5xg7 h6xf8, and the Black can't stop the White's move to king.

But the White's left flank is also weak. That gives the Black a chance, through sacrifice 1.d4-e5! f6xb2 2.a3xc1, to remove the White's flank cover piece f6 and to insure for it a trip to the last horizontal. 2...a5-b4. On 2...e7-f6 a sacrifice of a second piece can follow 3.f4-e5 f6xd4 4.h4-g5 h6xf4 5.e3xg5, etc. Nothing can bring an invasion 2...e5-d4 3.e3xc5 b6xd4, in view of 4.c1-b2, 5.d2-c3, and the Black returns a sacrificed piece. 3.f4-e5 d6xf4 4.e3xg5 h6xf4 5.d2-c3 b4xd2 6.c1xg5. A draw is accepted.

Diagram 72

Despite the limited number of playing pieces and many seemingly safe positions of the Black it however must seek rescue. Two out of three possible moves are bad. If 1.b2-a3?, then h6-g5 2.e5-d6 c5xe7 3.a3xe5 e7-d6 4.c5xe7 g5-f4 5.e3xg5 h4xd8, and the opposition is in



the White's favor. On 1.e3-(4 followed by 1, , b4-a3 2.b2-e3 c5-d4, etc.

Only the following tactical manoeuvre brought about a draw Le5-f6 h6-g5 2.b2-c3! b4xf4 3.f6-g7. The White tras two extra pieces but there is no way in which it can win, if 3...f4-g3, then 4.g7-f8 g3xe1 5.f8xa3, and the Black's king either takes the main road or cuts off two white pieces by moving a3-d6. On 3...c5-b4 a draw is achieved by means 4.g7-f8 b4-c3 5.f8-d6.

Diagram 73

The Black, by moving 1.a3-b4! began a combined attack on both flanks. 1...f6-g5. On 1...b6-e5 the following tactical variant is possible: 2. d4xb6 a5xc7 3.c3-d4 c7-b6 (if 3...f6-g5, then 4.f2-e3 e7-f6 5.d4-c5!, and the White is unprotected) 4.d4-e5 f6xd4 5.h6-g7 b6-a5 6. g7-f8 a5xc3 7.f2-e3 d4xf2 8.f4-e5 d6xf4 9.f8xb8 with a complete defeat. 2.f4-e5! d6xf4 3.b4-c5. The White surrendered.

Diagram 74

The sacrifice of piece 1.e5-f6! e7xg5 2.d4-c5 immediately showed the White's right flank weakness. There can be no exchange now 2...g7-f6 3.e5xe7 f6xd8, in view of 4.c3-d4 a5xe5 5.f4xb8, and the Black wins. 2...c7-b6. This sacrifice is the best chance for the White. To achieve a victory the Black must be absolutely precise, 3.e5xe7 g7-f6 4.e7-f8 h8-g7 5.f8-d6 b6-c5. If 5...f6-e5, then 6. d6-e7! b6xd8 7.f4xd6 g7-f6 8.b4-e5, and the White is defenseless. 6.d6-c7! c5xa3 7.c3-d4 a3-b2. On 7...a5-b4 wins 8.c7-a5 b4-c3 9.a5xd2 a3-b2 10.d2-c1X. 8.c7-d6 b2-c1 9.f4-e5 c1xg1 10.d6-b8 g1xd6 11.b8xb2. The White resigns.

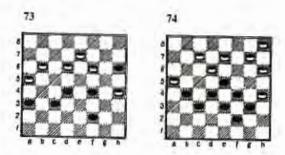


Diagram 25

The main weakness of the White is the lack of defense on the right flank-square b8 piece. The Black found an original way of breaking through the defense on this flank: 1.a5-b6 f8-g7 2-g1-f2! f4-g3. On 2... f8-g7 the manocuvre following is similar to the one which already happened in the game. 3.b4-a5! d6xb4 2.f2-e3 a7xc5 5.h4xf2, and the Black wins.

SACRIFICE FOR THE PURPOSE OF BINDING THE OPPONENT'S PIECES

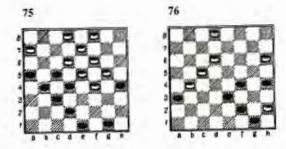
Binding the opponent's pieces is an extremely effective strategical method. Bound forces become immobile and cannot participate in the active game. The side which is subjected to binding becomes held back and loses its manoeuverability. Its actions are limited to one flank.

Special advantage brings bound pieces by lesser forces. By this quantitive superiority is achieved on another side of the board. Very often players discover that binding pieces is so effective that they will make material sacrificies for the sake of binding opponent's pieces.

Diagram 76

The Black strikes 1.e3-d4! c5xg5 2.a3xe7 d8xf6 and then it makes a quiet move 3.f2-e3. As a result three white pieces which are bound become helpless against two black pieces.

Nevertheless it must be said that binding pieces can appear to not be effective. Most of all this happens when the number of binding pieces are more than the amount of pieces already bound. It also happens when there is a lack of reserve moves.



This is a typical picture of unprofitable binding. The Black has three bound pieces, a3, b4, c3, while the White has five bounding pieces, a7, a5, b6, c5, d6. Consequently the Black has a considerable material superiority on its right flank. That allowed it to force a victory by performing a beautiful sacrifice: 1,f4-g5! f6xh4 2,e3-f4, and the White's position is not protected.

Diagram 78

Here the quantity of binding pieces and bound pieces is equal, three against three. A considerable influence on the evaluation of this position is rendered by the white piece a3. It limits the Black's actions on the left flank and causes a lack of reserved moves.

The following banal game can prove to be catastrophic for the Black. For example, 1.c3-d4 a7-b6 2.d2-c3 b6-a5 3.c1-d2 d6-c5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7, and the Black is forced to allow the white piece a3 to become a king.

The Black succeeded in protecting this position by sacrificing 1.e3b4! a3xc5 2.d2-c3, that changed the tempo to its favor. After 2...a7b6 3.c1-b2 b6-a5 4.b2-a3 a5-b4 5.c3xa5 c5-d4 6.e3xe7 g5xe3 7.e7xg5 h6xf4 the game came to a draw.

A distinct feature of the positions discussed below, is a binding of the left flank of one side.

On the following diagrams the Black makes the first move.

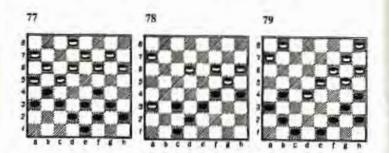


Diagram 79

The first evaluation of this position is that the Black is unable to repel the strike of d4-e3. But there are essential defects on the White's side: uneven distribution of forces between both flanks, and several nonactive pieces at the rear of the left flank.

Suddenly the Black moved 1.e1-d2! sacrificing its piece. Then what happened was: 1...d4-c3. It is impossible not to accept a sacrifice. Now all the negative things about the White's forces are showing up. For example, if 1...g5-f4, then 2.b2-e3 d4xb2 3.a3xc1 a7-b6 4.f2-e3 h6-g5 5.e1-f2 b6-a5 6.b4-e5 b8-a7 7.e1-b2 g7-h6 8.b2-a3 h8-g7 9.e5d6, and the Black break-throughs to gain a king. On 1, ... b8-c7 what can follow is 2.b4-a5 a7-b6 (the answer 2 c7-d6, is disapproved by the sacrifice 3,a5-b6! a7xc5 4,d2-e3 g5-f4 5.e3xe7 d6xf8 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h2xf4 f8-e7 8.a3-b4 c5xc1 9.f2-e3 d4xf2 10.e1xg3 c1xg5 11.h4xh8 X.) 3.d2-c3 b6-c5 4.e1-d2 g5-f4 5.e3-b4 c7-d6. (the break-through 5... h6-g5 6.b4xb8 d4-e3 will result in the loss of a kinging end for the White.) 6.12-e3 d4xf2 7.g3xe1 h6-g5 8.b2-c3 g7-h6 9.a5-b6! c5xa7 10.b4-c5 d6xb4 11.a3xc5, and despite the absence of a piece the Black achieves a victory. 2.b2xd4 e5xa5 3.f2-e3 a7-b6. The same conclusion would be brought about by 3...b8-e7. 4.a3-b4! a5xe3 5.d2xb4. To compensate for its lack of piece the Black has an enormous positional advantage, five white pieces that are nonactive on the left flank. 5 ... b8-c7 6.e1-d2 c7-d6. After 6. , b6-a5 7,d2-e3 c7-d6 8.g3-f4 the White is left without moves, 7.d2-e3 b6-e5. On 7 ... d6-e5 decisive is 8.g3-f4 e5xg3 9.h2xf4X. 8.b4-a5 d6-e5. No salvation 8. . .c5-b4, in view of 9.25-b6 b4xf4 10.g5xc7 g5-f4 11.e7-d8, etc. 9.a5-b6! An expressive sacrifice of a second piece, 9,...e5xa7 10.g3-f4 e5xg3 11.h2xf4 f6-e5. If 11...a7-b6, then 12.c3-b4 b6-a5 13.b4-c5 f6-c5 14.f4xd6 g5-f4 15.e3xg5 h6xf4 16.h4-g5! f4xh6 17.d6-c7, and with the next move, c7-b8, the black king cuts off three white pieces. 12.h4xd4 a7-b6 13.c3-b4 b6-a5 14.b4-c5 g7-f6 15.c5-d6 a5-b4 16.d6-c7 b4-a3 17.c7-d8 a3-b2 18.d8xh4 b2-a1 19.d4-c5, and soon the White resigns.

Diagram 80

By a sudden double strike 1.g5-f6! the Black not only succeeded in freeing its forces of the right flank, but also left its opponent's facing a dilemma of the correct choice of a jump, 1...e7xg5. This leads to defeat caused by bound left flank. The White is worried about a capture

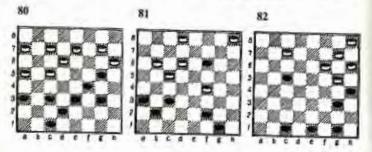
1...g7xe5, considering that after 2.a3-b4 c5xa3 3.c3-d4 there must be a necessary move 2...e7-f6. In this case the Black wins by moving 3.d4-c5. However, the White had some chances to save itself by instead of moving 2...e7-f6, 2...a5-b4 3.d4xb6 a7xc5 4.c3xa5 c5-d4 5.g3-h4 d6-c5, etc. 2.g3-h4 g7-f6 3.c3-d4 c7-b6. Nothing is changed by 3...a7-b6. 4,d2-c3 f6-e5 5.d4xf6 g5xe7 6.e3-d4 c5xg5 7.h4xd8, and the White resigns.

Diagram 81

The peculiar configuration of pieces on both sides makes it difficult to correctly evaluate this position. The first impression makes it seem that the White has better chances. It intends to take control of square e3 which is an important strategical point. However, the Black showed an unexpected sacrifice 1.f2-g3! f4xh2 2.c3-b4 not only preventing an entrance to its field, but also forced the White to seek salvation. It looks natural to bind the left flank 2...b6-a5. But this bind becomes a defeat for the White: 3.b2-c3 c5-d4 3.c3xc7 d8xb6 (on 3...a5xc3 a counterstrike is possible 4.a3-b4!) 4.f6-e7 a5xc3 5.a3-b4 c3xa5 6.e7-f8, and one black king proves to be stronger than three white pieces. 2...h8-g7!!. This is an extremely creative counter-manoeuvre with the sacrifice of two pieces. 3.f6xla8 c5-d4! 4.h8xc3 b6-a5. Surprising finale! The Black must retreat and agree to a draw even though it has an extra king and it is the Black's turn to move.

Diagram 82

In this situation if the White would have its turn to move it would be able to not only free its forces on the left flank, but would also gain a piece by moving g5-f4. But it's the Black's turn to move and it by means of a sacrifice 1.g3-f4! g5xe3 2.e1-d2 is able to repulse a threat and



strengthen its position on the key-square c5. The game went on:

2...e3-12. A counter-strike 2...c7-d6 doesn't ease the White's situation, in view of 3.c5xg5 h6xf4 4.h4-g5 f4xh6 5.d2xf4 g7-f6 6.c1-d2 h8-g7 8.d2-e3 ending in a win for the Black. 3.g1xe3 h6-g5 4.e5-b6 c7xa5 5.d2-e3, and the White surrendered.

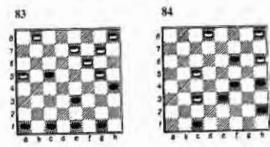
Diagram 83

The idea of sacrifice in this diagram is basically the same as in the previous one. The Black as before is trying to prevent the unbinding of the white pieces by move e7-d6, and by means 1.e3-f4 g5xe3 2.e1-d2. Preserving in its hands a command post e5, the Black achieves a faster victory. What happened then was: 2...e3-d2. If 2...b8-e7 3.d2xf4 e7-d6, then the Black wins with the help of self-taxation: 4.f4-g5 d6xb4 5.g5-h6 X. 3.g1xe3 f6-e5 4.e3-f4 e5xg3 5.h4xf2 g7-f6 6.f2-g3! It's important to occupy a base square b4 in order to restrict even more actions of the White on the left flank. 6...f6-e5 7.d2-c3 e7-f6 8.c1-b2; h8-g7 9.c3-d4 e5xc3 10.b2xd4 g7-h6 11.a1-b2 h6-g5 12.g3-f4 g5xe3 13.d4xf2 f6-e5 14.b2-c3, and the Black wins.

Diagram 84

The material superiority of the Black is far from guaranteing a victory for it. The Black's actions are limited by the right flank only; it doesn't have too many moves there either. This makes it necessary for the Black to prevent piece c3's advance to achieve a king.

Only by moving tactically and originally and using sacrifices the Black achieves a victory. What followed was 1.h2-g3 c3-d2. Forced answer. On 1 . . . c5-b4 wins 2.f6-e7 d8xf6 3.e3-d4 c3xe5 4.f4xd6, 2.f6-e7! d8xf6 e.e3-d4! c5xg5 g.e1xe3. An interesting final position. Four white pieces are defenseless against three black pieces.



The Black succeeded in keeping the opponent bound by means of the following forced variant: 1.g3-f4 a5-b4. There is no other. On 1, ...d8-c7 the decisive strike is 2,f4-e5. 2.c5-b6! a7xc5 3. a1-b2, and the White must surrender. It is incapable of repelling two threats simultaneously. If 3 ...d8-c7, then 4,b2-c3 b4xd2 5.e3xc1 g5xc3 6.f6xd8, etc. Exchange 3 ...c5-d4 is disproved by 4.a3xc5 d4xh6 5.f4-c5 f6xd4 6.e3xa7X.

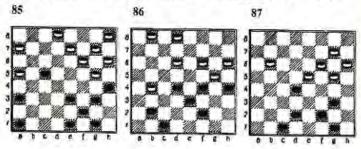
Diagram 86

By its attack 1.h2-a3! the Black provoked its opponent to make counter-strike 1...d6-e5? Right continuation was 1...d6-e5 2.d4xh6 b4-e3 3.a3-b4 c3xc7 4.f4-e5 f6xd4 5.h4xf6 d4-e3 6.e3-f4 with the possibility of a draw, 2.f4xd6 d8-c7 3.a3xc5 c7xc3 4.e5-b6 c3-d2 5.b6-a7! This sacrifice the White could not predict in its calculation. 5...d2xf4 6.f2-e3 f4xd2 7.c1xe3, and the White has nowhere left to move.

Diagram 87

Because almost all white pieces are crowded on the left flank, the Black were able to bind these pieces easily by means of sacrifice. The Black then without much difficulty made a break-through to the opposite flank.

1.d4-c5! b6xd4 2.g3-h4 d4-c3. The only possibility to prolong defense, If 2...g5-f4, then 3.f2-e3 d4xf2 4.g1xe7X. On 2...e5-f4 follows 3.d2-e3 f4xd2 4.c1xc5 g5-f4 5.c5-b6 f6-e5. (If 5...f4-g3, then 6.12-e3 g3-f2 7.e3-d4 (2-e1 8.g1-f2 e1xg3 9.h4xf2, and the Black wins.) 6.b6-c7 e5-d4 7.c7-b8 d4-c3 8.b8xh2 (threatening h4-g5) 8...g7-f6 9. h4-g5! f6xh4 10.h2-e5 h4-g3 11.f2xh4 c3-d2 12.e5-f4 d2-



el 13.f4-g5 h6xf4 14.g1-f2 elxg3 15.h4xf2, and opposition is in the Black's favor. 3.d2xb4 g5-f4 4.b4-a5 f4-g3 5.a5-b6 g3xel 6.g1-f2 elxg3 7.h4xf2 h6-g5 8.b6-c7 g5-f4 9.c7-b8. The White resigns.

Diagram 88

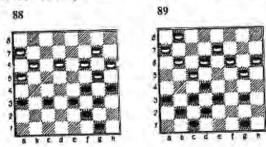
The White's left flank bind-up, because of the absence of a piece on square h8, makes it open and vulnerable to attack. However, it's not that easy for the Black to use this weakness to its advantage, in view of its lack of moves on the left flank. For example, a straight forward move 1.c3-d4? even leads to a defeat, in view of 1...b6-c5 2.d4xb6 a7xc5 3.c3-d4 g5xc3 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.f2xd4 d6-c5 6.d4-c5 c5-f4 7.g3xc5 f6xb6, and the White is left with an extra piece.

The Black achieved success only with the help of a tactical manouevre: 1.a3-b4! b6-c5 2.f4-e5!! An effective strike 2...d6xh2, It's simple to see that any other jump will fail just as well. 3.b4xd6, and the White resigns being defenseless against strike d6-e7.

Diagram 89

The defects of the Black's position are obvious: bound of main forces on the left flank, that caused the weakness on the right flank. The Black cannot achieve a balance by usual means. For example, if 1.g3-f4, then b6-a5 2. d4xb6 a7xc5 3.c3-d4 d6-e5! 4.dxb6 (4.f4xf8 is impossible, in view of 4...b8-a7 with a break-through to the last horizontal.) 4...e5xg3, and White easily breakthrough the Black's defences on the right flank. After 1.g3-h4 d6-e5 2.e3-f4 e5xg3 3.h4xf2 c5xe3 4.f2xd4 tor 4.d2xf4 g5xe3 5.f2xd4 b6-c5, etc. 14...b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 the White obtains all the corumand positions on the board.

The Black succeeded in preserving a balance with the help of a peculiar and well designed sacrifice of a piece, 1.e3-f4! c5xe3 2.g3-h4



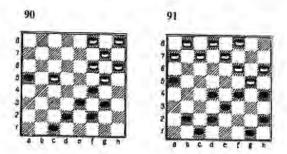
b6-a5 3.a3-b4. A threat of a strike at square e5 successfully restricts the White's possibilities. 3..., e3-f2. A piece must be returned. 3..., a7-b6? is impossible because of 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.f4-e5 with a complete defeat. 4.g1xe3 a7-b6 5.b2-a3 b8-a7 6.c1-b2 b6-c5 7.f4-e5 f6xf2 8.h4xd8 f2-e1 9.d8-h4 h6-g5 10.h4xf6 e1-g3 11.f6-b4 g3-f4 12.h4-e1 f4xc1 13.e1-g3, and soon the game came to a draw.

Diagram 90

Here the Black cannot bind the opponent's left flank by move g3-h4, in view of the fact that there is danger of a strike on square d4. The Black accomplished this plan after a distracting sacrifice on 1.a5-b6f c5xa7 2.g3-h4. The White doesn't have a satisfactory answer to the present situation. On 2...a7-b6 will be followed by 3.f4-e5 f6xd4 4.e3xe7X.

Diagram 91

This is a brave attack on the center 1.f4-e5! and answering move 1...f8-g7, (considering this is a groundless attempt to get rid of the bind and to start an open game by means of 1...e7-d6 2.e5xg7 f8-e7 3.h4xf6 h6xf8. In this case the continuation 4.h2-g3 e7xg5 5 g3-f4 g5-h4 6.d4-c5 would provide the Black with a spatial superiority) created a situation in which the forced gain of piece e5 would only increase the disadvantages on the White's left flank. 2.g1-f2 c7-b6. There were some resources for defence on 2...e7-d6 3.f2-g3 d6xf4 4.g3xe5 c7-b6 (4.d8-e7 is followed by 5.b2-c3 e7-d6 6.c3-b4! d6xf4 7.d2-c3! with a break-through to the gaining of a king.) 5.a5xc7 b8xf4 6.d4-c5 d8-e7. etc. 3.a5xc7 b8xf4 4.d4-c5 d8-c7. The game is characteristically forced. 5.b2-c3 c7-b6 6.c3-d4 b6-a5.



It seems as though the Black's resources for attack dried up but...7.f2-g3!! a5-b4 8.g3xe5 b4xf4 9.d4-c5!, and the White must resign even though it possesses two extra pieces.

Diagram 92

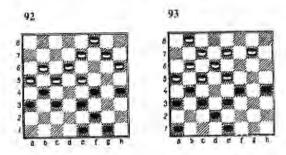
The most distinctive characteristic here is the fact that there are three black pieces on the left flank that are bound by four white pieces. A piece on square b6 is an obvious ballast. For this reason the White is slow on tempo on the left flank.

1.e3-d4! An interesting manocuvre with the temporary sacrifice of a piece. Also strong is 1.f2-g3 g7-f6 2.g1-h2 f8-g7 3.e1-f2. However here the White has some chance of rescue, by the following means 3...e5-d4 4.c3xc7 a5xc3 5.c7xa5 e7-d6, etc. 1...e5xg3 2.f2-e3 g7-f6 You can't move 2...g3-h2 because of 3.e3-f4 c5xg5 4.h4xh8. After 2...g3-f2 3.e1xg3 g7-f6 4.g1-h2 the White is faced with a lack of useful moves. 3.h4xf2 f6-g5 4.f2-g3 e7-f6 5.g3-f4 g5-h4 6.f4-e5 d6xd2 7.b4xd6 d2xb4 8.a3xa7. The White surrendered.

Diagram 93

Here the White is obviously faced with an uneven distribution of forces on its flanks. That permitted the Black to develop a swift attack on the right flank.

1.f4-g5! g7-h6, If 1...g7-f6, then 2.g5-h6 b8-a7 3.e3-f4 e5xg3 4.h4xf2, and the White will be forced to allow the black piece h6 to pass through and become a king. To sacrifice a piece would be useless: 1...c5-d4 2.e3xa7 e5-d4 3.e3xe5 d6xh6. Followed by 4.b4-c5 e7-b6 5.a1-b2! b6xd4 6.h4-g5 h6xf4 7.d2-e3 f4xd2 8.e1xe5 g7-h6 9.b2-c3 e7-ling two pieces for its obtaining one king, the White is forced to a draw.



2.c3-d41 A cecisive sacrifice, 2...e5xc3 3.g5-f6 e7xg5 4.n4xf6, and the White admitted its defeat.

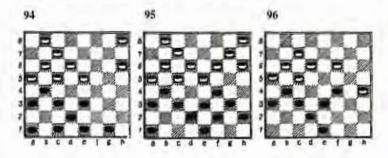
Diagram 94

The Black pieces are bound on the left flank and the White controls the situation by three of its pieces; a5, d6, c5. But the White has the same amount of bound pieces in the rear of the board. So it is natural that the overloading of this flank produces a consequentional weakness of the opposite flank. Though the White has an active element which is piece c5.

In order to remove it from the central square the Black used a diverting sacrifice: 1.c3-d4! e5xc3 2.e3-f4. How may the White return some sort of reply? An exchange 2...d6-e5 is a had move, in view of 3.b4xd6 e5xg3 4.d2xb4 a5xc3 5.c1-b2 c7xe5 6.b2xf6, and the Black wins. On 2...h8-g7 a combination follows 3.e1-f2! c3xe5 4.c1-b2 a5xc3 5.b2xh8 with a break-through to receive a king. That's the reason why the Black returned a piece by means of 2...c3-b2 3.a1xc3 h8-g7. But after that the White soon realized that it was out of moves on the left flank: 4.d2-e3 g7-f6 5.c1-d2 f6-g5. On 5...f6-c5 wins 6.g1-f2 e5xg3 7.f2xh4 X. An exchange 5...d6-e5 brings the loss of a piece, in view of 6.b4xd6 e5xg3 7.g1-h2 c7xe5 8.h2xd6. If 5...b8-a7, then 6.g1-f2 f6-e5 7.f4-g5 h6xf4 8.e3xg5, and piece g5 has an open passage to the last horizontal. 6.f4-e5! d6xf4 7.b4xd6 c7xe5 8.e3-d4 g5-h4 9.d4xf6. The White surrendered.

Diagram 95

This diagram in a way resembles the previous one. The Black used a similar sacrifice here, 1.c3-d4! e5xc3? It was improper to accept false gifts-after 1..., a5xc3 2.d4xb2 (6-g5 the White had a chance for some



sort of defence. 2.f4-e5!! An extremely effective sacrifice of the second piece. 2...f6xd4 3.g3-f4! A finale of an exceptional beauty! The White obtains an uncommonly immense material superiority but still no salvation. 3...b8-a7 If 3...e3-62, then 4.a3xc1, and the 3lack under any jump reaches square e7. On 3...d6-e5 deciding is 4.b4xd6 e5xg3 5.a3xa7X, f4-g5! h6xf4 5.e3xg5 d4-e3. Other answering moves still do nothing for the salvation 6.f2xb2 a5xc3 7.d2xb4, and the Black achieved a victory.

Diagram 96

Evaluating this diagram we must consider the following raajor points:
the White has five binding pieces against three bound pieces: the Black
is missing base pieces on squares g1 and h2, which would serve to
defend the right flank. It seems as though the White has become
superior simply by having the most freedom of action. But it only seems
to be this way. The outcome of this battle is in the Black's favor. By
means of sacrifice of two pieces the Black cut off the path to the last
line, preventing the achievement of a king for the opponent, and was the
first to reach the last horizontal line.

1.f4-g5 f6-e5 2.g5-h6 h4-g3. In case of exchange 2...e5-f4 3.e3xg5 h4xf6 the White must allow piece h6 to become a king after 4.d2-e3 (6-e5 5.e3-d4, etc. 3.e3-d4! e5xe3. If not to accept a sacrifice 3...a5xe3, then 4.d4xf6 b6-a5 5.d2xb4 a5xe3 with the Black's achieving a victory in the end. 4.e3-f4!! g3xe5 5.h6-g7. The White has possession of two extra pieces but it still fails. There is no way to move 5...e5-f4 because of 6.g7-h8 f4-g3 7.h8xa1 a5xe3 8.a1xh2, and the Black wins. The way it is played 5...e3-b2 6.a3xe1 a5xe3 7.d2xb4 c5xa3 8.g7-h8 e5-f4 9.h8-e5, and the White surrendered.

Diagram 97

The superficial impression from this diagram is that the Black is going to lose. Since the only seemingly possible variant is 1.f4-e5 d6xf4 2.g3xe5 which is immediately disapproved by means of 2....h6-g5 3.b4xd6 e7xe5, and the Black has lost its defence.

But what followed was 1.f4-g5! h4xf6? The White accepts a sacrifice not seeing the results it would have in the future. 2.g3-h4! The "salt" of the Black's design is in this seemingly modest move. Right now, the natural answer 2... f6-e5 would be impossible because of the combination 3.h4-g5! h6xf4 4.f2-e3 f4xd2 5.c3xe1 a5xe3 6.b2xd8, and the victory goes to the Black. 2...f8-g7. An attempt to return a piece

doesn't improve the White's situation 2...h6-g5 3.f2-e3 g5-f4 4.e3xg5 f6-e5. Then what follows is 5.ft2-g3 c5-d4 6.g3-f4, and the White loses a piece. 5.f2-e3 h6-g5. Again it's impossible 4...f6-e5, in view of a strike 5.h4-g5 4.h2-g3 g7-h6 5.g3-f4, and the White surrendered.

Diagram 98

1.f4-g5! The fact of being proper of this sacrifice is a result of absence of a white piece on square f8. The following strike suggests that it is not acceptable 1.f4-e5?, in view of 1...f6xd4 2.c3xc7 a5xc3 3.c7xa5 a7-b6, and the White achieves a king. 1...f6xh4 2.g3-f4 h4-g3. The return of a piece 2...h6-g5 3.f4xh6 d8-c7 also shows no salvation because of 4.f2-g3 h4xf2 5.c1xg3. 3.f2xh4 e7-f6 4.f4-e5 f6xd4. After 4...d6xf4 5.b4xd6 the Black has an open way to the last horizontal. 5.c3xc7 a5xc3 6.c7xa5 a7-b6 7.a5xc7 d8xb6 8.b2xd4 c5xe3 9.h2-g3 e3-f2 10.g3-f4 f2-g1 11.e1-f2 g1xg5 12.h4xf6, and the White resigns.

Diagram 99

The Black has an extra piece but its left flank is completely paralized. This makes it difficult to realize the Black's material superiority. For example, way out would be 1.b4-c5 countered by a strike 1...e7-d6 2.c5xg5 h6xh2. The only way to achieve a victory is in the sacrifice of two pieces: 1.g3-f4 e7-d6 2.b4-c5! d6xd2 3.f4-e5 f6xd4 4.h4-g5 h6xf4 5.b2-c3 d4xb2 6.a3xg5, and the White surrendered.

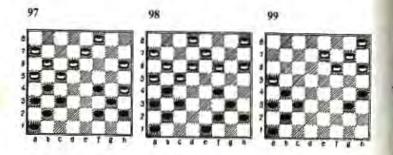


Diagram 100

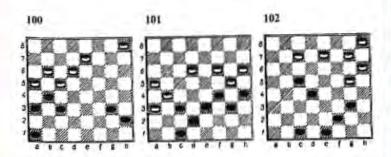
The left flank's bind up, with piece a), which also tuppens to be backward, and the fact that there are not sufficient amount of reserved moves on the right flank forces the Black to seek rescue, 1.g3-f4 e7-f6 2.f4-e5! A beautiful sacrifice that changes the ratio of tempo on the right flank onto the Black's favor. If 2.h2-g3, then h8-g7 3.g3-h4 f6-e5, and the Black is left defenceless, 2...f6xb2 3.a1xc3. As a result three bound pieces on the Black's side are not inferior to four bound pieces on the opponent's side. On the opposite flank as yet after the h2 and h8 pieces met the opposition is in the Black's favor, 3...h8-g7 4.h2-g3 g7-f6 5.g3-h4 f6-e5 6.h4-g5 c5-d4 7.g5-h6 d4xb2 8.a3xc1 a5xc3 9.h6-g7 e5-d4 10.g7-f8 b6-c5 11.f8-g7 d6-e5 12.g7-f8. The conclusion is a draw.

Diagram 101

In this position the White decided that the only answer to the move made by the Black. 1.c3-d4, is to use the opponent's lack of tempo by exchange 1...d6-c5? even though what's necessary was 1...[6-c5. What followed: 2.d4xb6 a5xc7 3.f4-c5! f6xf2 g3xc1! The White could not have forseen this sacrificite. Feeling the loss it moved 4...g5-f4?, and after 5.d2-c3 f4xd2 6.e1xa5 c7-d6 7.a5-b6 d6-c5 8.b6-c7 c5-d4 9.c7-b8 the White failed. Meanwhile its salvation was made possible by means of 4...c7-d6 5.b4xf6 b4-c3 6.d2xb4 u3xc5, etc.

Diagram 102

An attack 1.g3-b4 and forced an answer from the White 1...e7-16 created a condition for effective manoeuvre, which allowed the Black to



bind five of the opponent's pieces. What followed: 2.c5-d6! c7xc3 3.f2-e3, and the White's situation seems critical, but it discovered the only way to salvation: 3...g5-f4 4.e3xe7 g7-f6 5.e7xg5 h6xf4 6.c1-d2 f4-g3! 7.h4xf2 c3-b2 8.d2-c3 b2xd4 9.e1-d2 b8-g7 10.f2-g3 g7-f6 11.g3-b4 f6-e5 12.b4-g5 d4-c3 13.d2xb4 e5-d4. Draw.

Diagram 103

In its difficult situation the Black found an interesting design for defense: Ld2-e3 f6-e5 2.f4-g5! h4xf6 3.f2-g3 f6-g5 4.e3-d4! c5xe3 5.c3-d4! e3xe5 6.g3-h4 a5xc3 7.h4xb6 ending in a draw.

Diagram 104

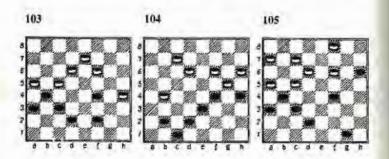
A positional advantage in this situation belongs to the White, who has obtained more reserved moves. For the Black the only way of achieving a draw is by sacrificing a piece.

1.b2-c3 b4-a3 2.c3-b4! Losing 2.c3-d4, in view of c7-b6 3.d2-c3 b6-a5 4.c1-d2 d6-c5 5.d4xb6 a5xc7X, 2...a3xc5 3.d2-c3 c7-b6 4.c1-b2 b6-a5 5.b2-a3, and the White has no chance of winning.

Diagram 105

Inactive pieces at the rear of the White's right flank is a definite defect. The Black played: 1.d2-e3 c7-b6. The same will also happen on 1...a7-b6. 2.f4-g5! f6xh4 3.g1-f2, and a full blockage of almost all pieces forced the White to capitulate.

Several of the following examples are characterized by the presence of binded pieces on the right flank.



In all these diagrams the Black makes the first move,

Diagram 106

At first sight it seems that the White has advantages in this situation, its binding of the right flank is balanced by moves far ahead of piece g3, which is two steps away from the last horizontal. The Black can't get rid of this intrusive piece by means 1 g1-h2 because of 1 . . . e7-f6 2.h2xf4 f6-e5, etc.

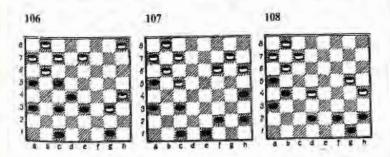
But a beautiful sacrifice of two pieces completely changed the situation on the board. 1.e5-d6! e7xc5 2.a3-b4! c5xa3 3.g1-h2 h8-g7. The following leads to a fast defeat 3...g3-f2 4.e3xg1 h8-g7. in view of 5.h2-g3 h4xf2 6.g1xe3 g7-f6 7.e3-f4 and the White is left with nowhere to move. 4.h2xf4 g7-f6 5.c1-d2 f6-g5? A serious mistake. There was some hope of salvation left after 5...f6-e5 6.d4xf6 b6-c5 7.f6-g7 c5-d4!, and if 8.e3xc5, then c7-d6 9.c5xe7 a7-b6 10.a5xc7 b8xh6, etc. 6.f4xh6 h4-g3 8.h6-g7 g3-h2 9.g7-h8 h2-g1 10.c3-b4 a3xc5 11.d4-e5 g1xf6 12.h8xb2, and soon the White surrendered.

Diagram 107

The White's forces are separated and its only hope to improve its positions is to use column a7, b6, c5, for capturing square d4. However, the Black, by means of sacrifice 1.a3-b4! c5xa3 diverted away piece c5, which was the head of a striking column, and then by move 2.c3-d4 it forced the White to capitulate.

Diagram 108

The absence of a White piece on square d8 was used by the Black in a peculiar way: 1.b4-c5 d4-c3 2.d2xb4 b6xd4 3.b4-c5! A graceful



sacrifice. Nothing is gained by the win of a piece 3.12-g3 h4xf2 4.g1xc5, in view of 4 g5-f4 and the Black must force a draw by means of an exchange 5.h2-g3 f4xh2 6.c5-d6 c7xe5 7.a5-b6 a7xe5 8.b4xf4, etc. 3...d4xb6 4.h2-g3! b6-c5. Also can't save 4...g5-f4 5.g3xe5 b6-c5, because of 6.e5-f6X, 5.g3-f4 g5xe3 6.f2xd8 b8-c7 7.d8xb6 a7xe5 8.a5-b6 c5xa7 9.g1-f2, and the opposition is in the Black's favor.

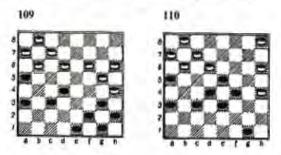
Diagram 109

Here there is also a hidden tactical manocuvre by the Black which is directed to use the White pieces' immobility because of the emptiness on square d8.

1.e1-d2! d6-c5? An exchange should be made here. 1...16-e5. 2.d4-e5! f6xb2 3.a3xc1 c5-d4. If a piece is returned by means of 3.c5-b4 4.a5xc3, then the White would be inable to prevent a breakthrough on its left flank. For example, 4...c7-d6 5.g3-f4 g5xc3 6.d2xf4 b6-a5 7.f2-g3 h4xf2 8.g1xc3 a7-b6 9.c1-b2 b8-a7 10.h2-g3 d6-c5 11.g3-h4 c5-b4 12.h4-g5, etc. 4.d2-c3! d4xb2 5.c1xa3 g5-f4 6.g3xc5 b6-c5. No way 6...b6-g5, in view of 7.h2-g3' 7.a5-b6 c7xa5 8.e5-f6 a5-b4 9.f6-c7 b4-c3 10.c7-d8 c5-b4 11.a3xc5 c3-b2 12.c5-d6 b2-a1 13.d6-c7. By the following move the Black drew its second piece to a kinging and won.

Diagram 110

A seemingly threatening the White's move h6-g5 was ineffective after 1.g1-f2! Now a piece gained by strike 1.h6-g5 is turning out to be a defeat for the White because of 2.f4xh6 d6xb4 3.a3xc5X. The only move that had to be made 1.h8-g7, causing a combination of 2.e5-f6! g7xe1 3.e3-f4 e1xb4 4.a3xe7. Despite of having two extra pieces in its



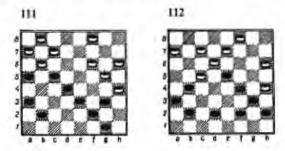
possession the White cannot defend itself, 4...h6-g5 5.f4xh6 h4-g3 6.e7-d8! g3-h2 7.h6-g7, and the Black wins.

Diagram III

It seems that the White will inevitably conduct the strike along the center f6-e5 and free bound pieces on the right flank. However, its intention was suppressed by a sacrifice 1.d4-e5! f6xd4. If 15. b6xd4, then 16. e5xg7 f8-e7 17.e3xc5 h6xf8 18.e5-b6 a7xe5 19.g3-f4 g5xe3 20.f2xf6 with a complete defeat. 2.g3-f4 h4-g3. On 2...18-e7 follows 3.e1-h2! e7-f6 4.f4-e5 e7-d6 5.e5xg7! d6xb4 6.a5xe7 h6xf8 7.e3xe5 b4xd6 8.c7xe5 b8-c7 9.b2-c3 a7-b6 10.a3-b4, and the White seems to have no salvation. 3.f4xh2 f8-e7 4.a3-b4 g5-h4 5.h2-g3. But not 5.e3f4? because of the elegant strike 5. e7-d6! It would also be a mistake to move 5.b2-a3?, in view of h4-g3 6.b2xf4 e7-d6 7.c5xe7 b6-c5, etc. 5...h6-g5 6.b2-a3! Is impossible 6.g3-f4? because of e7-f6 7.f4xh6 h4-g3! 8. f2xh4 d4xf2 9,g1xe3 b6xf2 with a victorious ending for the White, 6 ... e7-f6 7.e5-d6 c7xe5 8.a5xc7! b8xd6 9.e3xe7 f6xd8 10.b4e5 g5-f4. Immediately losing 10...d8-e7, in view of 11.u3-b4 g5-f4 12.gl-h2X 11.c5-d6 e5xc7, If 11 ... f4xh2 12.d6xf4 a7-b6, then 13.f4e5, and the Black wins. 12.g3xe5 d8-e7 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.g1xe3 a7-b6 15.a3-b4 e7-d6 16.e5-f6. The White resigns.

Diagram 112

A strike 1.f4-g5! in this position allowed the Black not only to free its forces on the right flank, but to also forcefully our through the opponent's defense. 1...h4xd4. Also loses 1...h6xf4, because of 2.e5-f6 e7xg5 3.g3xe5 d6xf4 4.b4xb8X, 2.d2-c3! Having two extra pieces the White still had to capitulate.



A victorious manoeuvre for the Black was made possible only by one fault in the White's position, the absence of a piece on square b8.

Diagram 113

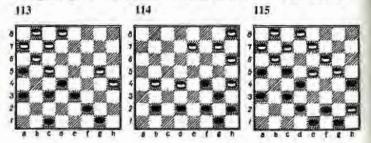
In this diagram the positional advantage is for the White, despite of the bind of pieces on the right flank. This can be explained by the White pressuring the opposite flank. The Black faces an uneasy task preventing the opponent's striking square f4. Seemingly the only answer for the Black is 1.c1-b2 ending in an immediate defeat after move 1...48-e7.

Still there was a way out found by means of a far from obvious sacrifice 1.e3-f4! g5xe3 2.c3-b4. The White is in zugzwang and are already looking for a way to defend itself. 2...c7-d6! A peculiar manoeuvre that saved it. 3.a5xe5 a7-b6 4.b4xd6 e3xe7. The situation is eased, the White obtained a rather passive position, but it balanced itself by means of extremely exact actions. 5.f2-g3 h4xf2 6.g1xe3 b8-c7 7.c1-b2 b6-a5 8.b2-c3 c7-d6 8.e5xc7 d8xb6. Draw.

Diagram 114

This is a seemingly critical position for the Black, five pieces on its right flank are badly distributed; at the same time a threat of a breakthrough is clouding over its head on the left flank, which is weakened.

However what happened was: 1.f4-g5!! An extremely original and beautiful sacrifice, which leads the Black to victory. 1...h4xf6 2.b2-a3! b4-c3. If 2...d4-c3 3.a3xc5 c3xc1, then 4.g3-h4 e1xg3 5.h2xf4, and five white pieces are completely blocked by four black pieces. 3.d2xb4 f6-e5. Which isn't much better then 3... e7-d6, because of 4.g3-f4 f6-g5 (on 4...f6-e5 decisive is 5.f2-e3X.) 5.f2-e3 d4xf2 6.g1xe3 g5-h4 7,b4-c5 d6xb4 8,a3xc5 g7-f6 9,c5-b6, and theBlack



wins. 4.b4-a5 g7-f6 5.a5-b6 h6-g5. If 6., d4-e3 7.12xd4 e5xc3, then 8.g1-f2 blocking the way for piece c3 to become a king. 6.b6-c7 d4-e3 7.f2xd4 e5xc3 8.e7-b8 c3-d2 9.g3-h4, and soon the Black perfected its superiority by achieving a victory.

Diagram 115

In this double edged position an active piece h2 plays an important role, chaining the Black's actions on the right flank. By the same reason the Black's left flank has extremely limited possibilities. A conclusion can be drawn from this: the White holds a superiority despite the bindup of pieces on the right flank.

What choice does the Black have?

Let's analyse every one out of three natural answers. If 1.a3-b4, then e5-f4, and the Black is defenseless against strike f6-e5. The following resulted in a failure 1.f2-e3 because of c7-d6 2.a5xc7 d8xb6 3.a3-b4 b6-a5 4.e1-f2 b8-c7X. The following also cannot save 1.d2-e3, in view of c5-f4 2.c3-b4 f4xd2 3.e1xc3 g5-f4 4.f2-e3 f4xd2 5.c3xc1 f6-g5 6.h4xf6 c7xg5 7.e1-d2 g5-f4 8.d2-c3 d8-e7, and the Black is left with no moves.

The way out of the difficult situation here is found with the help of sacrifice: 1.c3-b4! e5xc3 2.d2-e3 b6xd4 3.b4xd2 f6-e5. Not 3...e7-b6, in view of the combination, 4.e3xc5 b6xd4 5.f2-g3 h2xf4 6.d2-e3 f4xd2 7.e1xg7, and the Black wins. 4.e3xc5 e7-f6. But what is much weaker is 4...e5-f4 5.h4xf6 e7xg5, because of 6.a5-b6! c7xa5 7.c5-d6 with better chances for the Black. 5.c5-d6 e5-f4. If 5...e5-d4, then 6.d6-e7!, and the White can't move 6...e7-b6 7.a5xc7 b8xd8, in view of 8.f2-g3! h2xf4 9.d2-e3 f4xd2 10.e1xg7X. 6.f2-g3 c7xe5 7.e1-f2.

In this position the Black despite, the absence of a piece, can successfully protect itself. The Black is insured a safe passage to the last line by f2-e3 and e3-d4.

POSITIONS WITH A CLAMP OF THE FLANK

The goal of applying a clamp is a constraint of superior forces belonging to the opponent by the lesser ones. As a result a quantitative superiority is created at another part of the board, and this in many terms the success of the side applying the clamp. This results in a sacrifice for the removal of large quantities of the opponent's pieces out of action often

Unexpected move 1.g1-h2! allowed the Black to forcefully clamp pieces on the opponent's right flank. As an answer to a forced move. 1...14-e3 (after 1...e7-f6 2.d4-e5 f6xd4 3.b4-c5.etc. the White loses a piece) a sacrifice following 2.f2-g3! e3xe5 3.g3-f4, resulting in the White's situation becoming hopeless. The return of a piece 3...e5-d4 does not solve anything, in view of 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a5xe5 b6-c5 6.f4-g5, and the Black wins.

But it's not always that a clamp of the opponent's side brings an advantage to the clamping side. If there are inactive pieces present in its rear, then a substantial quantitative superiority on the opposing flank belongs to a player whose pieces are under a clamp.

Diagram 117

Five black pieces on this diagram, e3, f2, f4, g1, g3 are clamped by a similar amount of white pieces, d6, e5, g5, h6, h4. But on the White's side there is an obvious ballast of pieces e7 and f6. As a result one white piece e5 is opposing three black pieces on the left flank a3, c1, d2. With the use of this the Black diverted it to left side, by sacrifice 1.a3-b4! e5xa3 2.d2-e3. As a result of this a position was created where the White, because of hanging pieces e7 and f6, does not have any useful moves.

All the positions discussed below have a clamp of pieces on the one side, and the outcome is determined by an original sacrifice.

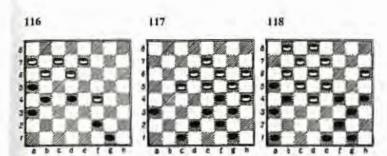
In the next diagrams the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 118

The first impression you receive from this diagram is that the White has some sort of superiority. In fact it seems that the Black is unable to counteract the building by the opponent of a column in the center by moves e7-f6. For example, there is no way move 1.g1-h2 is possible, in view of 1, ... e7-f6 2, a1-b2 d8-e7, and the Black has no way of defending itself. In case of 1.a1-b2 e7-f6, the Black is forced to weaken its right flank by the exchange 2.f2-e3.

And still the Black has an excellent chance of continuing the game and evaluating a situation in which it changes the chances of both sides. The idea is to use a clamp on the White's forces on the right flank.

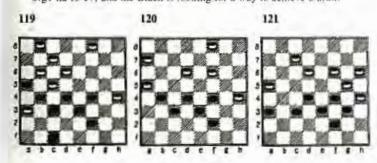
1.e1-d2! This seemingly impossible move brings the Black to a victory. 1...d4-e3. A lack of reserved moves forces the White to accept a sacrifice. If 1...e7-f6, then 2.d2-e3 f6-g5, (after 2...d8-e7



3.a1-b2 b8-a7 4.g1-h2 the White is left with no more moves 13.b4xf6 c5xg7 4.g3-h4 g7-f6.5.g1-h2 f6-e5 6.h2-g3 d8-e7 7.h4-g5 and the White is unable to avoid the material loss. 2.f2xf6 e7xc1 3.g3-f4 c1xg5 4.h4xf6 c5-d4. If 4...h6-g5, then 5.f6xh4 d8-e7 6.g1-f2 e7-f6 7.f2-e3 f6-e5 8.e3-f4, and the White fails not being able to free its clamped pieces. 5.b4-c5 d6xb4 6.a3xe3 b6-c5 7.a1-b2 c7-b6. The best defense, 8.a5xc7 b8xd6 9.b2-c3 d8-c7 10.e3-f4 c7-b6 11.f4-g5 h6xf4 12.f6-g7 f4-e3 13.g7-f8 b6-a5 14.f8-b6, and the Black wins.

Diagram 119

In this position the Black is unable to hold its clamp on the opponent's right flank because of a lack of tempo. For example, if 1.d4-e5, then f8-g7 2.c3-d4 g7-h6, and there is no defence against strike h6-g5. After 1.c1-d2, the White has an excellent countergame by means 1...a3-b2 (but not 1...f8-g7, because of the strike 2.f4-e5! d6xf4 3.b4xd6 c7xe5 4.a5xc7 b8xd6 5.d4xh8 [4-g3 6.c3-d4 g3xe5 7.h8xa1, and the Black wins.) 2.c3xa1 c5xa3 3.f2-g3 h4xf2 4.e3xg1 d6-c5 5.d4-e5 (or 5.d2-e3 c5-b4 6.a5xc3 a3-b2, etc.) 5...a3-b2! 6.a1xc3 c5-d4 7.c3-b4 d4xf6 8.g1-h2 [8-e7, and the Black is looking for a way to achieve a draw.



However, the Black has a third and an unexpected variant by means of a sacrifice: 1.f4-e5!! d6xd2 2.c1xe3, and the White finds itself in a state of confusion. It is not difficult to see that none of the answering moves will bring a salvation.

Diagram 120

The Black succeeded after several preparatory moves to execute a full clamp on the opponent's forces: 1.f4-g5 f8-e7 2.d4-c5 f6-e5 3.e3-d4! h4xf6 4.f2-g3, and the White is left completely without moves.

Diagram 121

It's a dangerous situation for the Black. Plus overlooking the fact that its right flank is clamped the Black doesn't have a necessary reserve of moves. The Black succeed in a draw only by sacrificing a piece: 1.a3-b4 c7-b6 2.d4-c5! b6xb2 3.b4-c5 d6xb4 4.f4-c5 f6xd4 5.e3xc1, and the result is each side having an equal chance.

Diagram 122

This is an inactive position for the Black despite the clamp it holds on the opponent's right flank. The reason for this is an uneven distribution of pieces along the flanks: there are six pieces along the left flank and only two on the right.

The Black's only way to defend itself is the following: 1.d2-e3. If 1.f2-g3?, then e7-f6 2.d2-e3 d4xf2 3.g3xe1 e5-d4! 4.e1-d2 f6-e5, and the White obtains a winning position. Move 1.h4-g5 is disapproved by a sacrifice 1...e5-f4! 2.g5xe3 e7-f6 3.d2-e3 f6-e5 4.e1-d2 b8-a7, and the Black must surrender. 1...e7-f6 2.c1-d2! A peculiar manoeuvre which results in a rescue. And again a resulting failure is 2.f2-g3 d4xf2 3.g3xa1, in view of 3...e5-d4 4.e1-d2 f6-e5X. 2....d4-c3. On 2...f6-g5 3.h4xf6 e5xg7 will follow 4.d2-c3 with a draw. 3.b2xd4 e5xg3 4.h4xf2. In spite of a material advantage the White is forced to accept a draw, because of the presence of clamped pieces on the right flank. 4...f6-g5 5.f2-g3 g5-h4 6.g3-f4 d6-e5 7.b4xd6 e5xg3 8.d6-e7 g3-h2 9.e3-d4, and this game ends in a peaceful way.

Diagram 123

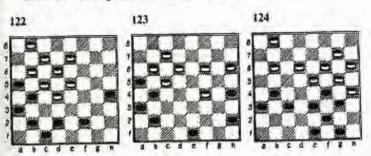
The Black is holding a clamp over four of the opponent's pieces. But nevertheless, it is not present in a simple situation, because of the inactive dislocation of the remaining forces. There was a hidden flank sacrifice which turned out to be the only defence for the Black. 1.h4-g5!. On 1.e1-d2 decides 1....f6-e5X. If 1.e1-f2, then f4-e3 2.f2xd4 e5xe3 3.b2-e3 d6-e5! 4.e3-d4 e5xe3 5.b4xf4 b6-e5 6.h2-g3 e7-d6 7.a3-b4 e5xa3 8.a5-b6 a3-b2 9.b6-a7 b2-a1 10.a7-b8 f6-g5, and the White wins. A move 1.b2-e3? is countered with 1.....b6-g5, which is an irrefutable threat, f6-e5. 1.f6xh4 2.e1-d2 e5-d4. If 2....h4-g3, then 3.d2-e3 f4xd2 4.h2xf4 with equal chances. There will be no advantages from 2...h6-g5 because of 3.b2-c3. 3.h4-c5 d6xb4 4.a3xa7 d4-e3 5.h2-g3. A draw.

Diagram 124

A natural continuation would be 1.b4-a5 b8-c7 2.c3-b4 b6-c5 which would immediately drive the Black into a corner. A rescue was found by an unexpected sacrifice, which had two variants. 1.b4-c5! b6xb2. Of course, you cannot move 1...d6xd2? because of 2.e1xc3X. 2.a3xc1. There are two immobile white pieces, g7 and f6. They are preventing the White from using a clamp on the opponent's right flank, 2...b8-c7 3.e1-d2 e5-d4 4.e3xe7 f6xd8 5.d2-c3, and both sides have equal chances.

Diagram 125

In this diagram there is a piece sacrifice which is similar to that realized in a previous position. 1.b4-c5! b6xd4. Acceptance of this sacrifice will bring to a defeat: 1... d6xd2 2.e1xe3 [8-g7 3.14xd6 e7xe5 4.a5xc7 b8xd6 5.c3-b4 e5-d4 6.e3xe7 f6xd8 7.b4-c5 d8-c7 8.b2-c3 g7-f6 9.c3-b4 e7-d6 10.c5xe7 f6xd8 11.b4-c5 X. 2.e3xe7 f8xd6 3.b2-a3 g5xe3 4.f2xd4 h4xf2 5.e1xg3 b8-a7 6.g1-f2 h6-g5 7.f2-e3 e7-b6 8.a5xe7 d6xb8 9.a3-b4 a7-b6 10.b4-c5 b8-a7 11.g3-b4 e5-f4 tif 11...b6-a5, then 12.c5-d6 e5xe7 13.d4-e5, etc.) 12.c3-b4 f4xd2 13.b4-a5, and the game soon came to a draw.



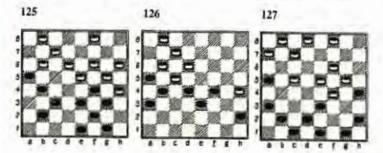
Extra piece in the Black's position does not yet prove it to be superior. The reason is the presence of some serious defects on the Black's camp, such as its lack of tempo and a hole on square g3.

The Black succeeded in realizing its material advantage by executing a well calculated manoeuvre with the sacrifice of two pieces. 1.d4-e5 h4-g3 2.e5-f6! g3xg7 3.h2-g3 g7-f6 4.g3-h4 b8-a7. A move to the center 4... f6-e5 is countered by exchange 5.e3-f4 e5xg3 6.h4xf2, and the White's situation is hopeless. 5.h4-g5!! Another sacrifice which forcefully leads to a victory. 5... f6xh4 6.e3-f4. Two extra pieces don't save the White from being defeated. What follows is: 6... c5-d4 7.f4-g5 h4xf6 8.b4-e5 d6xb4 9.a5xg7, and the White surrendered.

Diagram 127

There are four clamped pieces on the White's side, but this doesn't seem dangerous, because the Black's only move on the left flank is 1.b2-c3, which is impossible. In this case the White wins by 1...c5-d4 2.e3xc5 c7-b6 3.d5xc7 d8xb2X.

However, first the Black gave a piece away 1.a5-b6! c7xa5 and only then moved 2.b2-c3, leaving the opponent in a dead-end, 2., .a5-b4. A piece must returned because there was a threat of strikes h2-g3, c3-b4, d2xh6. 3.c3xa5 a7-b6. The White cannot move 3...b8-c7 or 3...[8-c7 because of 4.c3-d4X. 4.a5xc7 d8xb6 5.c1-b2 b8-a7 6.b2-c3 c5-d4 7.e3xc5 b6xb2 8.a3xc1. Here the weakness of the White lies in its inability to prevent the threat of a new clamp on its left flank. 8...a7-b6 9.g1-f2 b6-c5. On 9...b6-a5 the following moves win 10.f2-g3, 11.d2-c3, 12.c3-d4, 10.f2-g3 f8-c7, 11...c5-d4 cannot save the situation, because of exchange 12,d2-c3 d4xb2 13,c1xa3, 11.d2-c3 e7-d6 12.c1-b2 c5-d4 13.b2-a3 d4xb2 14.a3xc1 d6-c5 15.c1-b2 c5-d4



16.e1-d2 d4-e3 17.d2-c3 e3-f2 18.g3xe1 f4-e3 19.c3-b4, and the Black wins.

Diagram 128

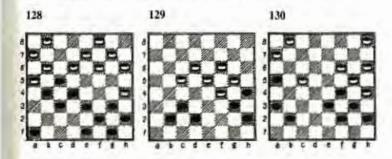
There is more possibility of action on behalf of the Black in this diagram, in spite of the clamp of pieces on the left flank. It could be caused by two reasons, by the presence of a rear piece b8 on the White's side and by the absence of support for exchanges of the White on its left flank.

1.e3-f4! f6-g5? A natural but erroneous move, which permitted the Black to develop its initiative. The way is had to continue from here was 1...b8-c7, and if 2.f2-c3 h4xf2 2.e1xg3, then 3...f6-c5 4.d4xd8 b6xh4 with a double-edged game. 2.f4-c5 d6xf4 3.g3xc5 c7-d6 4.c5xc7 f8xf4 5.b4-c5! It's an unexpected manocuvre for the White. It counted on a continuation 5.f2-g3 h4xf2 6.e1xc5 g7-f6 7.e5xg7 h6xf8, where the White had chances for a draw. However the Black, by temporarily sacrificing a piece, won time for its penetration to a strategical point d6. 5...g7-f6. It's becoming clear that the White can't intrude onto square e3 by moving 5...f4-c3 or 5...f4-g3 because of the strike c3-b4 with a break-through to achieve a king on square h8. 5...a5-b4 also fails, in view of 6.c3xc7 b8xb4 7.d4-c5! b4xd6 8.f2-g3 b4xf2 9.e1xc7X 6.f2-g3 b4xf2 7.e1xg7 h6xf8 8.c5-d6 f8-g7 9.d4-e5. The White resigns.

Diagram 129

The Black clamps the opponent's left flank, but it has no exchanges to exhaust the opponent's right flank forces. This significant defect forces the Black to look for a rescue.

1.b2-a3 c5-d4 2.c3-b4 d4-c3 3.b4-a5! But not 3.b4-c5? because of 3...c3xe1 4.c5xe7 f6xd8 5.h4xd4 e1xb4, and the White wins.



3....c3xe1' 4.a3-b4! A striking picture! The White has obtained an extra king, but has already begun playing the defensing role. 4...d6-e5! impossible is 1...e1-d2 because of 5.b4-e5 d6xb4 6.a5xe1X. If 4...f4-e3?, then 5.g3-f4 e5xg3 6.h2xd2 e1xc3 7 b4xd2, etc. 5.b4xd6 e5xc7 6.g3xg7 c7-b6! 7.a5xc7. If 7.h4xf6, then e1-h4 8.a5xc7 h4xa5. 7...e1-a5 8.h4xf6 a5xh4, and the end is a draw.

Diagram 130

Both sides in this diagram have positional defects. The White has comparatively more of them: there is no interaction between flanks: it has a backward piece h8, and an empty square b6. The Black however has only one problem, how to free five clamped pieces on the right flank.

The Black resolved this by sacrifice 1.f4-e5! f6xd4 2.a5-b6. As a result the White has only one active piece, h8. 2...h8-g7 3.g3-f4 g7₂f6 4.h2-g3, and the Black wins.

Diagram 131

An important role in this diagram is played by piece a5, which is limitating the White's moves on its right flank. This fact caused positional superiority of the Black, in spite of the clamp on its five pieces.

1.c3-d4 d6-e5. There was a threat of d4-e5. 2.a5xc3 c7-d6. An unusual position was created where it's impossible to evaluate either sides' chances simply by looking at it. 3.c1-b2 b8-a7 4.b2-a3 b6-e5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5. It seems as if the Black has no defence from strike c5-d4, however, 6.a3-b4! c5xa3 7.c3-b4 a3xc5 8.d2-c3. Now, already the White has an extra piece but its position is hopeless.

Diagram 132

The clamp on the left flank shows no danger toward the White in this position. Thanks to a striking column on the major road g7, f6, e5, and with the next move the White threaten to free its pieces through exchange e5-d4 and obtain a spatial superiority.

The Black decided to prevent the opponent's plan by sacrificing a piece 1.c3-b4 a5xc3 2.c1-d2. It seems as though the White is facing a serious problem. It cannot move 2...c5-d4 because of 3.d2xb4 d4-e3 4.b4-c5, and the Black wins. After 2...c3-b2 3.a3xc1 the White is left with only three mobile pieces against four mobile black pieces on the left side of the board.

However, what followed was: 2...e7-d6!!. Which is the beginning of an extremely tactical manoeuvre, 3.g5xe7 (or 3.d2xb4) 3...u7-b6 4.d2xb4 g7-f6 5.e7xg5 b6-a5. As a result, the Black must think of its own salvation, ignoring the fact that it has two extra pieces.

CHAPTER 5

SACRIFICING IN ORDER TO CAPTURE CENTRAL SQUARES

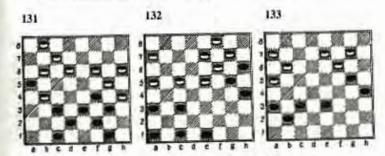
Playing possibilities of central pieces are more than those of the side pieces. Holding the strategical points of the board, with no weaknesses on either sides' positions very often brings such an overpowering advantage, that players make material sacrifices to achieve it.

Squares e5, d4, e5, f4 can be considered as central squares. An extremely effective can be the penetration into the opponent's disposition on squares d6 and f6. However, this is possible only if the attack of the opponent on these pieces is impossible.

On the next 12 diagrams the goal of the Black is to fortify its position on square c5. The Black makes the first move.

Diagrum 133

1.e3-d4! Attack 1.g5-h6 will only result in a draw after the answer 1...e7-d6 2.h6xf8 f6-e5 3.f8xb4 e5-d4, etc. 1...g7-h6. If not this attack, then nothing else because g5-h6 is already achieving a victory for the Black. 2.a3-b4! h6xf4 3.b4-e5, and the White surrenders, in spite of material advantage. Positional compensation for a piece sacrifice is so significant, that the Black are insured a victory under any possible circumstances given by its opponent.



The reason for the White's defeat in this diagram is its lack of tempo. The Black in order to obtain victory must create a clamp of pieces on the right flank.

1.g1-h2! d6-c5. Otherwise after 1... 16-c5 2.h2-g3 the White will be out of moves. 2.c3-d4! But not 2.a5-b6 because of a strike of 2...c5-d4! 3.c3xg7 h6x18 4.f4xh6 a7xc5 with an upcoming draw. 2...a7-b6 3.a5xc7 c5-b4 4.d4-c5! The fastest way to achieve a victory is by sacrificing two pieces. 4....b4xb8 5.h2-g3 b8-c7 6.f4-c5 f6xd4 7.c3xc5. The White resigns.

Diagram 135

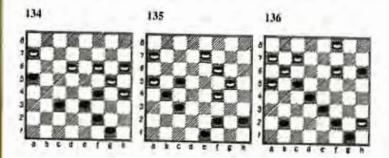
The Black's defense is difficult here because of there being no base on the right flank. Its natural move 1.e1-d2 brings fast to the lack of tempo after 1 . . . g5-h4! 1....f6-e5 would be a mistake because of 2.d2-e3 f4xd2 3.c3xe1 a5xc3 4.e1-d2 c3xg3 5.h2xh8 ending in a victory for the White.

The search for self-salvation leads to a hidden sacrifice of a piece; 1.f2-g3! f4-e3 2.c3-d4! a5xe5 3.g3-f4 e5xg3 4.h2xh6! In the position created the White, despite its material superiority, can only hope to achieve a draw.

Diagram 136

In this diagram the Black obtains spatial superiority and major strategical points on the board. But the usage of this is blocked by the white piece h2, which limits the Black's activity on the right flank.

1.e3-f4 f6-g5 2.f4-e5. It seems like 2.f2-e3 is also very strong but the White has hopes to breakthrough on the left flank: 2...g5-h4 3.f4-g5



c7-d6 4.e5xc7 b6xd8, and piece h4 has potential to go to the eighth row, 2...g5-f4 3.e5xg3 h2xf4. The White secents to have advantages now, however 4.f2-g3l. This sacrifice diverts white piece away from the key square f4. 4...f4xh2 5.b2-c3. The White surrendered because of the following variant: 5...c7-d6 6.c5xe7 f8xd6 7.h6-g7 d6-c5 8.g7-f8 c5xe3 9.c3-d4 e3xc5 10.f8xa3X.

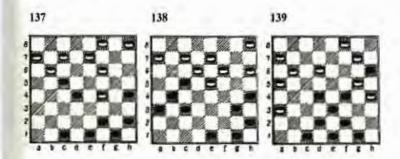
Diagram 137

In this diagram the Black's goal is the possession of square c5. The Black can accomplish this only through sacrifice 1.h2-g3! f4xh2 2.f2-e3 c7-d6. It was possible to also go on 2...h8-g7 3.c1-b2 g7-h6 4.c3-f4 b6-a5 5.c1-f2. (5.c1-d2? is impossible, in view of 5...a5-b4! 6.c5xa3 f6-g5 7.h4xb6 a7xc1, and the White wins.) 5...a5-b4 6.c5xa3 c7-d6, etc. 3.g1-f2!. An elegant breakthrough 3...d6xb4 4.f2-g3 h2xd2 5.e1xc7 a7-b6! If 5...e7-d6? 6.c7xg7 h8xf6, then 7.d4-c5 f6-c5 8.h4-g5 f8-g7 9.g5-f6 with the Black winning. 6.c7xa5 c7-d6. Later in the game the White by the accurate playing obtained a draw.

Diagram 138

The Black's possession of extra piece does not prove it superior. It seems as though the White by its next forced attack c7-b6 will achieve a material balance. An elegant manoeuvre with the sacrifice of two pieces determining the end of the game which will be in the Black favor.

1.g3-f4 e5xg3 2.h2xf4 c7-b6 3.c3-d4 b6-a5 4.g1-h2!! a5xg3 5.h2xf4 d6xb4 6.a3xc5. Here the power of piece c5 is obvious It. together with piece f4, blocks both of the opponent's flanks. 6...e7-d6 7.c5xg5 h8-g7 8.g5-f6 g7xg3 9.h4xf2, and the opposition is in the Black's favor.



In the center the Black's forces occupy the active positions. But a lack of reserved moves is interfering with the growth of its strategical advantage. For example, if 1.d2-c3, then g7-f6 2.e1-d2 b6-c5 3.d4xb6 a7xc5, and the superiority now belongs to the White.

The key to strengthening the Black's position is brought about by invading square c5 at the price of losing one of its own pieces: 1.f4-e5! d6xf4 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 a5-b4. The White fall for the combinational strike. But its other options are not much better, If 3...g7-f6, then 4.d2-e3! f4xd2 5.h6xf4, and the White is soon out of moves.

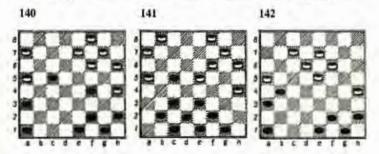
An attempt to return a piece, 3..., f4-e3 leads, after 4.f2xd4 a5-b4 5.h6xf4 b4xd6, to the surrender of the White's strategical points on the board. 4.g1-h2 b4xd6 5.f2-g3 h4xf2 6.e1xc7, and the Black wins.

Diagram 140

The density of the white pieces on the left flank allowed to execute an original sacrifice resulting in victory: 1.a1-b2 a5-b4, If 1..., 16-g5, then 2.f4-e5 with a decisive preponderance on the Black's behalf. 2.c5-b6 a7xe5 3.e1-d2! f6-g5. A forced answer. On 3...e7-d6, a break-through following 4.f4-g5 h6xf4 5.f2-g3 h4xf2 6.g1xe7X. 3...b4-c3 doesn't solve anything in view of 4.d2xd6 e7xc5 5.b2-c3 f8-c7 6.c3-b4 e7-d6 7.f4-g5 h6xf4 8.f2-g3 h4xf2 9.g1xe7, and the Black wins. 4.d2-c3! b4xd2. The outcome is not changed by a jump 4...g5xe3, in view of 5.f2xb6 b4xd2 6.h2-g3 h4xf2 7.g1xe1X. 5.h2-g3 g5xe3 6.f2xb6 h4xf2 7.g1xe1, and the White lost.

Diagram 141

The presence of a piece on square c5 allowed the Black to repel a seemingly inevitable threat of attack on its left flank. The Black cannot



reply to 1.e3-d4, because of 1...a5-b4 2.c3xa5 a7-b6 3.c5xa7 e5xe1X. But it gave a piece 1.e3-f4! e5xg3 away and then, after getting into the center 2.c3-d4, the Black obtained a sufficient compensation for the material loss. The game developed: 2....18-e7 3.d2-e3 f6-g5. It is also possible to move 3...b8-c7 4.c5-b6 a7xc5 5.d4xd8 e7-d6, etc. 4.g1-h2 e7-d6 5.c5xe7 g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h4xd8 7.h2xf4 a7-b6, and the chances for both sides are equal.

Diagram 142

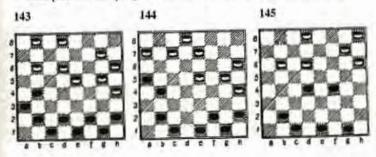
The Black obtained a decisive positional advantage by a brave invasion of square c5: 1.b4-c5! d6xb4 2.a3xc5 c7-d6 3.c1-b2 d6xb4 4.b2-a3. Thanks to this strong but insidious move the Black preserved its strong position on the left flank. It appears that the White's answer 4...b4-c3 is impossible, in view of the strike 5.c1-d2 c3xg3 6.b4xf8. 4...f6-g5 5.a3xc5 e7-f6 6.e1-d2 e5-f4 7.c5-d6 and the White resigns.

Diagram 143

The temporary sacrifice of a piece 1.b4-c5 b6xd4 2.a3-b4! (exchange 2.f2-g3 b4xf2 3.g1xe7 d8xf6 leads to the weakness of the Black's right flank. In this connection the White obtains perspectives of a breakthrough on this flank) allowed the Black to capture square c5. 2...b8-a7 3.d2-e3 d8-e7 4.e3xc5 e7-f6 5.c5xe7 f6xd8 6.b4-c5 g7-f6 7.b2-e3 d8-e7 8.c3-b4 e7-d6 9.c5xe7 f6xd8 10.b4-c5 d8-e7 11.c1-d2 g5-f4 12.f2-g3 b4xf2 13.e1xg3 e7-f6 14.g1-f2, and the White lost.

Diagram 144

The Black's invasion on this position was the beginning of a successive pressure on the White's right flank. 1.b4-e5! e7-b6. If, for example, not accepting a sacrifice, 1 __g5-f4, then 2.c1-d2 h4-g3



3.f2xh4 c7-b6 4.a5xc7 d8xd4 5.h4-g5 d4-e3 6.d2-c3 a7-b6 7.c1-f2, ending in the Black's victory. 2.a5xc7 d8xd4 3.c1-d2: e7-f6. On 3...g5-f4 gains the return to square c5 4.f2-g3 b4xf2 5.g1xc5 h6-g5 6.b2-c3 g5-h4 7.c1-f2 c7-f6 8.c3-b4X. 4.d2-c3 d4-e3 5.f2xd4 a7-b6 6.e1-f2 b6-a5 7.b2-a3 e5-f4 8.d4-c5, and the White accepts its defeat.

The next several positions are characteristic in either the presence of an advanced piece d6, or by the battle for possession of this important strategical point.

On diagrams 145-152 the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 145

In this diagram the positional advantage of the Black is unquestionable. Its pieces occupy important points in the center, d4 and f4, but at the same time there are several positional defects in the White's disposition. Among them, the weakness of the right flank (squares a7 and b8 are empty), the presence of backward piece h8 and inadequate coordination of flanks. The Black by move 1.b2-a3! created a threat of attack on the opponent's right flank, 1...d6-c5. A forced answer. The White cannot repel the attack on its right flank. For example, if 1...g7-f6 (or d8-c7), then 2.a3-b4! d8-c7 3.f4-c5! d6xf4 4.b4-c5 b6-a5 5.c5-b6, etc. 2.f4-c5! d6xf4 3.c5xe3 e5-d6. With the help of a temporary sacrifice the Black obtains the key field d6. After next moves it will recreate a material balance with guaranteed positional advantage. 3...b6-a5 4.b2-c3 h6-g5 5.c1-f2, and the White cannot prevent the opponent's attack on its right flank.

Diagram 146

This is a more active position for the Black. It controls squares d4 and c5, while the White's forces are located mainly on the sides. The right flank is weakened because of there being no support on square b8.

1.a3-b4! This active move's purpose is to pressure the White's right flank, and also to carry out a peculiar tactical idea. 1...b6-a5. The White did not realize the opponent's plan. It would be better if it moved 1...e7-f6 even though the White would be facing worse consequences, but there would still be a possibility to defend itself. 2.d4-e5! a5xe3 3.e5-d6. As a result of a sacrifice two Black pieces c5 and d6 blocked the White's right flank. 3...c3-b2. If it had been different the Black would have recovered a piece by 4.g3-f4 g5xe3 5.f2xb2 with a breakthrough on the left flank. 4.c1xa3 h8-g7 5.e1-d2. If 5.g3-f4 g5xe3 6.f2xd4, then h6-g5 7.e1-d2 g5-f4, and it is no longer clear how the

Black can realize its spatial superiority, 5....e7-f6! 6.d2-e3 f6-e5 7.d6xf4 d8-e7 8.e5-d6 e7xe5 9.e3-d4 c5xe3 10.f4xd2 a7-b6? It is a decisive error which allowed the Black to seize control of square c5. There was a chance of rescue under 10...g7-f6. I1.n3-b4! b6-a5. 11...g7-f6 or 11...f8-e7 is impossible, in view of 12.b4-a5 b6-c5 13.d2-e3X. 12,b4-c5 g7-f6 13.d2-e3 f8-e7 14.e3-d4 e7-d6 15.c5xe7 f6xd8 16.d4-c5 d8-e7 17.g3-f4 g5xe3 18.f2xd4 e7-f6. If 18... b6-g5, then 19.d4-c5X. 19.g1-f2 b6-g5 20.b2-g3 f6-e5 21.d4xf6 g5xe7 22.g3-f4 e7-d6. If 22...e7-f6, then 23.f2-e3 f6-g5 24.f4xb6 b4-g3 25.e3-f4 g3xe5 26.c5-d6 e5xe7 27.b6-g7, and the Black wins. 23.c5xe7 a5-b4 24.e7-d8 b4-c3 25.d8-f6 c3-d2 26.f6-g7, and the White resigns.

Diagram 147

This is a double-edged position with the possible symmetrical structure after the natural move of Black 1.e3-d4 and White's answer 1..., g7-h6. This was to the benefit of the White, since it obtained extra tempo.

Black succeeded to avoid symmetry by unexpected piece sacrifice Lc3-d4! e5xe3. No way to avoid acceptance of a sacrifice — in case of L. a5xc3 2.d4xb2 the White hardly can count on successful defense, 2.c5-d6 e7xc5 3.b4xd6 c3-b2. It's the best continuation that permits the White to avoid dangerous "underwater reefs" and maintain a balance. If, for example, 3...d8-e7?, then 4.d2xb4 e7xc5 5.b4xd6 f4xd2 6.e1xc3 a7-b67,c1-d2 g5-f4 8.d2-e3 f4xb4 9.a3xa7 a5-b4 10.a7-b8 g7-h6 (it can't 10...b4-a3 or 10...b4-c3, in view of 11.h4-g5 f6xh4 12.d6-e7X.) 11.h2-g3 b4-c3 (on 11...h6-g5 strikes follow 12.g3-f4 g5xc3 13.h4-g5 f6xh4 14.d6-e7 f8xd6 15.b8xa5, and Black wins. If 11...f6-e5 12.d6xf4 b4-c3, then decisive is 13.b8-e5 c3-d2 14.e5-f6X. Move 11...b4-a3 is parried by 12.g3-f4 f6-e5 13. d6-e7! f8xd6 14.h4-g5, etc.) 12.g3-f4 f8-g7 13.b8-a7 f6-e5 14.a7-d4 e5xg3 15.d4xa1, and the Black has a winning endgame.

If 3...g7-h6, then 4.d2xb4 f4xd2? (it's necessary 4....a5xc3 5.e1d2 a7-b6, etc., and then the game comes to a continuation that took place on the board) 5.c1xe3! a5xc3 6.h2-g3. Black has chances to win.

On 3... a7-b6 could follow 4.d2xb4 f4xd2 (impossible 4... a5xc3, because of 5.d6-c7X.) 5.e1xc3 (but not 5.c1xe3? a5xc3 6.d6-c7, in view of the strike 6... g5-f4! with White's win) 5... b6-c5 6.d6-c7 d8xb6 7.b4xd6 g5-f4 8.c1-d2 f6-c5 9.h4-g5 with equal chances. 4.a3-b4 a5xc3 5.c1xa3 g7-h6 6.d2xf4 f4xd2 7.e1xc3 g5-f4 8.b4-a5 a7-b6 9.a5xc7 d8xb6 10.a3-b4 f6-c5 11.b4-g5 c5xc7 12.g5xc3 b6-a5. Draw.

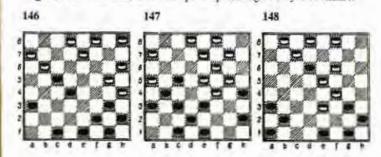
Not a stereotyped construction with double-edged far advanced pieces d6 and e3. The Blacks crushed the opponent's defense by a sudden sacrifice. 1.d6-e7! 2.e1-f2. It's not difficult to make certain that this position can't be defended by the White.

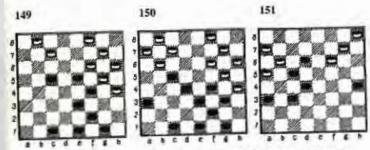
Diagram 149

It seems like the Black can't repet the opponent's strike. However. 1.e5-d6!! c7xg3 2.c5-d6. This saving sacrifice of two pieces became possible thanks to the destiny of the white pieces on the left flank. 2...b8-a7. It is played taking into consideration moves 3.d6-c7? g5-f4 4.c3xc7 f8xb8X. It was possible also to return two pieces 2... f6-c5 3.d6xh2 g5-f4 4.e3xg5 h4xf6, etc. But this is bad 2...g3-h2, because of 3.e3-d4 g5-f4 4.d6-c7 b8xd6 5,f2-g3 h4xf2 6.e1xc7, and the Black has chances to win 3.c1-d2 a7-b6 4.d2-c3 f6-c5 5.d6xh2 g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h4xf6. Tension is relieved and soon the game came to a draw.

Diagram 150

The Black's move 1.a3-b4!, that on the surface looks like the most expedient action, also bears a hidden tactical trap. 1...b6-a5? What had to be done is 1...c7-d6 2.c5xe7 f6xd8, accepting the worse position, but quite capable to defend itself. 2.d4-e5! Effective strike. 2...a5xc3 No way 2...f6xb6, in view of the combination 3.f4-e5 a5xc3 4.e5-d6 c7xe5 5.e3-f4 g5xe3 6.f2xh8, and the Black wins 3.e5-d6 c7xe5 4.f4xd6. As a result the Black has an enormous positional compensation for the piece sacrificed. With the next move the material balance will be gained back and the Black will hold a dominating position on its left flank. 5...g5-f4 6.e3xe7 g7-f6 7.e7xg5 h6xh2 8.f2-g3! A new sacrifice, that will speed up coming victory. 8...h2xf4,





Doesn't resolve anything 8... b4xf2 because of 9.e1xg3 h2xf4 10.g1f2X. 9.e1-d2 f4-e3 10.d2xb4 h4-g3 11.b4-a5. The White surrendered. An attempt to break-through to kinging 11...g3-f2 12.e1xg3 e3-d2 is countered by means 13.d6-c7 or d6-e7.

Diagram 151

The reason for the White's failure is the absence of cooperation between flanks. Possession of the square d6 insures spatial superiority for the Black.

Diagram 152

1.f4-e5! d6xd2 2.b4xd6 d2xb4 3.a3xe5. As a result of this sacrifice, the Black pieces c5 and d6 are now two key positions on the left flank. 3...g5-f4 4.c1-d2 h6-g5 5.d2-c3 f8-g7. If 5...f4-e3 6.f2xd4 g5-f4. then 7.d4-e5 f4-e3 8.e5-f6, and the Black wins. 6.d6-e7 b8-c7 7.e7-f8 g7-h6. Not to attack 7...c7-b6, in view of 8.f8xh6 b6xb2 9.f2-e3X. 8.c5-d6! c7xe5 9.f8-c5, and the White resigns.

CHAPTER 6

PECULIAR TYPES OF SACRIFICES IN NON-STANDARD POSITIONS

In the following chapter, many uncommon sacrifices are discussed. In different situations which are not yet to be classified. These ideas show the possibilities for unlimited creativity, open to those who acquire nonstandard ways of thinking, and taking into consideration the ability to visually calculate variants using both tactical and strategical nuances. In diagrams 153-168 the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 153

In this diagram the Black's plan is to use the main defect belonging to the opponent — the absence of bonds between flanks. Le3-b4 e5-d4 2.e3xe5 b6xd4 3.b4-a5 f8-e7. An exchange 3...d4-c3 4.d2xb4 a3xe5 would for the Black open a passage to the gaining of a king after 5 a5-b6. 4.f2-g3! h4xf2 5.e1xg3 e7-f6. Trying to escape the threat of f4-g5, the White had to create a hanging piece which is g7. 6.g3-b4 d4-e3? A draw was achieved by the double exchange 6...f6-e5 7.f4xd6 d4-c3 8.d2xb4 a3xe7 9.h2-g3 e7-d6 10.g3-f4 g7-f6 11.c1-b2 f6-e5 12.b2-a3 e5xg3 13.b4xf2 h6-g5 14.a3-b4 d6-e5 (the only move being) 15.b4-e5 g5-h4, etc. 7.h2-g3! e3xg5 8.g3-f4 g5xe3 9.d2xf4. Despite an extra piece the White accepted its failure.

Diagram 154

At first this position seems to have many ideas as to how to capture piece d4, which is advanced, using column d2, e3, and f4. However, the construction of this column failed. If 1.e1-d2, then h6-g5! 2.f4xf8 d6e5 3.f8xb4 a5xe1 4.e3xc5 c7-d6 5.c5xe7 e5-f4 6.g3xe5 e1xf8, etc.

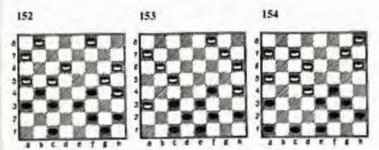
The Black found a way to use its opponent's unsupported pieces c5, d6, and d4, with the use of an unexpected sacrifice La3-b4! a5xc3 2.c1-d2, and the White's situation became hopeless.

Diagram 155

The White inevitably gains a piece c5, however it is defeated. 1.a3-b4 d4xb6 2.e3-f4! This subtle move is the whole point of the Black's tactical manoeuvre. On 2.g3-f4 the White balanced the game by a counter sacrifice. 2...h4-g3. 2...f6-g5. And it becomes clear that there is no hope for 2...e7-d6, in view of a combinational disproof 3.f2-e3! h4xd4 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a5xg7, and the Black wins, 3.f4xh6 e7-f6 4.g3-f4. The White resigns.

Diagram 156

An effective strike on the flank I.h4-g5! combines itself with two tactical elements: a combination and a sacrifice. I...f6xh4, It's

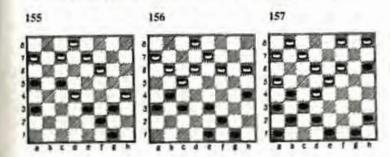


impossible 1...h6xd2. in view of 2.b4-a5 d2xb4 5.a5xg7. and the White is defeated. 2.e3-f4! Thanks to a key square f4 the Black blocks both of the opponents flanks with this possession. 2...h6-g5. A return of the taken piece is forced. On 2...e7-f6 a play follows which is similar to the previous one: 3.f4-g5! h6xf4 4.f2-e3 f4xd2 5.b4-a5 d2xb4 6.a5xg7X. Another sacrifice of a piece doesn't make the White's situation much better: 2...h4-g3 3.f2xh4 e7-f6 4.b4-a5 f6-e5 5.a5xc7 d8xb6 6.g1-h2 e5xg3 7.h2xh4, and the Black wins. 3.f4xh6 e7-f6 4.b4-a5 d6-e5 5.a5xc7 d8xb6 6.c3-b4 e5-d4 7.b4-a5 b6-c5 8.e1-d2 h4-g3 9.f2xh4 e5-f4 10.a5-b6 f4-g3 11.h4xf2 f6-g5 12.h6xf4 d4-e3 13.b6xd4 e3xc1 14.f2-e3. The White resigns.

Diagram 157

This is a very dangerous situation for the Black and it makes it necessary to repel the threat d6-c5, f6-g5 with the opponent's break-through to the achievement of a king. Exchange 1.d2-e3 doesn't solve the problem of balance because of the presence of difficulties with the unbinding of Black pieces on the left flank.

But an unexpected sacrifice was 1.b4-c5! d4xb6 2.g1-f2, and the



Black has not only freed its forces on the left flank, but also made the opponent to return a piece previously taken. 2...h8-g7. After 2...e5-f4 3.d2-e3 f4xb4 4.a3xg5 the Black achieves an advantage. 3.f2-e3 f6-g5 4.h6xf4 e5xg3 5.h2xf4 g7-f6 6.c3-d4 d6-e5. Subsequently, a series of exchanges brought about a draw.

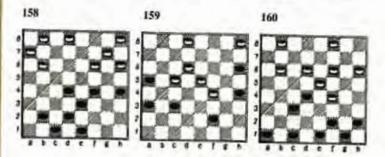
Diagram 158

The Black's goal in this situation is to weaken the opponent's left flank and then break through its defensive lines. This might be accomplished through the manoeuvre by a distracting sacrifice of a piece.

1.f4-g5 h6xf4 2.e3xe7 d8xf6 3.d4-e5! f6xd4 4.h4-g5 g7-h6. There was a threat of a march g5-h6, h6-g7, g7-f8, etc. 5.g5-f6 h8-e7 6.f6-e7 d4-e3 7.d2xf4 c7-d6 8.e7xc5 b6xd4 9.e1-f2. The White is unable to save an isolated piece d4. 9...h8-g7 10.c1-d2 g7-f6 11.f4-e5 d4-e3 12.f2xd4 f6-g5 13.d2-e3, and the White soon resigns.

Diagram 159

The White has an obvious weak point on the left flank, caused by the absence of a piece on square f8. The Black can't use this circumstance for a straight forward attack. 1.h4-g5, because of 1...d8-c7 2.g5xc3 e5-d4 3.c3xe5 d6xd2, and the White wins. However, a preliminary sacrifice 1.a5-b6! c5xa7 with the following 2.h4-g5, immediately showed defects on the White's position. 2...a7-b6. There are no better lines around. If 2...d6-c5 3.g5xe3 d8-c7, then 4.f2-g3 c7-d6 5.e3-f4 a7-b6 6.f4-g5 b6-a5 7.g3-h4 a5-b4 8.c3xa5 e5-d4 9.a5-b6! c5xa7 10.h6-g7 h8xf6 11.g5xe3, and the Black wins. 3.g5xe3 b6-c5. On 3...d8-c7 is decisive 4.e3-d4 e5-f4 5.f2-e3X. 4.f2-g3 d8-e7 5.e3-d4! And one more sacrifice which forcefully leads to a victory. 5...e5xe3



6.a3-b4 e3-d2. The ending of the game after 6...e5-d4 7.e3xe7 e3-d2 8.b4-a5 d2-e1 9.g3-b4 is failed by the White. If 6...e7-f6, then 7.h6-g7 f6-g5 8.g7-f8, etc. 7.c3xe1 e5-d4 8.g3-b4, and the White resigns.

Diagram 160

In this diagram the White threatened to win a piece by making the move f4-e3. There was no possible way to defend itself against this attack by move of 1.e1-d2 because of the answer 1... d6-e5X. But the Black discovered the following peculiar manoeuvre: 1.f2-g3 d6-e5? There's an error. The correct way would be 2... h6-g5, etc. On 1... b8-a7 the decisive strike is 2.c3-b4 e5xa5 3.g3xg7. 2.e1-d2! e5xe3 3.g3-h4 h6-g5. Which is certainly impossible 3... b8-c7 or f8-g7, because of the breakthrough to the achievement of a king by strike 4.h2-g3. 4.h2-g3 f4xh2 5.d2xd6 g5-f4 6.c3-d4 f6-e5 7.d4xf6 f4-e3 8.d6-e7 f8xd6 9.f6-g7 e3-f2 10.g1xe3 h2-g1 11.e3-f4. Later the Black took three pieces on the left flank, made them kings and won.

Diagram 161

Piece d6, which is far advanced, is depriving the White's flanks of communication, not to mention the fact that the White has one more considerable defect, the bind of the right flank pieces. The only thing the White can do to ease the situation is to play an exchange c7-b6 with the following strike e5-d4. The Black ruined the opponent's plan by sacrificing a piece in a peculiar way: 1.a3-b4 c7-b6 2.a5xc7 d8xb6 3.b4-a5! e5xc7 4.c3-d4, and the White lost despite its material superiority.

Diagram 162

With the last move the White intrudes upon square d4, being sure that its opponent had but one reply, 1.d2-e3. In this case exchanges would be next to follow and the game would be simplified: 1...f6-g5 2.e3xc5 g5xe3 3.f2xf6 d6xd2, etc.

However the Black had a surprise in store for it; 1...a5-b6! A beautiful strike to the flank. 1...a7xc5. This leads to a quick capitulation; it's true that in case the sacrifice made would be rejected. 1...c7xa5-2.g3-h4 e5xg3 3.c3xc7 d8xb6 4.h2xf4, the Black still has an overwhelming positional advantage. 2.d2-e3 f6-g5 3.e1-d2! The White resigns not being able to prevent the strike c3-b4.

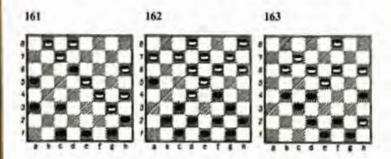
The result of a flank strike 1.b4-g5! is a tempting possibility to jump one of the White pieces. 1,...h6xf4? It was better to reject the sacrifice and move on 1...f6xh4. In this case the White could have defensive resources after 2.d4xf6 h6-g5 3.f6-c7 d6-c5 4.e7-d8 b6-a5 5.a5xc7 d8xb6 6.b4-c5 c7-d6 7.c5xc7 f8xd6 8.c3-b4 g5-f4 9.f2-g3 h4xf2 10.c1xg3 f4-c3 11.d2xf4 d6-c5, and no matter where it jumps the Black can't win. 2.f2-e3 f4-g3 3.e3-f4. An irresistable strike b4-c5 forced the White to surrender.

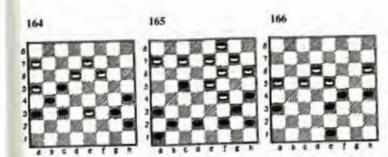
Diagram 164

In this diagram the Black has a material advantage, nevertheless it must seek rescue. The Black decided this problem quickly by means of a graceful sacrifice of two pieces. 1.e3-d4! It is interesting that after 1.e5-b6 it is impossible to strike 1...a7xc5?, in view of 2.g3-f4 e3xg5 3.h2-g3, and the White must surrender. Still if 1...a5xc7, then 2.e3-d4! e3xe5, 3.g3-f4, and the Black holds a chance for a draw. 1...a5xe5 2.a3-b4. A peculiar picture. An extra piece located two steps away from the last horizontal, e3, does not change the White's situation any. Other moves that were made 2...e3-d2. 2...e3-f2 3.g3xel e5-f4 is bad, in view of 4.e1-d2 f6-e5 5.d2-c3 f4-e3 6.h2-g3, and the ending is a failure for the White. 3.b4-a5 d6xb4 4.a5xel e5-d4 5.e1-d2 a7-b6 6.d2-e3 d4xf2 7.g3xel b6-c5 8.h2-g3 c5-d4 9.e1-d2 e7-d6 10.g3-f4 and the opponents accept a draw.

Diagram 165

The White intended to take the isolated piece e5 and came across resistance on the opponent's side: 1.d2-e3 c7-b6 2.c3-d4 e5xc3





3.g3xe5! b6xd4. An unusual configuration of pieces was created on the board. As strange as it may seem, all further variants shift in favor of the Black, who has one less a piece, than the White. Such positions as these demand very precise calculations as well as far-seeing. 4.h2-g3 a7-b6.

4. ...h6-g5 is impossible, in view of a break-through to the last row 5.f2-e3 d4xf2 6.g3xe1 f6xd4 7.h4xd8X. 5.g3-f4 b6-a5. The White does not display satisfactory answers after 5. ...b6-c5 6.f2-g3. 6.a3-b4 d4-e3 7.f2xd4 c3-d2 8.b2-a3 a5xe3 9.d4xb2 f6xd4 10.b2-c3 d4xb2 11.a3xe3 g7-f6 12.e3-d4 e7-d6 13.a1-b2 h6-g5 14.f4xh6 d6-e5 15.b2-c3 e5-f4 16.c3-b4 f6-g5 17.h4xf6 f4-g3 18.f6-g7 g3-f2 19.g7-h8 f2-e1 20.b4-c5 e1-a5 21.h8-e5 a5-d8 22.c5-d6 d8-h4 23.d4-c5 h4-f2 24.e5-h2! f2xa7 25.h2-g1, and the White resigns.

Diagram 166

This is a passive position for the Black. Now, after what seems like the only answer 1.e1-d2 e5xg3 2.h4xf2, the White pieces are thrown back to their initial boundaries and that is followed by a defeat: 2...d6-e5 3.f2-g3 e5-d4 4.e3-f4 d4-e3 5.d2-c3 e3xg5 6.g3-h4 g5-f4 7.h4-g5 f4-e3 8.g5-f6 e3-f2 9.f6-e7 f2-e1X.

A tricky sacrificing of a piece brings about a rescue. 1.e3-d4! e5xc3
2.h4-g5 c5-d4 3.g5-f6 d4-e3 4.f4xb4 a5xc3 5.e1-f2 c3-d2 6.f2-e3!
d2xf4 7.a3-b4 f4-e3 8.b4-a5 e3-f2 9.a5-b6 f2-e1. If 9.f2-g1, then
10.b6-a7 g1-h2 11.a7-b8, ending in a draw, 10.b6-a7 e1-g3 11.f6-e7
f6xd8 12.a7-b8. The result is a draw because a Black's king either
possesses the main road or cuts the white pieces along the diagonal h2-b8.

Diagram 167

The White has weakened its right flank; it also is missing the presence of an important piece f8 on the left flank. This permitted the

Black to determine the outcome of the game by means of sacrifice. 1.f4-e5! f6xd4 2.d2-c3. The White accepted its defeat, in view of the variant 2...d8-c7 3.c3xe5 d6xd2 4.c1xe3 a3xc1 5.b4xb8 c1xf4 6.b8xh2X.

In diagrams 168-185 the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 168

In this difficult situation the Black found a way to rescue itself, 1.f4-e5 c3-d2 With exchange 1...,g7-f6 the Black is left with no difficulties. 2.e5-d6! c7xe5 3.c1-b2 d2xf4 4.h4-g5. The White has two extra pieces but, nevertheless it can't win.

Diagram 169

In this position the Black's defense is similar to that of the previous diagram. 1.e1-f2 e3-d2 2.f2-e3! d2xf4 3.c5-d6! Again the second piece is sacrificed 3...c7xe5 4.h4-g5, and the result is a draw.

Diagram 170

Unquestionably the spatial preponderence belongs to the Black side because it possesses the central points of the board. The opening move is 1.b4-a5! The Black prepared an effective sacrifice of a piece. What happened then was 1...16-g5. On 1... b8-c7 the White can not free its bound pieces on the right flank: 1.f2-g3 h4xf2 2.g1xe3 f6-g5 3.h2-g3 g5-h4 5.c1-d2 h4xf2 6.e3xg1 g7-f6 7.d2-e3 f6-g5 8.g1-f2 f8-g7 (or g5-h4) 9.f2-g3 g5-h4 10.a3-b4 h4xf2 11.e3xg1 g7-f6 12.f4-c5, and the Black wins. 2.a5xc7 b8xb4 3.a3xc5 g5xe3 4.d4-e5!, and the Black's next move inevitably wins back a piece and then gains a decisive positional advantage. 4...h6-g5 5.f2xd4 g7-f6 6.e5xg7 f8xh6 7.d4-e5 e7-f6 8.e5xg7 h6xf8 9.c5-d6 a7-h6 10.c1-d2, and the White resigns.

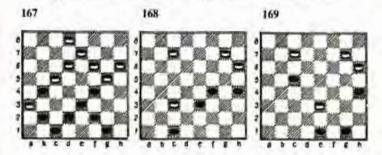


Diagram 171

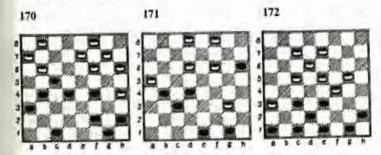
Being in the worst situation because of the bind on its left flank the Black carried out a peculiar plan of defense. 1.d4-c5!, 1.g1-h2 is bad, in view of d8-e7 2.h2xf4 d6-c5 3.f4xd6 e7xe3 with the ending in favor of the White. 1...d8-e7 2.h6-g7!. A graceful double varianted strike. 2...f6xh8. In case of 2...f8xh6 the Black carried out a draw combination of 3.c3-d4 a5xe5 4.g1-h2 d6xb4 5.h2xf8. 3.g1-h2 g3-f2. If 3...h8-g7 4.h2xf4 g7-f6, then 5.c1-f2 f8-g7 6.f2-e3 and there is no way the White can win. 4.e1xg3 b8-g7 5.g3-f4 g7-f6 6.h2-g3 f8-g7 7.c5-b6! a5xe7 8.c3-d4. The conclusion is a draw.

Diagram 172

Lattice work of the White's disposition allowed the Black to execute an effective sacrifice of two pieces. I.e3-d4! c5xe3 2.c3-b4! a3xc5 e1[2! A closing quiet move. The White resigned being unable to repel the threat of a break-through to the last horizontal. On 3., c5-d4 or c5-d4 a strike followed 4.d2-c3 with a complete defeat.

Diagram 173

The central position of the Black is undoubtably stronger. A prominent master of checkers Basil Sokov, playing on the Black's side, realized his superiority performing this beautiful piece sacrifice: 1.d4-c5!! d6xb4 2.c1-b2! A unique situation. The White is on the threshold of the last horizontal; there are several solutions available, however there is no rescue. 2,...a7-b6. On 2...g7-f6 the attacking forces take over 3.b2-a3. If 2...e7-d6, then 3.b2-a3 d6-c5 4.c3-d4X. 2...b4-a3 is also not available, in view of 3.d2-c3 a3xc1 4.c3-d4 c1xg5 5.h4xd8 with a break-through to the achievement of a king. 3,b2-a3 b6-c5 4.c3-d4!, and the White resigns.



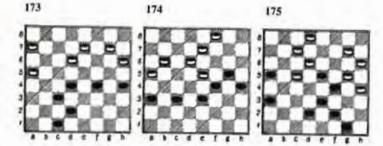


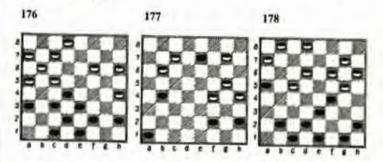
Diagram 174

The Black has a cover which is not strong enough on the left flank. So the possibility of attack has been considered by the Black's opponent. For example, after 1.g5-h6 e5xg3 2.h4xf2 b6-c5 a threat of the White breaking through is fatal. 1.e3-d4? e5xg3 2.h4xf2 is also a failure, in view of 2...d6-c5 3.f2-e3 e7-f6 4.g5xe7 f8xd6, and the Black is out of moves.

However, the discovery of an unexpected counter-strike becomes the Black's salvation: 1.c3-d4! e5xe3. After 1...e5xg3 2.h4xf2 the chances of both sides are equal. 2.g5-f6 e7xg5 3.h4xf6. Despite its extra piece the White is forced to accept a draw.

Diagram 175

The Black's opportunity to develop itself in this diagram is quite limited. There is no way to move 1.d2-c3, in view of a strike c5-b4 2.a3xe7 d8xb2. A piece withdrawal from the king's square g1 is also bad: 1.g1-h2 d8-c7 2.a3-b4 c5xa3 3.a5-b6-c7xa5 4.e5xc7 e7-d6 5.c7xe5 a3-b2, etc.



The Black achieved a draw using to its advantage the lack of a white piece on square b8. 1.a5-b6! c7xa5. If 1...c5xa7, then 2.d2-c3 with the threat of a break-through to the achievement of a king. c3-d4, c3-b4, b4xg1. That is why the White is forced to answer 2...d6-c5 and in this cause will be an attack 3.c3-b4 in which the Black holds better chances. 2.c5xc7 d8xb6 3.d2-c3 g7-f6 4.g1-b2 a5-b4 5.c3xc7 c5-d4 6.c3xc5 g5xg1 7.c5-d6. A draw.

Diagram 176

The Black has to strive for the pieces on the left flank which are bound to be released. In what way can this be done? If you go for an immediate exchange 1.f2-g3 h4xf2 2.e3xg1 c5xe3 3.d2xf4 the position obtained will be a bit worse for the Black since its pieces are a little less coordinated. A forced continuation doesn't solve the problem either, 1.h2-g3 c7-d6 2.g3-f4 f6-g5 3.d4-e5 (if 3.c1-b2, then 3...d8-e7 4.d4-e5 c5-d4! 5.e5xc7 b6xd8 6.c3xe5 a5-b4 7.a3xc5 e7-d6 8.c5xe7 d8xd4 9.e3xc5 g5xa3, etc.) 3...c5-d4 4.e5xc7 d4xb2 5.c7-b8 b2-a1, and the White's chance is better.

However, the Black showed up with a completely unexpected plan of attack: 1.a3-b4! c5xa3 2.c3-f4! As a result of this sacrifice, the White's left flank is under the threat of attack. 2...f6-g5?. The White had not forseen all the nuances of this manoeuvre and finds itself in a combination nets. What had to be done was immediately return piece 2...h4-g3, accepting a much worse position. 3.h2-g3! g5xg1 4.g3-f4 g1xc5 5.c3-b4 a5xc3 6.d2xb8. Later on the Black playing accurately realized its advantage and achieved a victory.

Diagram 177

Far advanced piece e7, in one move of a king's row, seemingly compensating for the Black's lost material equivalence. However, the Black has to take into consideration the seriousness of a threat of its weakened right flank. Right now the White threatens to construct a column by move g7-h6 and then make a break-through to the achievement of a king by strike f4-g3. Consequently the situation on the board is not in the Black's favor. The best thing for the Black to do is to seek a draw.

1.f2-e3! f4xd2 2.b4-c5 b6xd4 3.h2-g3! An absolutely unexpected cascade of sacrifices, 3...h4xf2 4.e7-d8!, and a draw, since three out of six white pieces will be destroyed. An extremely beautiful finale!

The idea of the Black's sacrifice in this position is based on the fact of the absence of a white piece on square h8. 1.a5-b6! c5-b4. A strike 1...d6-a5 will bring, after 2,f4xb4 a7xa3 3.h2-g3, to the overwhelming positional superiority of the Black. 2.h2-g3! a7xc5 3,g3-h4. In an exchange the Black bound the entire left flank of the opponent and in the future is going to threaten to accomplish a break-through to the achievement of a king, on square h8. 3...d6-e5 4,f4xd6 c5xc7 5.e3-d4! e7-d6. A piece must be returned. On 5...g5-f4 would be followed 6.b2-a3 with a decisive positional superiority. 6.b2-a3 d6-e5 7.a3xc5 e5xc3 8.d2xb4. The Black reconstructed a material balance and achieved a strategically winning position. 8...g5-f4 9.b4-a5 h6-g5 10.e1-d2 g7-h6 11.d2-e3 f4xd2 12.c1xe3 d8-e7 13.e3-d4, and the White surrendered.

Diagram 179

The Black's move 1.12-g3! was made with the purpose of binding the White's left flank. 1...e7-f6. There are no chances for attack 1...g5-h4, in view of the strike 2.e5-d6X. 2.e5-d6! c5xe7 3.g3-h4. As a result of the sacrifice, there is a fatal danger of a strike on square e5 for the White. 3...e7-d6 4.g1-f2 c7-b6 5.b2-c3 b6-a5 6.c3-d4 a5-b4 7.d4-e5 f6xd4 8.h4xh8. The White resigns.

Diagram 180

In this diagram the Black carries out a victorious sacrifice, effectively using its active side piece h6, 1.f4-e5! d6xf4 2.g1-h2, and the White is left with no more satisfactory answers.

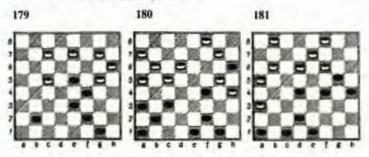


Diagram 181

The point of this all is that, under natural development of the Black, for example, 1.d2-e3, the White by means of a back exchange 1...b6-e5 will win extra tempo, that is advantageous in further symmetrical constructions. The Black however escaped this by means of unexpected piece sacrifice 1.d4-e5! f6xd4 2.d2-c3 d4xb2 3.a1xc3, which became possible, in view of a bare square d8. The White now has to repel a threat of a break-through to the last horizontal 4.c1-b2 and 5.g5-h6.3.a3-b2. If 3...d6-e5 4.f4xd6 e7xe5, then 5.g5-f6 with a free march to the last horizontal. 4.c3xa1 b6-c5 5.c1-d2 c5-d4 6.a1-b2 d4-e3 7.b2-c3 e3xc1 8.g5-h6 c1xg5 9.h4xd8 b8-c7 10.d8xb6 a5xc7, and the game was soon concluded in a draw.

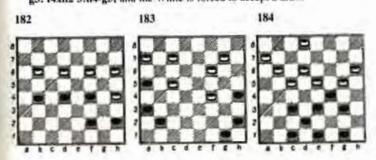
Diagram 182

In this diagram the Black has serious difficulties, in view of the unlucky dislocation of its forces on the right flank. The Black cannot attack 1.b4-a5, because of f6-g5 2.a5xe5 g5xg1X, 1.f2-e3 is also fails, in view of 1...h4-g3X.

However, the Black discovered the possibility of a draw through the sharp sacrificing of two pieces: 1.f2-g3! h4xf2 2.h2-g3! f2xh4 3.b4-a5 f6-g5. In case of 3... d6-c5? 4.a5xc? c5xg5 5.c7-b8 the White even loses. 4.a5xe5 g5xc5 5.e5-f6 c5-d4 6.f6-e7 d4-c3 7.e7-d8 c3-b2 8.d8-c7, and the result is a draw.

Diagram 183

In what seemed to be a hopeless situation the Black discovered a sacrifice of a piece which in turn would save it. 1.b2-c3 f6-e5. In case of other answers the superiority may be passed on to the Black. 2.h2-g3! f4xh2 3.h4-g5, and the White is forced to accept a draw.



The weakness of the White on its left flank is obvious. The quickest way to use this is a sacrifice, 1,e3-d4! e5xe3. 1 ... g5xe3 is impossible, in view of 2.d4xf6X. 2.e1-f2, and the Black wins. It's curious that in this opening position the Black had another variant which was quite tempting: 1.g3-h4 e5xg3 2.h4xf6. It seems as though the White cannot be rescued, but after the sacrifice of a piece 2 ... d6-e5! 3.f6xd4 g3-h2 4.e1-f2 d8-e7 you can hardly see how the Black realizes its preponderance.

Diagram 185

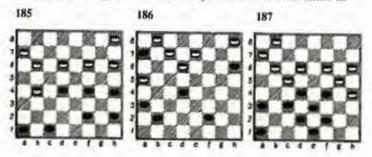
The latticed work of the White's dislocation gave the Black the idea to construct a striking column h2, g3, f4. By doing this the Black could create a good number of dangerous threats. But to accomplish this the Black found that 1,f2-g3 is ineffective, in view of exchange 1...d6-e5 2.f4xd6 b6-c5 3.d4xb6 a7xe7. Therefore the Black preliminary sacrificed a piece 1.d4-e5! f6xd4 and only then played 2.f2-g3. Now in order to avoid a strike f4-g5, the White had to return a piece immediately by means of 2...d4-e3, or to try to penetrate to the last horizontal by means of 2...b4-a3 3.f4-g5 h6xf4 4.g3xa5 d4-c3, and then 5...a3-b2, 6...c3-d2.

In both cases however, the chances of the White achieving a draw are quite problematic.

In diagrams 186-206 the Black makes the first move.

Diagram 186

The Black's active side pieces a7 and h6 restricted the White's actions on both flanks. The White is intending to break away from the vice by means of exchange a5-b4. In order to prevent this the Black makes an



exchange 1.d4-c5 d6xb4 2.a3xc5 after which the forced answer would be 2...c7-b6, and is followed by the sacrifice of a piece 3.c5-d6! e7xc5 4.b2-c3, and the White wins.

Diagram 187

In this diagram is a critical situation for the Black, in view of the absence of an important outpost on the right flank, piece g1. In case of move 1.a1-b2, then after exchange 1...b6-a5 2.d4xb6 a5xc7 the White's attack will become fatal.

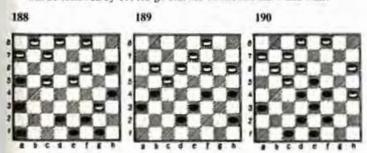
The only chance for a rescue is in the sacrifice of a piece 1.d4-e5! f6xb2 2.a1xc3 b6-a5. But not 2...b8-c7? because of 3.c3-d4. 3.f4-e5 d6xf4 4.c3-b4 a5xc3 5.d2xd6 f4xd2 6.e1xc3, and soon the game ends in a draw.

Diagram 188

The immediate attack of piece g3 by means of 1.g1-h2 is impossible in this situation, because of the answer 1...c7-d6. However, a distracting sacrifice 1.a5-b6! c7xa5 an attack 2.g1-h2 put the White into a hopeless situation. In case there is a cover 2...e5-f4 will follow 3.f2-e3, and two white pieces are inevitably destructed. After 2...e5-d4 3.h2xf4 the Black is insured a breakthrough on the right flank. A counter-sacrifice does nothing for the White, because of the counter-strikes: 2...e5-d4 3.h2xd6 d8-e7 4.h4-g5! f6xh4 5.h6-g7! X.

Diagram 189

The Black must prevent the opponent's move b6-a5. In this case the Black is quickly out of moves due to the bind on the left flank and the backward piece h2. The Black can't take square a5 by itself; on 1 b4-a5 will be followed by 1...f8-g7 2.a5xe5 f6xf2, and the White wins.



However, after sacrifice h4-g5! 2.b4-a5 the White was forced to seek rescue. 2... f8-g7 2.a5xe5 h4-g3. There was no failure in case 2... e7-f6, but the White selected a more forced and effective way to a draw. 3.d2-c3 e7-f6 4.c3-d4 e5-b4! 5.a3xc5 f6-g5. This is a curious picture! Despite the enormous material advantage there is no chance of the Black winning. 6.c5-d6 g3-f2 7.e3xg1 g5xe7, and the game soon ended in peace.

Diagram 190

To repel the White's strike h6-g5 the Black can with the help of a sacrifice 1.e5-f6! f8-e7 2.d2-c3 e7xg5 3.c1-d2! The Black takes the initiative and threatens on 3... b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a7xc5 to break-through to the last horizontal by means of 5.f4-e5 d6xf4 6.c3-b4 a5xc3 7.d2xb8X. The White returned a piece 3...c5-b4 4.a3xe7 d8xf6, and being in the worse position, it achieved a draw only on account of accurate tactics.

Diagram 191

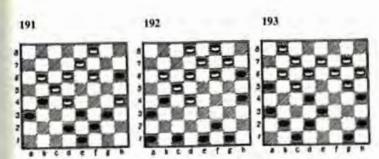
1.g3-f4 d4-c3. There are other moves to answer that also fail. If 1.f6-c5, then 2.f4-g5! h4xf6 3.b4-a5, and the White finds itself in a situation of zugzwang when it is missing tempo for exchange. On 1...b6-a5 a strike 2.f4-c5! is decisive. 2.f4-c5!! An extremely beautiful sacrifice. 2...f6xd4 3.b4-a5!, and the White resigns because of the huge material loss it would have suffered had the White continued playing.

Diagram 192

An original manoeuvre using a distracting sacrifice of a piece, is made possible here due to the absence of white pieces on squares b8 and a7. 1.h4-g5! If the following attack 1.b4-a5 happens immediately, then the White makes an exchange 1...f6-e5 2.a5xc7 d8xb6 with the pressure on the Black's left flank. 1...f6xh4 2.b4-a5! After this a quiet but insidious move the White had to stop its resistance. On 2...d6-e5 (or 2...d8-c7 3.a3-b4 c5xa3 4.f2-g3 h4xf2 5.g1xa7X.) 3.a5xc7 d8xb6 will follow 4.a3-b4 c5xa3 5.f2-g3 h4xf2 6.g1xa7, and the Black wins.

Diagram 193

A clamp on the right flank seems as only a temporary defect for the White. It plans to eliminate this clamp with the help of a seemingly unavoidable strike g5-f4. The Black however destroyed the opponent's



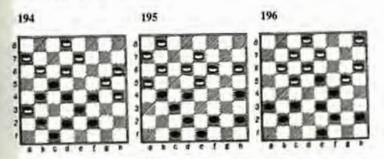
plan by the sacrifice of a piece: 1.d4-e5! d6xf4 2.b2-e3 e7-d6. What is also bad is 2...b8-a7, in view of 3.c3-d4 e7-d6 4.d4-c5 f6xf2 5.h4xh8, and the White is left defenseless. 3.c3-b4 b8-a7 4.d2-c3 f4xd2 5.c1xe3, and despite an extra piece, the White surrendered.

Diagram 194

The purpose of a successive sacrifice of two black pieces is in the complete separation of the opponent's flanks, 1.b4-a5 d6xb4 2.a5xc7! d8xb6 3.b2-c3 b6-a5. The return of a piece does not resolve anything 3...b6-c5, in view of 4.c3xa5 e7-d6 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.d2-c3, and the White is presently facing failure 4.d4-e5 a7-b6 5.e5-d6! e7xc5 6.f4-e5, and the Black wins possessing six pieces against the opponent's eight.

Diagram 195

Open squares d8 and f8 at the last horizontal on the White's side permitted the Black to force a victory by the successful sacrificing of two pieces. 1.h4-g5! h6xf4 2.h4-c5! d6xb4 3.f2-e3, and the situaton is hopeless for the White.



In this diagram the Black's break-through to the last horizontal became possible because of the absence of white piece on square b8, e5-f6! g5-h4 2.c3-b4 e7xg5 3.b2-c3!. In this subtle move is the main objective of the Black's manoeuvre. If to try to pass into the gaining of a king immediately 3.f4-e5, then it brings to an endgame with the extra piece for the White. 3...c5-d4 4.e3xe7 g5xg1. Same finale will take place in case of 4...d8xf6. 5.c3-d4 d8xf6 6.h2-g3 g1xe5 7.b4xb8 and the White resigns.

Diagram 197

All at once it seems that the Black is losing this position because of its hanging right flank. 1.f4-g5 h6xf4 2.e3xg5 is impossible, in view of 2...e5-d4, and the Black loses a piece. After 1.a1-b2 b4-a3 the material losses are inevitable.

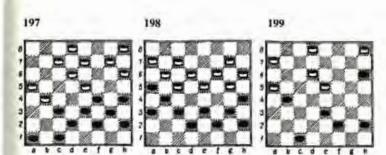
However, the Black found a way to defend itself due to a paradoxical move 1.h4-g5! It appeared that attack 1...g7-f6 is impossible because of a sacrifice of piece 2.a1-b2! f6xh4 3.b2-a3, and the White has to capitulate. So the White has to go on 1...b4-a3 2.e3-d4 e7-b6. On 2...g7-f6? a strike follows 3.d4-c5X 3.d4xf6 g7xe5 4.f2-e3 b6-c5 5.g3-h4 e5xg7 6.h4xf2 h6xf4 7.e3xg5 with approximately equal chances for both sides.

Diagram 198

This is a position with multiple weak points on both sides. The Black has possession of hanging pieces d2 and f2; because of them there is no support for exchange; the White's forces are clamped on both flanks. Usually situations as these are full of tactical nuances. It happened similarly here: 1.g3-f4!! A stunning sacrifice of two pieces. 1...e5xe1 2.h2-g3. The White has an extra piece and an extra king, but its chances are not better. 2...f6-e5 3.h4xd4. But not 2.h4xh8, in view of 3...e1xh4 4.h8xd4 h4-f2, and the White wins. 3...e1xh4 4.d4-e5 d6xf4 5.b4xb8 h4-g3 6.a5xc7 a7-b6 7.c7xa5 g3-h2, and after several exchanges, a draw is inevitable.

Diagram 199

The absence of a supporting piece on square 18 makes the White's left flank more open to attack. But the first impression is that it will be difficult to use this defect in the opponent's camp. As the answer to the



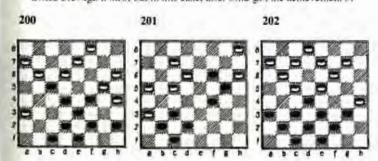
only seemingly possible move 1.e3-d4, the White makes the jump 1...
e5xc3 2.b4xd2 a5-b4, and the Black pieces which are located on the initial position will need much time to be able to make a successful attack.

The Black, however, found more effective means — a preliminary piece sacrifice 1.h2-g3! a5xe3, and then already the move 2.e3-d4. The effectiveness of the Black's manoeuvre is in the further jump to square 16 and by this the Black gains the fastest move to the next row. 2...e3-d2 3.d4xf6 d2-e1 4.g3-h4 e1xg3 5.h4xf2 a7-b6 6.f2-e3 b6-a5 7.e3-f4 a5-b4 8.h6-g7 b4-a3 9.g7-f8, and the White resigns.

Diagram 200

In this position it is impossible to save piece c5. But the Black compensated its loss by a powerful counter-strike on the right flank.

1.f4-e5! d6xb4. If this jump was rejected, then, after 1 ...d6xf4 2.f6g3 h4xf2 3.e1xe5, the White can hardly expect to survive the opponent's pressure in the center of the board. 2.e5-f6! e7-d6. The White can return a piece by means of 2 ...b6-c5 3.f6xd8 f8-e7 4.d4xb6 a7xc5 5.e7xg5 h4xf6, but in this case, after 6.h2-g3, the achievement of



the draw for the White may be a difficult task. 3.d4-e5! d6xf4 4.e3-d4 g5xe7 5.d2-e3 f4xd2 6.e1xc7 e7-d6 7.c7xe5 a7-b6 8.e5-d6 f6-g7 9.h2-g3 g7-f6 10.g3-f4 b6-e5! An elegant manocuvre that rescues. 11.d4xb6 f6-e5 12.d6-e7 e5xe1 13.c7-b8. The result is a draw.

Diagram 201

This situation is bad for the Black but what saved it was the location of piece f6 which was close to the last horizontal. 1.e.3-d4! The other moves are going to fail. If 1.f4-e5, then h6xf4 2.e5xg3 e5-d4 3.e3xe5 d6xh2X. On 1.d2-e3 an attack decided 1.c5-b4. 1...e5xe3 2.f4-e5 d6xf4 3.f6-e7 h8-g7 4.e7-d8 c7-d6 5.b2-e3 a5-b4. Despite its sacrificing two pieces for its obtaining one king, the White is forced to a draw. 6.c3xa5 a3-b2 7.c1xa3 e3xc1 8.g5xe3 c1xf4 9.a5-b6, and the conclusion is a draw.

Diagram 202

The freeing of the black pieces from a bind became possible due to the absence of a white piece on the last horizontal square f8. 1.a3-b4! c5xa3 2.e3-f4 c7-d6! On 2...c7-d6? the Black wins by means of a sacrifice of the second piece 3.d4-c5 b6xd4 4.d2-e3X. 3.d4-c5! b6xd4 4.d2-e3X. Been though the White has two extra pieces and the turn to move the White must seek rescue. 4...g7-h6 5.e3xc5 d6xd2 6.f4xf8 a7-b6 7.e1xc3 b6-c5 8.f8xb4 a3xc5 9.g3-f4. The Black has some positional advantage but not enough to win the game. 9...d8-c7 10.c1-d2 c7-b6 11.b2-a3 b6-a5 12.d2-e3 h6-g5 13.f4xh6 f6-e5. The conclusion is a draw.

Diagram 203

This is a seemingly bad position for the Black, this is what it seems like at first glance. The Black can't move either 1.g1-f2 because of f4-g3 2.h2xf4 f6-g5 3.h4xf6 g7xe1 or 1.c3-b4, in view of a combination 1...f6-e5 2.b4xd6 h6-g5 3.h4xd4 c7xa1, and the White wins. But the Black still discovered a plan of defence, directed to separate the opponent's flanks, 1.c3-d4! c5xe3 2.a3-b4 f6-g5. Despite its extra piece the White must act carefully. For example, 2...f6-e5 is bad, in view of 3.h4-g5, etc. If 2...b6-c5 3.b4xd6 c7xe5, then 4.b2-c3 b8-a7 5.c3-b4-e5-d4 6.b4-c5, and the Black wins. 3.h4xf6 g7xe5 4.b2-c3 h8-g7 5.h2-g3 f4xh2 6.d2xd6 c7xe5 7.a5xc7 b8xd6 8.c1-d2 h6-g5 9.b4-c5, and after it achieved a kinging, the Black ended the game in a draw.

Diagram 204

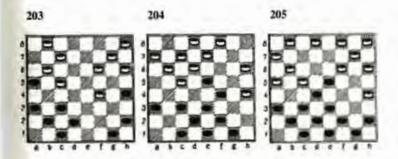
The sacrifice of a piece 1.e5-f6!! e7xg5 2.e3-b4 undertaken by the Black, forced the White to seek rescue from danger of a strike on square e5. 2...e5-d4. The only answer 3.e3xe7 g5xe3. If 3...f8xd6, then 4.b4-a5 g5xe3 5.d2xf4 b6-c5 6.f2-c3 d8-c7 7.c1-d2, and the Black wins. 4.d2xf4 d8xf6 5.b4-a5. The White is in a sad position, in view of the weakness of the right flank. 5...b6-c5. Sooner or later this move must be made. After 5...f8-c7 6.c1-d2 e7-d6 7.d2-c3 the White is out of useful moves. 6.c1-d2 f8-c7 7.f2-c3 f6-g5. On 7...c7-d6 is followed by a break-through 8.a5-b6 c5-b4 9.a3xc5 d6xb4 10.b6-c7, etc. 8.d2-c3 c7-d6 9.c3-b4 e7-f6 10.a5-b6, and the White surrendered.

Diagram 205

On the board each opponent has twelve pieces. Out of these pieces the Black can only move two: g3 and h2. The Black's objective is to free its forces on the bound left flank. The Black succeeded in resolving this by making an unexpected move, 1.h2-g3! with this offering a piece for the opponent. The White wisely turned this offer down and played 1...f6-g5 2.g3-f4 d8-c7. (it can't 2...g7-f6 3.e5xg7 h8xf6 because of 4.a3-b4 e5xa3 5.d4-c5 b6xd4 6.c3xg7X. If 2...b8-c7, then 3.c3-b4 a5xa1 4.c1-b2 a1xc3 5.d2xb8, and the Black wins) 3.g1-h2 c7-d6 4.e5xc7 b6xd8 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 and the position created can be evaluated as nearly equal.

Now let's see what will happen when the sacrifice is accepted.

1...a5-b4 2.e3xe7 f8xh2 3.d4xf6 a7xc5 4.b2-c3. As a result only two
white pieces are left on the right flank. On 4...d8-c7 a breakthrough
may happen 5.c3-d4 c7-b6 6.d4-e5 f6xd4 7.a3-b4 c5xa3 8.e3xa7 with
the Black winning.



An unexpected sacrificing of a piece 1.e3-f4! g5xe3 2.e1-d2 put the White into a hopeless situation, 2...e3-f2 is impossible because of 3.d2-e3 f2xd4 4,b2xe3X. But in the case of 2...b6-c5 3.d2xf4 f6-e5 4.f4xd6 c5xe7 an exchange will follow: 5.b2-c3 b4xd2 6.c1xe3 with the opposition in favor of the Black.

In diagrams 207-242 the Black makes the first move.

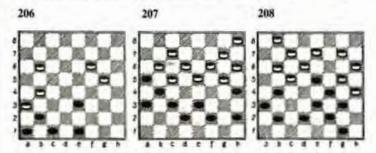
Diagram 207

The absence of a piece did not stop the Black from carrying out a beautiful sacrifice of two pieces on its own. The Black also used the unlucky location of the White's forces on both flanks. 1.c3-d4!! e5xg3 2.h2xf4. This is a curious picture! Having three extra pieces the White had to flee, and be satisfied with a draw. What happened later was 2...f6-e5 3.h4xd4 g7-f6 4.f4-e5 d6xd2 5.b4xb8, and a draw is inevitable.

Diagram 208

The main factor influencing the evaluation of this position is a black piece e5. This piece breaks up the White's flanks where the movement is quite limited. 1.b4-a5 c5-d4!.

Only this sort of sacrifice allows the White to free itself from the vice. If 1... b8-a7, the 2.g1-h2, and only some problematic chances for salvation are left for the White in case of 2... c5-d4 e5xc3 d6-c5 4.f4-e5! (on 4c3-d4 a break-through to the gaining of a king follows 4... c7-d6 5.a5xe5 e7-f6 6.d4xb6 f6xd4 7.e3xc5 g5xg1, etc.) The White has several possibilities in which it may recover a material balance, but in any case the Black's situation will stay critical. 2.e5xc3 e7-f6. It seems as though the White has a satisfactory compensation for the sacrificing



of a piece. Now after 3.c3-b4? f6-e5 4.d2-c3 (if 4.b2-c3, then b8-a7! but not 4...g7-f6?, in view of 5.b4-c5! b6xb2 6.a3xc1, and the Black has more tempo.) 4...g7-f6, and the Black has no satisfactory answers. However, an unexpected strike 3.f4-e5!! d6xb2 4.c3-d4 made the White capitulate immediately.

Diagram 209

The only defect in the Black's position is hanging piece b4. In order to get rid of it the Black used the following peculiar manoeuvre: 1.b4-a5! f6-g5 2.a5xc7 b8xb4 3,f4-e5! Now there is a danger of a break-through 4.e5-d6 e7xc5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.e3-l4 g5xe3 7.f2xb6. It's not good to try to protect itself by move 3 ... a7-b6, because of 4.e5-f6 e7-d6 (after 4... b6-a5 5.f6xd8 f8-e7 6.d8xf6 g5xe7 7.e3-f4 the Black had a huge strategical advantage) 5.d4-e5!, and the Black wins.

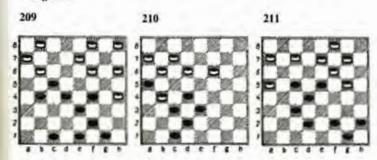
The White returned a piece by means 3...b4-c3 4.d4xb2, what doomed it to defense further its passive position.

Diagram 210

The situation on the board is obviously not in the White's favor because of uneven distribution of forces, and also because of unsupported pieces on the right flank. The Black determined the game to be in its favor by the following elegant manoeuvre: 1.e3-f4 d6-c5 2.d4-e5! f6xb2 3.c1xa3!, and despite an extra piece the White hasn't any satisfactory move.

Diagram 211

The White is threatening to capture a piece by moving e7-d6. The only defense for the Black is a manoeuvre f2-g3! g5-f4 2.e5-d6! e7xe5 3.g3-h4.



Sacrificing a piece the Black threatens to achieve a king by h2-g3 and h4-g5. As a result the White has to find a way to balance the game. The best thing for it is to return a piece by means 3... [4-g3 4.h4xf2 g7-h6.

Diagram 212

The absence of a white piece on the last horizontal's square h8 allowed the Black to realize the sacrificing of a piece which purpose was to create a chain of combinational threats. 1.e3-d4! e5xe3 2.g3-b4 e3-b2. The White must be careful. For example, on 2... [6-e5 a breakthrough on square h8 followed: 3.h4-g5! e5xg3 4.e3-f4 g3xe5 5.c1-b2 h6xf4 6.b2xh8, etc. 2...d8-c7! is impossible because of 3.h4-g5 f6xh4 4.f4-e5 d6xf4 5.b4xb8. 3.a1xc3 f6-e5 4.e3-d4 e5xg3 5.d4xb6 a5xe7 6.b4xf2. The situation runs down and clears itself. The chances for both opponents are equal because of each opponent's right flank being equally damaged.

Diagram 213

Two circumstances define the effectiveness of the Black's manoeuvre, connected with square e5 capture: the absence of a white piece on square h8 and the White's unsupported right flank (there is no piece on square a7, which would serve as a case for a striking column a7, b6, e5).

1.b2-e3! e5xg3 2.c3-d4 g7-f6. The point of this sacrifice is that the White can't make the move 2...g3-h2 because of 3.c3-f4 c5xg5 4.h4xh8X. 3.g1-h2. The Black returns a piece holding at the same time a clamp on the opponent's right flank. 3...b8-a7 4.h2xf4 f6-g5 5.h4xf6 e7xg5 6.d4-e5, and the White resigns.

Diagram 214

The Black holds the positional advantage in this diagram. It controls the central squares on the board. The Black's goal is to prevent the opponent from attempting to regroup its forces by means of exchange 16-e5. 1.b4-e5! 16-e5. In other case the break-through of a piece c5 to the last horizontal will follow. 2.d4x16 b6xd4 3.16-g7! A graceful sacrifice that put the White into a hopeless situation. 3...18xb6 4.d2-e3 d4-c3 5.e3-14 g5xe3 6.12xb2 b4x12 7.g1xe3. The White accepted its defeat, in view of the following variant: 7...c7-d6 8.e3-14 h6-g5 9.14xb6 d6-e5 10.h6-g7 e5-14 11.g7-h8 f4-e3 12.h8-d4 e3xc5 13.b2-e3, and the opposition is in the Black's favor.

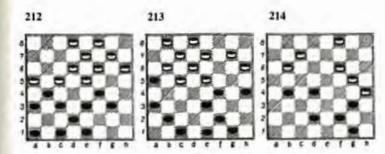


Diagram 215

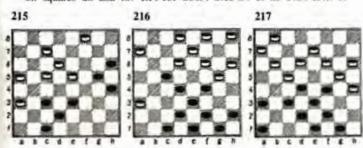
1.g5-f6! e5xg7 2.c3-d4 c5-b4. In other case a passage to the last horizontal will follow: e3-f4 3.d4-c5 d6-e5. Despite the possession of an extra piece the White's situation is hopeless. If 3...g7-f6 4.c5xg5 b4-c3 5.d2xb4 a5xc3, then 6.g5-f6 c3-b2 7.f6-g7, and the Black wins. 4.h4-g5! A second sacrificing of a piece brings a fast victory. 4...b4xd6 5, g5-f6, and the White resigns.

Diagram 216

The Black's loss of a piece is inevitable. However, what follows is 1.f4-e5! d6xb4 2.e5xg7 h8xf6 3.f2-g3! f8-g7. The White must compromise its left flank, in view of a threat d2-c3. 4.g3-h4 g5-f4. If 4... e7-d6, then 5.d2-c3 b4xf4 6.d4-e5 with a breakthrough to the last horizontal. 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 6.g1-f2. In a situation created the Black's chances are not at all bad despite the absence a piece.

Diagram 217

The reason for the White's defeat is in the lack of supporting pieces on squares d8 and f8. 1.f4-e5! d6xf4 2.c3-b4 e7-d6 3.d4-e5!!. A



victorious sacrifice of the second piece. 3...f6xd4 4.b4-a5 d6-e5. On 4...b8-c7 will also be followed by a strike 5.a3-b4 c5xa3 6.e3xe7 with an easy win for the Black. 5.a5xe7 b8xd6 6.a3-b4 c5xa3 7.e3xe7 a7-b6 8.a1-b2! a3xe3 9.f2xf6, and the White surrenders — threats of c7-f8 and c7-d8 can not be repelled.

Diagram 218

In this diagram there are two strategical defects on the White's side: a hanging piece on the right flank and limited communication between the flanks. The Black by means of 1.f4-g5! plans to capture square f6 and approach the last horizontal. 1...d6xf4? This sacrifice should not be accepted. After 1...h6xf4 2.e5xg3 the White's situation is certainly worse, but it can still carry out a struggle. 2.g5-f6 g7xe5 3.e3xg5 h6xf4 4.d4xf6 a5-b4. Cannot save 4...f4-e3 5.d2xf4 b6-e5, in view of 6.f4-g5X. 5.c3xa5 b6-c5 6.d2-e3 f4xd2 7.e1xc3, and the Black wins.

Diagram 219

The reason for the White's defeat is the lack of support on square d8.

1.12-g3 h4xf2 2.g1xe3 e7-f6. The rest of the moves are also bad. On

2...a7-b6 a strike decides 3.f4-g5X. If 2...g7-f6 then 3.e5xg7 h8xf6 (jump 3...h6xf8 brings a fatal clamp to the White after 4.b2-c3 e7-f6 5.c3-d4 a7-b6 6.b4-a5, etc.) 4.b2-c3 f6-e5 5.c1-d2 e5xg3 b.h2xf4 e7-f6 7.c3-d4 a7-b6 8.b4-a5, and the Black wins. 3.e1-f2! f6xd4 4.b4-a5. The White resigns being unable to repel a threat of a3-b4.

Diagram 220

The goal of the Black's sacrifice in this diagram is to use a mass of unsupported pieces belonging to the opponent in the center of the board. 1.f2-g3! h2xf4 2.g1-h2, and the White resigns.

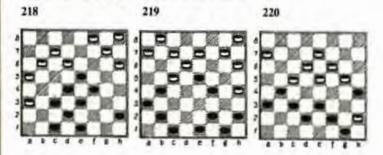


Diagram 221

By making move 1.72-g3, the Black created a threat of a strike g3-f4 and by means of this forced the answer 1... d4-e3. The sacrifice of a piece follows 2.g3-f4! e5xg3 3.c3-d4, and the White, forseeing the big material loss ahead, resigns.

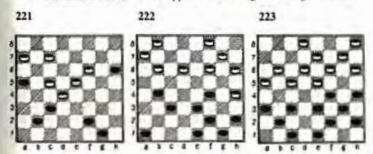
Diagram 222

The Black makes an unexpected move 1.e3-d4! which became possible due to separated White's forces and the empty square e7.

1...h4-g3? Decisive mistake. The White could only continue in the following way: 1...d6-e5 2.f4xd6 b6-c5 3.d4xb6 a7xe7 hoping for successful defense. A sacrifice should not be accepted 1...b6-c5 2.d4xb6 a7xa3, in view of 3.f4-g5 h6xf4 4.f2-g3 h4xf2 5.g1xc5 a3-b2 6.c5-d6 b2xd4 7.e1-d2 g7-f6 8.d2-c3 d4xb2 9.a1xc3 with the winning position for the Black. If 1...h6-g5 2.f4xh6 b6-c5 3.d4xb6 a7xa3, then 4.c3-d4 d6-e5 (strikes were threatening d4-e5 and f2-g3) 5.d4-c5, and the Black cannot defend its position. 2.f2xh4 b6-c5 3.d4xb6 a7xa3 4.c3-d4 b8-a7 5.d4-e5 f6xd4 6.a1-b2 a3xc1 7.g1-f2 c1xg5 8.h4xh8 d6-e5 9.f2-e3, and the Black wins.

Diagram 223

The Black's lack of tempo resulted in its lossing a piece. However, instead Black received a quite sufficient compensation from the unsupported opponent's flank. 1.e1-d2 d8-c7 2.f4-g5 h6xf4 3.e3xg5 e5-d4 4.c3xe5 d6xh6 5.b2-c3 c5-d4. The delay in returning a piece is faced with serious consequences. For example, 5...e7-d6 6.f2-e3, and the only move the White can make is h6-g5. But if 6...f6-e5?, then 7.g3-f4 e5xg3 8.h2xf4, and the White is left defenseless against the combinational threats of the opponent. Exchange 6...f6-g5 7.h4xf6



g7xe5 also leads to a defeat, in view of 8.g3-f4 e5xg3 9.h2xf4 a5-b4 10.c3xa5 h8-g7 11.e1-f2 g7-f6 12.f4-e5 f6xd4 13.a3-b4 c5xa3 14.e3xa7 a3-b2 15.d2-c3 b2xd4 16.a7-b8, and the Black wins. If 5...c7-d6, then 6.f2-e3 a5-b4 (after 6... f6-e5 the Black penetrated to the last horizontal 7.e3-d4 c5xe1 8.g3-f4, etc. If 6... h6-g5? then 7.e3-b4 a5xc3 8.d2xb4, and the conclusion is bad for the White.) 7.c3xe5 f6xf2 8.g3-f4! f2-g1 9.e1-f2 g1xc1 10.h2-g3 c1xg5 11.h4xd8 c5-d4 12.d8-b6, and the Black wins. 6.c3xe5 f6xd4 7.h4-g5 h6xf4 8.g3xc3. An open position with about the same possibilities for both sides.

Diagram 224

The idea behind the Black's sacrifice in this position lies in the creation of the opponent's unsupported center, 1.d2-c3 c7-b6. Should not be 1...c5-b4, in view of 2.b2-a3X. If 1...d8-c7 then 2.c1-d2 c5-b4 3.b2-a3 d4xb2 4.a5xa1, and the White loses a piece, 2.a5xc7 d8xb6 3.h4-g5! f6xh4 4.c1-d2 b6-a5. A strike 4...d4-c3 5.f2xf6 h4xf2 is countered by means of 6.d2-c3 f2xd4 7.c3xa5. 5.d2-c3 and the White has run out of moves.

Diagram 225

The following sacrifice 1.f4-e5! d6xf4 2.e3xg5 h4xf6 3.d4-e5 allowed the Black to hold a key square c5 on the left flank. The position obtained is an obvious example of the effectiveness of pieces c5 and h6. 3...f6-e5. Also unavailable for the White is the situation after the return of a piece 3...f6-g5 4.h6xf4 g7-f6 5.h2-g3. h2-g3 g7-f6 5.c5-b6 c7-d6 6.b6-c7 f8-e7. If 6...d6-c5, then 7.c7-d8 c5-d4 8.d8xh4 d4xh2 9.d2-c3 b2xd4 10.g3-f4 e5xg3 11.h4xa7, and the Black wins. 7.g3-h4! d6-c5 8.c7-d8 c5-d4 9.e1-f2 d4xb2 10.h4-g5 f6xh4 11.d8xa1, and the Black wins.

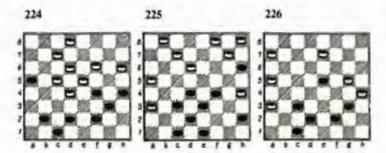


Diagram 226

By sacrifice 1.e5-d6: e7xe5 2.d2-e3 the Black separated the opponent's forces and started an attack on its weakened left flank.

2...a7-b6. No salvation on 2...c5-b4, because of 1.c3-d4 with the following attack 4.g3-f4, 3.c3-d4 a5-b4 4.g3-f4 b4-c3 5.d4xb2 c5-d4 6.f4xh6 b6-c5 7.b2-c3 d4xb2 8.h6-g7, and the White resigns.

Diagram 227

The Black's situation is obviously worse because of the bind on its right flank. The Black rescued itself by sacrificing a piece 1.c3-d4 e5xc3 2.g3xg7 h8xf6 3.c1-d2 b6-a5 4.d2xb4 a5xc3 5.e1-d2! c3xg3 6.h2xf4. The possession of the important square f4 is quite enough to compensate for the material loss. 6...b8-c7 7.a3-b4 c7-d6 8.b4-a5 d6-c5 9.g1-f2 c5-d4 10.f4-e5 f6-g5 He5xc3 g5-f4 12.a5-b6. A draw is accepted by both sides.

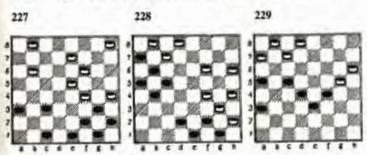
Diagram 228

Situations like these are characterized by mutual flank attacks. Usually the side that attacks first gains the advantage.

1.e5-d6 e7xe5 2.b6-c7 d8xb6. Under 2...b8xd6 3.a7-b8 the White position is hopeless. 3.a7xe5 b8-c7. On 3...b8-a7 4.a5-b6 e5-d4 5.e5xe7 a7xa3 6.d2-c3 h6-g5 7.e7-f8 is decisive with the following attack f8-h6. 4.c5-d6 c7-b6 5.a5xc7 e5-d4 6.c7-d8 f6-g5 7.b4-c5 d4xb6 8.d2xa5 f4-e3 9.d2xf4 g5xe3 10.f2xd4, and the White resigns.

Diagram 229

Lack of tempo and the presence of backward piece a3 are the reasons for the weakness of the Black's central position. The Black's only



"normal" move 1,a3-b4 leads to the immediate capitulation after the answer 1...g5-h4. Only the sacrifice 1.a5-b6! c7xa5 2.f4-e5 can lead the central massif of pieces out of their inert condition. As a result the Black insured itself a spatial preponderance that compensated the loss of a piece. 2...g5-h4. The breakthrough to the last horizontal does not give anything: 2.a5-b4 3.c5-d6 g5-h4 (after 3...d8-c7 4.a3xc5 g5-f4 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 6.e5xg3 c7xc3 7.c5-d6 there is a draw) 3.a3xc5 h4-g3. in view of 4.e5-f6 g3-h2 5.e3-f4, and the White cannot move 5...h2-g1 because of 6.d4-e5 g1xb6 7.d6-c7 b8xd6 8.e5xa5, and the Black wins. 2.e3-f4 d8-e7 3.a3-b4 a5xc3 4.d4xb2 b8-c7. On 4...c7-f6 5.e5xg7 h6xf8 will be followed by 6.c5-d6 with the result being a draw. 5.b2-c3 e7-f6 6.e5xg7 h6xf8 7.c3-d4. The result is a draw being accepted by both sides.

Diagram 230

The first impression you receive from this position is that which suggests an immediate attack on the White's right flank 1.c5-b6. However, the results are not desirable, in view of 1...c7-d6 2.b6-a7 f4-g3 3.h2xf4 e5xe1 4.a7-b8 g7-h6 5.b8xh8 e1-f2, and the Black can hardly realize its material superiority.

However, after the unexpected sacrifice of two pieces: h2-g3! f4xh2 2.f2-g3! h2xf4, move 3.c5-b6 turned out to be more effective. The Black secured itself against a breakthrough on the right flank and it may now easily reach the last horizontal: 3...c7-d6 4.b6-a7 d6-c5 5.a7-b8 g7-b6 6.b8-c7 e7-d6 7.c7-b8, and after a few moves the White resigns.

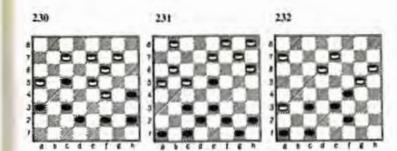
Diagram 231

1.e5-d6! It's the beginning of an interesting manoeuvre with the purpose of weakening the White's right flank. 1...c5-b4 2.a1-b2! e7xc5 3,b2-a3 b8-a7. The only move. 4.e3-d4 c5xe3 5.f2xd4 b6-c5. If 5...g7-f6 6.a3xc5 f6-e5 7.d4xf6 b6xb2 8.c1xa3 f8-g7. then 9.f6-e7 g7-f6 10.e7xg5 b6xf4 11.g1-f2, and the White loses piece f4. 6.d4xb6 a5xc7. After 6...a7xc5? 7.c3-d4 c5xe3 8.a3xc5 the Black obtains strategically superior position due to the invulnerability of piece c5.

In this situation created any of these two jumps will lead to a more active game for the Black.

Diagram 232

1.12-g3!. This move allowed the Black to forcefully bind the opponent's left flank. 1...e7-f6. The attack 1...g5-h4 is impossible.



in view of 2.a1-b2 h4xd4 3.c3xc7X. 2.g3-h4 a7-b6. On 2...d6-c5 the Black wins by means of 3.c3-d4 with the following attack 4.f4-c5. 3.c3-d4 b6-a57 It should be 3...f6-c5 4.d4xf6 g5xc7 5.c1-b2 a3xc1 6.c3-d4 c1xg5 7.h4xd8 d6-c5 8.d8xa5 c5xc3, ending in a draw 4.d4-c5. The White had no way of forseeing this sacrifice in its calculation. 4...d6xb4 5.a1-b2 b4-c3 6.b2xd4 a5-b4 7.f4-c5. The White resigns.

Diagram 233

The attack on the weakened right flank of the White started from the distracting sacrifice of a piece 1.g3-f4! e5xg3 2.c3-d4 e5-b4 3.d4-e5 d6-e5. Other possibilities will hardly bring relief to the White. If 3. __b4-c3 (or 3...b4-a3), then 4.c5xe7 d8xf6 5.g1-h2 and the Black easily achieves a victory. 4.c5xa3 g3-h2 5.c1-d2 e5-f4. It's necessary to localize an exchange e3-d4, that would bring to the Black an insured breakthrough to the last horizontal. 6.e3xg5 h4xf6 7.a3-b4 d8-c7 8.d2-e3 c7-d6 9.b4-a5 d6-c5 10.e3-d4 e5xe3 11.f2xd4, and soon the White surrendered.

Diagram 234

1.e3-d4!! This is a beautiful move. The Black allows its opponent to win a piece in two ways which in any case will lead to a clamp. 1, ...d6-e5. The only answer. If 1, ...f4-g3 2,h2xf4 g5xc5, then 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 3.d2-e3 g5-h4 5.e1-f2, and the White is now out of moves. 3.d4-e5 f4xd6 4.e3-b4 e5-d4. The best thing to do now is to return a piece. 4.b4-e5 d6xb4 5.a3xe3 b6-c5 6.h2-g3 c7-b6. But not 6...g5-f42 because of 7.g3xe5 c7-b6 8.a5xc7 b8xf4 9.e1-f2, and the White is left defenseless against the strike f2-e3. 7.a5xc7 b8xd6 8.g3-f4 c5-b4, and the White spon achieved a draw.

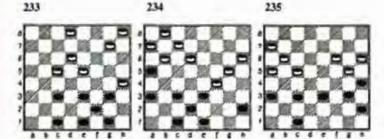


Diagram 235

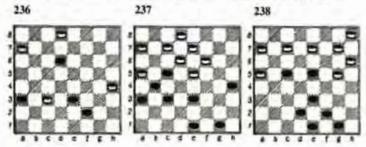
The reason for the White's defeat in this diagram is the complete absence of interaction between flanks. The sacrifice of a piece decided the outcome of the game in the Black's favor. 1.e3-d4! c5xe3 2.a3-b4 b6-c5 3.b4xd6 a7-b6 4.g3-f4 e3-f2 5.h2-g3 g5xe3 6.g3xe1 b6-c5 7.d6xb4 h6-g5 8.b4-c5 g5-f4 9.c3-d4, and the White resigns.

Diagram 236

The way to achieve a draw for the Black goes through a sequential sacrificing of three pieces. 1.a3-b4! c3xa5 2.e3-f4 a5-b4 3.d6-e7! It's not good to go to the last horizontal right now 3.f4-e5 because of b4-c3 4.e5-f6 c3-b2 5.f6-g7 b2-c1, and the Black is unable to save its piece d6. 3...d8xf6 4.f4-g5 f6-e5 5.g5-h6 b4-c3 6.h6-g7 c3-b2 7.f2-g3!! It's a graceful final chord. 7...h4xf2 8.g7-h8. The result is a draw.

Diagram 237

The Black's situation is worse here because of its unstable left flank. The Black cannot make an exchange 1.e3-f4 e5xg3 2.h4xf2. in view of



2...c7-b6X. The clamping of a flank 1.e3-d4 leads to the fast capitulation after 1...e5-f4 2.g1-h2 c7-b6, etc.

1.e5-b6! The sacrificing of a piece can bring rescue. In addition the Black has an alternate way: 1.b4-g5 f6xb4 2.e3-f4 e5xg3 3.c3-d4 a5xe5 4.g1-h2, etc. 1...a7xe5 2.e1-f2 c5-d4. On 2...c7-b6 the White even fails: 3.f2-g3 d8-c7 4.g1-h2X. 3.e3xc5 e5-f4 4.g1-h2 d6-e5! 5.c5-d6 e7xe5 6.b4xb8 d8-c7 7.b8xd6 e5xc7 8.f2-e3 f4xb4 9.a3xc5 c7-b6. A draw.

Diagram 238

The seemingly strong position of the Black in the center of the board, in reality has a rather essential defect. The point of it is the absence of pieces on the left flank, which are necessary for the defense of piece c5. That's why the Black had to consider the threat of an attack on this piece.

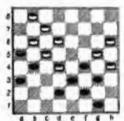
1.c5-b6!! Only by this original sacrifice may the Black resolve this difficult problem. 1.d2-c3? is impossible because of g5-f4 2.e5xg3 e7-d6 3.c5xe7 g7-f6 4.e7xg5 h6xb4, and the White breakthroughs to the last horizontal. If 1.e3-d4?, then g7-f6 2.e5xg7 h6xf8 3.f2-g3 g5-h4 4.d4-e5 h4xf2 5.g1xe3 h8-g7 6.e3-d4 g7-f6 7.e5xg7 f8xh6 8.d4-e5 e7-f6 9.e5xg7 h6xf8, and piece c5 is inevitably lost 1..., a7xc5 2.d2-c3! To cover this loss the Black created multiple threats using the lattice dislocation of the white pieces. 2...g5-f4. On 2...c5-b4 a strike follows 3.e5-d6! 3.e5xg3. The end of this thunderstorm. The open position created is somehow worse for the White since it has the backward piece h8 on the left flank.

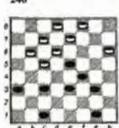
Diagram 239

The following sacrifice is the way out for the difficult situation in which the Black is in 1.f4-e5! d4xf6. The move 1...d6xh2 fails because of 2.b4xd6 c7xe5 3.a5xc7 b8xd6 4.e3xe7X. 2.d2-c3. The situation has changed. Now it is the White who has an extra piece is forced to a draw. 2...b8-a7 3.c3-d4 f6-e5 4.d4xf6 g5xe7 5.e3-f4 e7-f6 6.f2-e3 h4xd4 7.f4-e5 d6xf4 8.b4xh8 f6-e5 9.a5xc7 a7-b6 10.c7xa5 d4-e3 11.a5-b6 e3-d2 12.b6-c7 d2-c1. and the game soon came to a peaceful solution.

Diagram 240

The reason for the sacrifice of piece, undertaken by the Black is the absence of supporting pieces on squares b8 and a7 on the White's side.

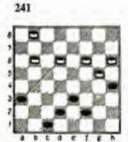




1.e5-f6! e7xg5 2.g3-h4 f8-e7. On 2...b6-a5 3.h4-f6 f8-e7 decides 4.e3-d4X. 3.h4xf6 e7xg5 4.e3-d4. As a result four white pieces on the left flank are completely out of the game. 4...d8-e7 5.c1-d2 e7-f6 6.d2-e3 g5-h4 7.g1-f2 b6-a5. An attempt to save the situation by means of a breakthrough to the last horizontal. After 7...f6-g5 8.e3-b4 the White has no more moves. 8.d4xd8 f6-e5 9.d8-c7! e5xe1 10.c7xh2 e1xb4 H.a3xc5, and the White resigns.

Diagram 241

In this diagram the Black has an advantage: it is binding the opponent's left flank. The Black brings the game to logical end with the help of the sacrifice of a piece after two moves. 1.a3-b4! b6-c5. If 1...b8-c7, then 2.b4-a5, and the White has no protection. On 1...d6-c5 decides 2.f2-g3X. Does not save either 1...b6-a5, in view of 2.d2-c3 b8-a7 3.f2-g3 a7-b6 4.c1-b2 b6-c5 5.b2-a3, and the White is left without moves. 2.b4-a5 d6-c5 3.a5-b6! The point of the Black plan is in this sacrifice. 3...c5xa7 4.f2-g3, and soon the White resigns.



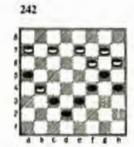


Diagram 242

The bind on the right flank is not dangerous for the Black, in view of the presence of a ballast in the opponent's side, at the rear—which is piece g7. Because of this the Black has more chances to free its bound pieces; three of them resisiting four white pieces on the right side of the board.

Le3-d4 b4-a3. There is no way for 1...a7-b6, in view of 2.d2-e3 b4xd2 3.e3xc1, and the White is out of moves. 1...c7-d6 is also a failure because of 2.f4-e5. 2.d4-e5 c7-d6? It's a mistake that allows the Black to win the game with the help of sacrificing a piece. There should be an exchange 2...c7-d6 3.g5xe7 d6x18. 3.d2-e3! d6xd2 4.e3xc1. The White resigns.

CHAPTER 7

STRATEGY AND TACTICS IN THE OPENING OPENINGS, RESULTING AFTER 1.e3-d4

Various opening variations after the most popular first move of the Black c3-d4 are analyzed in this chapter. Each of them, at a certain moment, brings a sacrifice, that disrupts a quiet course of the game and transforms it into a number of critical tactical developments.

These complex positions, created by the sacrifices cannot be treated by conventional methods. Here, in the foreground are such skills of the player as acute vision of the combinations, far-sightedness and preciseness of the considerations of different variations, the ability to come up with an unexpected tactical manoeuvre, forseeing at the same time similar plans of the opponent. Such situations represent excellent opportunities for the player's phantasy in his aspirations towards an acute and uncomprised game.

Sacrifices in the opening are mostly of a provisional nature as material balance is restored immediately. However, there are cases when the gain in the position is so beneficiary that there exists no necessity to win back the sacrified pieces.

Profound theoretical research carried out lately resulted in abolishing the verge between the opening and the middle part of the game to a considerable extent. Therefore, opening sacrifices are not only the ones, brought after the first initial moves, but also the ones ocurring much later.

For the reader's sake variations with the sacrifice at the initial stage of the game are described within each instance of the opening.

"City Game".

Variation I

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.g3-f4. The most logical move is considered 3.c3-b4. Playing at the right flank in the initial stage often leads to the loss of the initiative. 3...g5-h4 4.c3-b4 b6-a5 5.d4xb6 a5xc3 6.d2xb4 c7xc3 7.c1-b2.

There is no other way to win back the piece. If 7.c1-d2?, then a7-b6 8.d2xb4 b6-a5 9.b4-c5 a5-b4 10.c5-b6 b4-c3, and the possession of the important strategical point c3 gives the White an easy victory. 7...e7-f6 8.b2xd4 h4-g3 9.f2xh4 f6-g5 10.h4xf6 g7xc3 11.f4-e5. This move should be made promptly, otherwise the Black will respond 11...f8-e7 and piece c3 will become invulnerable. 11...h6-g5! Also possible 11...h6-g5 has been made to keep the piece on the square c3 even at the expense of the material loss. 12.h2-g3. For 12.e3-d4 there follows exchange 12...g5-f4. Bad 12.e1-f2, as g5-h4 13.e3-d4 h4-g3!, and independent of the result, the piece c3 breakthroughs to kinging. 12...a7-b6! 13.g3-f4.

Diagram 243

At first sight the only White's answer is 13. g5-h4, after which it loses piece c3. However, 13...d8-e7! 14.f4xh6 e7-f6 15.e5xg7 h8xf6. Here, the Black, though having an extra piece, can make a draw with certain difficulties.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.h4xd6 e7xc5 5.g3-f4 d8-e7. Here the continuation is also 5...c7-d6 or 5...b6-a5. The move 5...g7-f6? leads, after 6.f4-g5 h6xf4 7.e3xe7 c5xe3 8.d2xf4, to a position, that is weak for the White because of lack of communication between flanks. 6.a1-b2 g7-f6 7.f4-e5 e7-d6. The White prepares the bind-in of the central pieces of the opponent. 7...h8-g7? loses, as 8.h2-g3 f6-g5 9.g3-f4 and the White lacks the moves very soon. If 7...f6-g5, then 8.b2-c3 e7-d6 9.f2-g3 h4xf2 10.e1xg3 d6xf4 11.g3xe5 g5-h4 12.g1-f2 f8-g7 13.e5-f6! g7xe5 14.d4xf6 and the Black has all the chances to win. 8.e5xg7 h8xf6.

Diagram 244

9.d4-e5! The purpose of the Black's sacrifice is to weaken the left flank of the opponent. 9...f6xd4 10.a3-b4 c5xa3 11.e3xe7 f8xd6 12.f2-g3 b4xf2 13.g1xe3. In the given situation the fact that the Black doesn't have a piece is compensated by a real chance of a breakthrough on the left flank of the White.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.g3-f4 g7-f6 4.c1-b2 g5-h4 5.c3-b4 c7-d6. This move is caused by an attempt to avoid conventional variations 5... f6-g5 6.b4xd6 e7xc5 7.d2-c3 h8-g7. etc. 6.b4-a5 b8-c7 7.h2-g3 h8-g7.

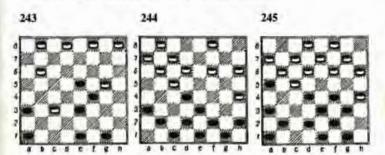
Diagram 245

8.d4-e5! Only this sacrifice destroys the plans of the White. 8.d2-c3 loses as h6-g5 9.f4xh6 c5-b4 10.u3xc5 d6xh2X. Moves 8.b2-c3 and 8.g1-h2 are bad because of the corresponding moves 8... c5-b4 and 8... f6-g5, f6xd4 9.g1-h2.

As a result the White faced serious problems. The best defense for it is, apparently to return back the piece by way of 9, ... e7-f6.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.g3-f4 c7-d6 6.d2-c3 b6-a5 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.c1-b2 b8-a7 9.c3-d4. More developed is the continuation 9.c3-b4 a5xc3 10.b2xb6 a7xc5 11.c1-d2 f8-c7 12.d2-c3 e7-f6 13.c3-d4 f6-c5 14.d4xb6 e5xc1 15.g1-f2 e1xg3 16.b2xf4 d8-c7 17.b6xd8 d6-c5 [8.f4xd6 g7-f6 19.d8xg5 h6xd2, which leads to a quick draw. 9...d8-e7 10.d4xb6 a7xc5.



11.f4-e5: By sacrificing a piece the Black can breakthrough on the left flank, 11...d6xd2 12.e1xe3,

In spite of the material gain this is a worse position for the White. It should better return back the piece by 12...e5-d4 13.c3xe5 g7-f6 14.e5xg7 h8xf6, etc.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g7-f6 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.g3-f4 b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a7xc5 7.d2-c3 f8-e7. Another famous continuation is 7...g5-b4 8.c1-d2 d8-e7. 8.f2-g3.

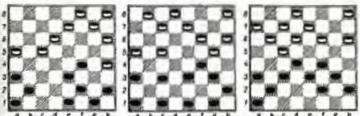
Diagram 247

By its next move the Black seems to inevitably take the square h4 to bind in the left flank of the opponent. One cannot obstruct this move 8...g5-h4 because of the strike 9.c3-b4! a5xc3 10.c1-d2 h4xd4 11.d2xf8 is kinged. The White however, has an antidote-the sacrifice 8...a5-b4! 9.c3xa5 g5-h4 10.e1-f2, It's a much weaker way to give back the piece by way of 10.a3-b4 c5xa3 11.e3-d4 h4xf2 12.g1xe3 because of 12 ... e7-d6 13.d4-c5 d6xb4 14.a5xc3 c7-d6 15.h2-g3 h8-g7 16.g3-h4 f6-e5 17.a1-b2 e5xg3 18.h4xf2 g7-f6 19.c3-d4 d6-e5 with a big advantage of the White. 10...e7-d6! Exact response. 10...e7-d6? loses because of 11.c1-d2 f6-e5 12.a5-b6! c5xa7 13.a3-b4, and there's no salvation from the strike b4-c5. 11.a1-b2 h8-g7! A natural, at first sight, move 11...16-e5 is ruined by a beautiful combination: 12.b2-c3 h8-g7 (threatened 13.a3-b4 c5xa3 15 e3-d4X.) 13.a3-b4! c5xa3 14.e3d4 g7-f6 15.f4-g5! h6xf4 16.c1-b2 a3xc1 17.c3-b4 e5xc3 18.b4xd2 c1xe3 19.f2xd4 h4xf2 20.g1xc5, and the Black has an extra piece. 12.c1-d2 f6-e5 13.b2-c3.

The mutually acute position, where the White can continue 13...d8e7 or 13...e5-d4! 14.c3xe5 b8-a7. In the second case, in spite of two extra pieces, the Black cannot win.

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.b4xd6 e7xe5 5.d2-c3 g7-f6 6.c1-b2 c7-d6 7.g3-f4 b8-c7 8.f2-g3? A weak exchange, that allows the White to make a decisive attack with a sacrifice of a piece. It's correct to continue 8.c3-b4 9.d4xb6 a7xc5 10.h2-g3 a5xc3 11.b2xb6 c7xa5 12.c3-d4, etc. 8...h4xf2 9.e1xg3 f8-e7! 10.g1-f2.



Two other responses do not save either. For 10.g3-h4 follows 10...b6-a5 11.d4xb6 a7xe5 12.c3-b4 (or 12.c3-d4 a5-b4 13.d4xb6 c7xa5 14.a3xe5 d6xb4, etc.) 12...a5xe3 13.b2xb6 c7xa5 14.a1-b2 a5-b4 15.a3xe5 d6xb4 16.h2-g3 f6-g5! 17.h4xf6 c7xg5 18.g1-f2 b4-a3 19.b2-c3 h8-g7 20.g3-h4 g7-f6, and the White wins, If 10.c3-b4 then b6-a5 11.d4xb6 a5xc3 12.b2xd4 a7xe5 13.d4xb6 c7xa5 14.a1-b2 d6-c5 15.b2-c3 c7-d6 16.c3-d4 h8-g7 17.d4xb6 a5xc7 18.c3-d4 d6-c5 19.d4xb6 c7xa5 20.g1-f2 d8-c7 21.f2-c3 f6-g5, and the Black resigns.

Diagram 248

10...c5-b4! 11.c3xa5. If the sacrifice is not accepted 11.a3xc5 d6xd2 12.e3xc1, then 12...b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5 14.f2-e3 f6-g5, and the Black is not able to prevent the breakthrough of its right flank, 11...b6-c5 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.b2-c3 f6-e5 14.a1-b2 e7-f6 15.c3-b4 f6-g5 16.b2-c3 c5-d4 17.e3xe7 g5xg1 18.b4-c5 d8xf6 19.c5-d6 g1-a7 20.d6xb8 f6-g5 21.b8xf4 g5xe3, and the White wins.

Variation 7

e3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-e3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g7-f6 4.b4xd6 e7xe5 5.d2-e3 d8e7 6.c1-b2 h8-g7! 7.e3-b4.

Diagram 249

The only correct answer. On the surface natural move 7.g3-14 results in grave consequences for the Black: 7...e7-d6 8.h2-g3 (no to 8. c3-b4 because of the strike 8...d6-e5X.) 8...g5-h4 9.g1-h2, (for 9.e1-d2 follows the sacrifice 9...h6-g5! 10.f4xh6 d6-e5 11.g1-h2 c7-d6, and the White wins) 9...f6-g5 10.c3-b4 g7-f6 11.b2-c3 f6-e5 12.d4xf6 g5xe7 13.c3-d4 e7-f6 14.b4-a5 h6-g5! 15.f4xh6 d6-e5, and the draw for the Black is hardly attainable.

7,g3-h4 is also dangerous as g5-f4 8,e3xg5 h6xf4 9.e3-b4 c5xe3 10.f2xd4 b6-a5 11.d4-c5 a5xc3 12.b2xd4 c7-b6 13.a1-b2 b6-a5 14.b2-c3 g7-b6 and on 15.e1-d2 follows 15...h6-g5 16.g1-f2 e7-d6 17.c5xe7 f6xd8 18.b4xf6 d8-e7 19.f6xd8 b8-c7 20.d8xb6 a7xg1 into kinging. 7...g5-f4! By sacrificing the piece temporarily the White complicates the game thus avoiding well-known variations, received after 7...g5-b4 8.b4xd6 c7xc3 9.b2xd4 b6-a5, etc. 8.g3xe5 e7-d6 9.b4-a5 d6xd2 10.e1xc3 c5xe3 11.f2xd4.

As a result we have a nonstandard position with mutual weaknesses. The White has four pieces of the right flank in a bind up; at the same time there is an obvious disproportion in the force distribution in the flanks of the Black. Chances are approximately equal.

Variation 8

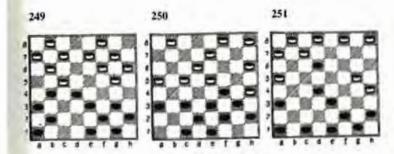
1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.g3-f4 c7-d6 6.a1-b2 b6-a5 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8. b2-c3 d8-e7 9.h2-g3. A second possible continuation connected with the sacrifices is 9.c1-b2. Further moves are forces: 9...g7-f6 10.c3-d4 b8-a7 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12.b2-c3 16-e5 13.c3-b4 a5xc3 14.d2xb4 e5xg3 15.h2xf4 h8-g7 (On 15. . . e7-f6 a breakthrough follows 16.e3-d4! c5xg5 17. b4-c5 d6xb4 18.a3xc5 f8e7 19.c5-b6 f6-e5 20.b6-c7 e5-f4 21.c7-b8 e7-f6 22.b8xh2 g5-f4 23.h2xg7 h8xf6 with a draw approaching) 16.b4-a5 g7-f6 17.e3-d4! c5xg5 18:a5-b6. Although the White has two extra pieces it needs preciseness to achieve a draw. 9...g7-f6. The best continuation here is 9...e7-f6 10.c3-d4 b8-a7 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12.d2-c3 f6-e5 13.c1-d2 g7-16 14.c3-b4 a5xc3 15.d2xb4 f6-g5 16.e1-d2! c5-d4 17.e3xe7 g5xc1 18.e7-d8 f8-g7 19.d8-a5 with approxomately equal endspiel of kings. 10.g1-h2 f6-e5. This natural move allows the Black to take the initiative by sacrificing a piece. Better 10...f6-g5 11.f4-e5 d6xf4 12.g3xe5 e7d6 13.e5xe7 b8xd6,etc.

Diagram 250

11.a3-b4! 12.e3-d4 e7-f6 13.d4-c5 d6xb4 14.f4xd6. Due to a strong piece d6 the Black has a strategic gain. Balancing the game is not an easy task for the White.

Variation 9

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.h2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-h4 g5-h4 4.h4xd6 e7xc5 5.d2-e3 h6-g5? A mistake. The winning plan of the Black is connected with the final sacrifice of a piece. 6.g3-f4 g7-h6 7.f4-e5 f8-e7. 7.... f8-g7 8.c3-



b4 g7-f6 9.b4xd6 follows to the same continuation, 8.c3-b4 e7-f6. One cannot 8...e7-d6 as 9.c5-f6 g5xc7 10,d4-c5 d6xd2 11.b4xf8, and the Black wins. 9.b4xd6 b6-a5 10.c5xg7 h6xf8.

Diagram 251

11.h2-g3! c7xc3 12.g3-f4. Hopeless position for the White. It consequently loses pieces g5 and c3.

Variation 10

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 h6-g5 3.g3-f4. More preferable is to bind the left flank of the White by a move 3.g3-h4 switching over to the opening "The Reverse Game of Bodyansky". 3...g5-h4 4.c3-b4 b6-a5 5.d4xb6 a5xc3 6.d2xb4 c7xc3 7.c1-b2?

Diagram 252

If the White made it 2...16-g5 a second move instead of h6-g5, then the attack c1-b2 would be the best response in the analogical situation (see variation 2). Now the White thanks to a column on a highway h8, g7, f6, has a chance to finally establish itself on square c3 by a covert sacrifice of a piece. The only continuation for the Black is the exchange 7.f4-e5 f6xd4 8.e3xc5 with a further attack 9.c1-d2 7...e7-d6 8.b2xd4 h4-g3 9.f2xh4 d6-e5! 10.f4xd6 f6-g5 11.h4xf6 g7xe3. The White has one piece fewer, but by its next move 12...d8-e7 the White restores the material balance. At the same time the possession of the square c3 provides for the White complete control over the left flank of the Black and, consequently, all the chances to win.

Variation II

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 [6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.a1-b2 g7-f6 6.b2-c3 c7-d6 7.g3-f4 d8-e7 8.c3-b4. The theory considers the strongest responses in this position 8.f4-g5 and 8.f2-g3. 8...b6-a5 9.d4xb6 a7xc5. The move 8.c3-b4 aims at such a natural, on the surface, jump. But more preferable would be to respond 9...a5xc3 10.d2xb4 a7xc5, after which the Black has a hard way to a draw: 11.c1-d2 f6-c5 12.d2-c3 e5xg3 13.h2xf4 e7-f6 14.c3-d4 [8-g7! The beginning of an interesting combination. 15.d4xb6 d6-c5 16.f4xd6 b4-g3 17.f2xb4 f6-g5 18.h4xf6 g7xc3. In the given situation as analysis shows the advantage of the White is not enough to win.

Diagram 253

10.f4-e5! An intersting sacrifice of a piece in order to use hanging centre of the White. Moves 10.d2-c3 and 10.h2-g3 were leading to very weak positions for the Black. 10...f6xd4. Sacrifice must be accepted. If 10...d6xf4, then 11.b4xd6 e7xe5 12.e3xe7 f8xd6 13.h2-g3 with a considerable gain in position for the Black. But, in case 10...a5xe3 11.e5xc7 b8xd6 12.d2xb4. The Black receive real chances to breakthrough the defense of the White on the right flank. 11.e3-f4 a5xc3 12.d2xb4.

The mutually acute position where the White cannot keep its material gain. For 12. h8-g7 the Black can respond 13.c1-b2 or 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xg3.

"The Win Back" Variation I

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.b4-c5 d6xb4 6.a3xc5 f6-e5 7.g3-f4. With this exchange the Black is planning to lose the piece c5. As a result it gets the possibility to launch an attack on the weakened right flank of the White.

Apart from 7.g3-f4, the Black can also play 7.d2-c3 or apply the variation with another sacrifice of a piece: 7.a1-b2 e5-d4 8.c5-b6! a7xc5 10.e3-f4, etc. 7...e5xg3 8.h2xf4 c7-d6. The White has three attacks on piece c5 against only two defenses-pieces at and c1. 9.a1-b2 d6xb4 10.b2-a3 b8-c7 11.a3xc5 c7-d6 12.c1-b2 d6xb4 13.b2-a3 d8-c7 14.a3xc5 c7-d6.

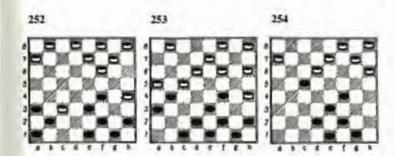


Diagram 254

15.c5-b6. Such a sacrifice is the best method to make the right flank of the White vulnerable. 15...a7xc5 16.d2-c3.

Despite the absence of the piece, the chances of the Black are not worse. If 16, ...g7-f6, then 17.f2-g3 f6-e5 18.g3-h4 e5xg3 19.h4xf2, and the Black is threatening with a manoeuvre c3-d4, d4-e5 with a break-through of the right flank of the White. For 16...e7-f6 there follows also 17.f2-g3 and not 17.c3-d4? as 17, ... f6-e5 18.d4xb6 e5xg3 19.f2xh4 d6-c5 20.b6xd4 h6-g5 21.h4xf6 g7xc3X.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.b4-a5 f6-e5 6.e3-f4 a7-b6 7.a1-b2 e7-f6. The White blocks the move 8.b2-c3 because of h6-g5 9.f4xh6 e5-f4 10.g3xe5 f6xb2X. 8.a3-b4! The most active move with a subsequent sacrifice of a piece. At 8.f2-e3 f6-g5 9.g3-h4 e5xg3 10 h4xf2 g5-f4 11.e3xg5 h6xf4 the White firmly keeps the centre of the board. 8.,.f6-g5.

Diagram 255

9.b4-c5! As the White were developing the piece e7, and not g7, its left flank is somewhat overloaded. Therefore the Black can without any hesitations make this sacrifice letting a bind in of its right flank.
9...b6xd4 10.d2-e3 g5-h4. One can simplify the position by way of 10...f8-e7 11.e3xc5 g5xe3 12.f2xf6 d6xb4 13.a5xc3 g7xe5, etc. But the White tries to limit the Black's actions by only left flank. 11.e3xe7 f8xd6. The bind in of five black pieces does not give the White any special effect, as directly or indirectly six white pieces participate in this bind in. 12.b2-a3. Equal position. Two continuations are possible: 1

12...c7-b6 13.a5xc7 g.d8xb6 14.a3-b4 b6-a5 15.b4-c5 d6xb4 16.f4xd6 b4-c3 17.g3-f4 a5-b4 18.f2-g3 h4xf2 19.e1xg3 g7-f6 20.g3-h4 b4-a3 21.h2-g3 c3-b2 22.g1-h2 ending in a draw; II 12...b8-a7 13.a3-b4 a7-b6 14.f2-e3! h4xd4 15.b4-c5 d6xb4 16.f4xb8 d4-c3 17.a5xc7 d8xb6 with approximately even ending.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.a1-b2 b6-g5 6.g3-f4 g7-b6 7.b4-c5 d6xb4 8.a3xc5 h8-g7. More thoroughly are known the variations after 8...g5-h4. The White's move is connected with the subsequent sacrifice of a piece, which completely changes the structure of a position. 9.b2-c3 c7-d6! This is the only way for the White to keep the balance. The move to a side 9...g5-h4 is passive here as there is no piece on the square h8: 10.e3-d4! f6-g5 11.f4-e5!, and the Black has command of the situation. 10.e3-b4.

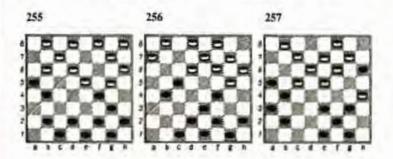
Diagram 256

10...d6-e5! 11.f4xd6 g5-f4 12.e3xg5 h6xf4.

Nonstandard position with mutually interesting chances. One of the games had the continuation 13,d2-e3 (13,b4-a5 does not give anything because of the attack 13...f6-e5, and the White easily win back a piece) 13...f4xd2 14.e1xc3 a7-b6 15.c5xa7 e7xa3 16,f2-e3 f8-e7 17,h2-g3 e7-d6 18,g1-h2 d6-e5 19.g3-f4 e5xg3 20,b2xf4 g7-h6 21.c3-d4 f6-g5, and soon the game ended in a draw.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.a1-b2 h6-g5 6.g3-f4 g7-b6 7.b2-c3 g5-h4 8.f4-g5. Beginning of a plan aimed



at taking over side squares h6 and a5 in order to encircle the central position of the White. 8...h6xf4 9.e3xg5 f6-e5 10.g5-h6 a7-b6 11.b4-a5 b6-e5 12.c3-b4 h8-g7 13.c1-b2 e7-f6! Making a natural move 13...g7-f6 the White will hardly be able to burst out of the enemy's encirclement, e.g. 14.h2-g3 c7-b6 (if 14...e5-d4, then 15.d2-c3 f6-e5 16.h6-g7! f8xh6 17.g3-f4 e5xg3 18.c3xe5 d6xf4 19.b4xf8, and the Black wins.) 15.a5xc7 d8xb6 16.d2-e3 b6-a5 17.b2-c3 b8-c7 18.e3-d4! c5xe3 19.f2xd4 h4xf2 20.e1xg3 c7-b6 21.g1-f2 b6-c5 22.d4xb6 a5xc7 23.f2-e3 c7-b6 24.e3-d4 b6-a5 25.d4-c5, and the White doesn't have any moves. 14.d2-e3 d8-e7 15.h2-g3.

Diagram 257

15...f6-g5! 16.h6xf4 g7-h6. By sacrificing a piece the White changed the course of events. There have been formed such drawbacks in the Black's camp as the clamped right flank and three passive side pieces of the opposite flank. 17.b2-c3 e7-f6 18.c3-d4 e5xc3 19.b4xd2 f8-e7!

Subsequently the Black should play very carefully not to find itself in the losing situation.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.a1-b2 h6-g5 6.b4-a5 g5-h4. It's more expedient for the White to activate the pieces of its left flank by way of exchange 6...g5-[4. 7.a3-b4] d6-e5. Otherwise there follows the exchange b4-c5 with a firm initiative of the Black in the centre of the board. 8.b2-a3 a7-b6 9.c3-f4 c7-d6 10.f4-g5]. The march of the piece f4 onto the square h6 is being used to utilize the "heap" on the left flank of the White. 10...d8-c7 11.g5-h6 b6-c5 12.c1-b2.

Diagram 258

12...f6-g5. Only this sacrifice of the piece lets the White out of the encirclement. If 12...e5-f4?, then 13.g3xe5 f6xd4 14.d2-e3 g7-f6 15.e3-f4 h8-g7 16.e1-d2 f6-e5 17.h2-g3 g7-f6 18.f4-g5, and soon the White will run out of the moves. Also leads to resignation 12...e5-d4? as 13.g3-f4 f6-e5 14.f2-g3 b4xf2 15.e1xg3 g7-f6 16.g3-h4 e5xg3 17.h4xf2 f6-e5 18.h2-g3 e7-f6 19.g3-h4 f6-g5 20.h4xf6 e5xg7 21.d2-c3, and the White has no defense. 13.h6xf4 g7-h6 14.b2-c3 h8-g7. If 14...e7-f6?, then 15. f4-g5! h6xf4 16.c3-d4 e5xc3 (after 16...e5xe1 17.e1-d2 c1xe3 18.f2xd4 e5xc3 19.b4xd2! h4xf2 20.g1xc5 the White

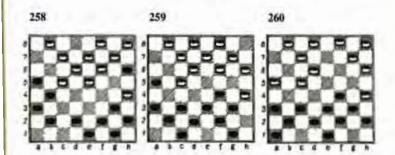
loses the piece) 17.g3xg7 h8xf6 18.d2-e3 c3-b2 19.a3xc1 c5xa3 20.e3-d4, and the Black has a considerable superiority in position. 15.f4-g5 h4xf6. A weak move 15...h6xf4 because of the blow 16.c3-d4! 16.g3-f4 e5xg3 17.h2xf4 c5-d4 18.c3xe5 f6xd4. The White had the initiative due to a strong piece d4. The Black cannot capture it with 19.d2-e3 as d6-c5 20.b4xd6 e7xc5 21.e1-d2 d4-c3!X.

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xe7 5.d2-c3 f6-g5 6.g3-f4 g7-f6 7.a1-b2 a7-b6. Practically we also know of the continuation 7...g5-h4 8.c1-d2 f6-g5 9.b4-c5 d6xb4 10.c3xa5 e7-d6 11.d2-c3 with approximately equal open position. 8.b4-a5 h8-g7 9.h2-g3! The rest is bad. The move 9.c1-d2? is counteracted by 9...b6-c5 10.c3-d4 c7-b6 11.a5xe5 b8-a7 12.d4xb6 f6xd4 13.e3xe5 g5xc1X. After 9.c3-b4? b6-c5 the Black has no satisfactory moves. 9...g5-h4 10.e1-d2! b6-c5.

Diagram 259

This, on the surface, natural move allows the Black to get a gain in the position by an interesting sacrifice of a piece. The best is the exchange onto the center 10...d6-e5 11.f4xd6 c7xe5 12.a5xc7 d8xb6. To equalize the game the Black should respond 13.c3-f4 e5-d4 14.c3xe5 f6xd4 15.g1-h2, etc. If 10...f6-e5 the Black burst out of the grip with the following combination: 11.c3-d4 g7-f6 (not 11...e7-f6? 12.f2-e3 h4xf2 13.f4-g5, and the Black wins) 12.f2-e3! b4xf2 13.a3-b4 e5xg3 14.d4-c5 b6xd4 15.c3xg7 f2xd4 16.g7-h8 d4-c3 17.b2xd4 g3-f2 18.g1xe3 e7-f6 19.h8xe5 d6xf4 20.c3xg5 h6xf4 21.d2-e3 with a draw coming. 11.c3-d4 b8-a7 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.a3-b4! An exquisite



sacrifice of a piece which became possible thanks to the absence of the white pieces on squares b6 and a7. 13...c5xa3 14.e3-d4.

In spite of the material majority the White is forced to switch over to defense. It has to return the piece by 14... h6-g5 15.f4xh6 d6-c5 16.b2-c3 e7-d6 17.d2-e3 c7-b6 18.a5xc7 d6xb8 19.c3-f4 d8-c7, and due to the exact way of planning the White achieves a draw, Nevertheless, if the White does not do it, for example 14..f6-g5? it'll soon resign after 15.d2-c3 g7-f6 16.b2-c3 f8-g7 17.c3-b4 a3xc5 18.d4xb6X.

"The Old Game" Variation I

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-f4 f6-g5 4.h2-g3 g5-h4 5.g1-h2 b6-a5. Another interesting continuation with a piece sacrifice is also possible: 5...f8-e7 6.a1-b2 b6-a5 (6...g7-f6? is set back by a combinational break-through 7.a3-b4! c5xa3 8.f4-e5 d6xf4 9.e3xg5 h6xf4 10.g3xg7 h8xf6 11.d4-c5 b6xd4 12.c3xg7X.) 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.c3-d4 e7-f6! 9.d4xb6 f6-e5. Under these circumstances the Black must immediately get back the piece by 10.f4-g5 h4xf6 11.b6-a7 with a mutually acute game. 10.b2-c3? loses because of b8-a7,and after 10.b6-a7 the White is kinged 10...d6-c5 11.f4xb4 a5xa1. 6.d4xb6 a7xc5 7.c1-b2.

Diagram 260

7...a5-b4! A somewhat risky sacrifice justified by the absence of the black piece on the square c1 as well as by occurring complexities as a result of all this. 8.c3xa5 f8-e7 9.b2-c3. It's better to keep the column d2, e3, f4 to block the White's move into the square f6. The move 9.d2-c3 doesn't show how to activate the Black's inert pieces on the right flank. 9...e5-b4 10.a3xc5 d6xb4 11.c3-d4 b4-a3 12.d4-c5! A most dangerous move for the White 12...b8-a7 13.e3-d4 c7-d6 14.a5-b6 d6xb4 15.d2-e3 a7xc5 16.d4xb6 e7-d6 17.f4-e5 d6xd2 18.e1xa5 h6-g5! 19.b6-c7. If 19.b6-a7, then g7-f6 20.a7-b8 h8-g7 with a subsequent break-through a3-b2 and g5-f4 19...d8xb6 20.a5xc7 g7-f6 21.c7-d8 h8-g7, and the White arrives at a draw.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-f4 f6-g5 4.c1-b2 g7-f6 5.f2-g3.

Along with this move there is often a continuation in practice 5.c3-b4 b6-a5 or d6-c5. 5...g5-h4 6.g1-f2 d8-e7! A very strong response.

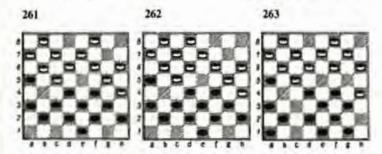
Moves 6...18-g7 or 6.16-g5 were leading, after an exchange 7.14-c5 to a passive for the White position. The temporary sacrifice of a piece leads to an approximately equal game: 6...16-c5 7.d4x16 18-c7 8.c3-b4 e7xg5 9.14-c5 d6x14 10.g3xc5 h8-g7 11.b4xd6 g7-16 12.c5xg7 h6x18, etc. 7.c3-b4. Exchange 7.14-c5 d6x14 8.g3xg7 h8x16 leads to a very unfavorable position for the Black because of the weakness of its right flank. E.g. 9.c3-b4 (not to 9.h2-g3 as 9...b6-a5 10.d4xd8 c7-d6 11.d8xg5 h6xh2, and the White wins) 9...h6-g5! 10.b4xd6 c7xc5 11.h2-g3 16-c5 12.d4x16 g5xc7, and the Black can hardly oppose the attack of its right flank. 7...16-g5 8.b2-c3. 8.b4-a5 h8-g7 9.14-c5 d6x14 10.g3xc5 g7-16 11.c5xg7 g5-14 12.c3xg5 c5xg1 13.g7-h8 h6x14 leads to the unfavorable for the Black king's end game. 8...h8-g7 9.a1-b2 g7-16 10.b4-a5.

Diagram 261

It looks as if the White does not have any satisfactory moves. But 10...e5-b4! 11.a3xe5 d6xb4 12.b2-a3 e7-d6! By the piece sacrifice the White keeps the bind up of the opponent's five pieces. 13.a3xe7 f6xd8. In spite of the material superiority, the position of the Black is not better in any way. Moreover, tardiness in gaining back the piece can result in unpleasant for the Black consequences.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-f4 f6-g5 4.c1-b2 g7-f6 5.c3-b4 g5-b4. One of the most complex versions of "The Old Game". The gist of it consisting in the fact that the White allows the bind up of its right flank with the aim of using the limited number of the Black's moves on the left flank. These continuations 5...b6-a5 and 5...d6-e5 lead to a more quiet game. 6.b4-a5 f6-g5 7.b2-c3 h8-g7 8.h2-g3. The move



8.a1-b2 is not dangerous for the White as 8....g7-f6 9.h2-g3 (intrusion 9.d4-e5 f6xd4 10.c3xe5 is neutralized by the sacrifice of a piece 10... f8-e71 11.h2-g3 c5-d4! 12.a5xc3 e7-f6 13.c3-b4 b6-c5 14.b2-c3 f6-e5, and there's no salvation for the Black) 9....d8-e7 10.g1-h2 c5-b4! 11.a3xe5 d6xb4 12.b2-a3 e7-d6 13.a3xe7 f6xd8, and the White is more than compensated for the sacrificed piece. 8...g7-f6 9.g1-b2 f8-e71 The only response. If 9... f6-e5?, then 10.d4xf6 g5xe7 11.c3-d4 f8-g7 12.a1-b2 g7-f6 13.b2-c3 f6-e5 14.d4xf6 e7xg5 15.c3-d4 d8-e7 16.d4-e5, and the White has no moves 10.a1-b2.

Diagram 262

Nothing gives at first glance a strong continuation 10.14-e5 d6xf4 11.g3xg7 h6xf8 12.h2-g3 because of combinational strikes 12...c7-d6! 13.a5xe5 g5-f4 14.d4xb6 f4xh2. and the White is kinged. 10...e5-b4 11.a3xe5 d6xb4 12.b2-a3 b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xe5 14.c3-d4 b8-a7! Only this sacrifice leads to the equal position. 15.a5xc3 c7-d6 16.d4xb6 a7xe5 17.c3-d4 f6-e5! 18.d4xb6 e5-d4 19.e3xe5 d6xb4 20.a3xe5 g5xc1 21.b6-a7 e7-d6 22.e5xe7 d8xf6. A draw.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-f4 f6-g5 4.c1-h2 g7-f6 5.c3-b4 h8-g7 6.b4-a5 d8-e7.

The move 6...g5-h4 is not suitable compared to the previous because

of 7.12-g3! h4xf2 8.e1xg3, 7.h2-g3 g5-h4.

Diagram 263

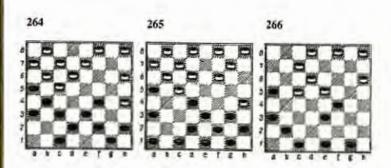
8.d4-e5! Only by making this sacrifice can the Black maintain the initiative. If 8.g1-h2, then f6-g5 9.d4-e5 e7-f6 10.d2-c3 f6xd4 11.c3xe5 f8-e7 12.e1-d2 e5-d4! 13.e5xc3 d6-e5, and the Black cannot respond 14.c3-d4, because of the combination to breakthrough to a king 14...c7-d6! 15.a5xe5 e7-f6 16.d4xb6 17.e3xe5 g5xc1, etc. 8...f6xd4 9.g1-h2 e7-f6! The only move. If 9...h6-g5? 10.f4xh6 g7-f6 (or e7-f6), then 11.d2-c3x. 10.f4-g5. There's no necessity here to win back the piece 10.f4-e5 d6xf4 11.e3xe7 f8xd6 12.d2-e3, etc. 10...h6xf4 11.e3xe7 g7-f6 12.e3xg5 h4xf6. Under the circumstances the White must exert itself to activate the pieces of its right flank.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-a5 g5-b4 5.d2-c3! The strongest response. If 5.g3-f4?, then f6-c5 6.d4xf6 g7xg3 7.h2xf4 18-e7 8.a1-b2 h8-g7, and one can't 9.b2-c3? because of 9. c5-b4 10.a3xc5 b6xb2 11.c1xa3 d6-c5, and the position of the Black is hopeless. For 5.a1-b2 there follows 5...d6-e5 6.b2-c3 c5-b4! 7.a3xc5 16-g5 8.d4xf6 b6xb2 11.c1xa3 g5xc7, and the central position of he Black is very weak because of "over development" of its pieces and the presence of the backward piece h2. One of the games had the continuation, in which the Black in the end game lacked tempo: 10.e3-d4 g7-f6 11.d2-c3 h8-g7 12.g3-f4 g7-h6 13.c1-d2 f6-g5 14.d2-c3? (it was necessary to move 14.a3-b4) 4...e7-d6 15.d4-c5 a7-b6 16.h2-g3 18-g7 17.c3-b4 b6-c5, and the Black resigns. 5...d8-c7. A risky move aimed at sacrificing a piece several moves later. Stronger is 5...66-g5 6.g3-f4 d8-c7 7.f4xh6 c5-b4 8.a3xc5 d6xf4, etc. 6.c3-b4 f6-g5 7.g3-f4 g7-h6 8.a1-b2 c7-f6 9.b2-c3 f6-c5 10.d4xf6 g5xc7 11.e1-d2.

Daigram 264

The move 5...d8-c7 has been made with this response in mind. After 11.c3-d4! the White doesn's have any visible ways to save itself. The following variation is possible: 11...h8-g7 12.c1-d2 g7-f6 13.d2-c3 f6-g5 14.c1-d2 c7-f6 15.h2-g3 f6-c5 16.d4xf6 g5xc7 17.c3-d4 c7-f6 18.d2-c3 f6-g5 19.g1-h2 f8-g7 20.f4-c5! d6xd2 21.b4xd6 d2xb4 22.a5xc3 c7xc5 23.d4xh8, and the Black wins. 11...c5-d4! 12.c3xc5? Acceptance of the sacrifice leads to resignation. The correct way would be to simplify the position by means 12.c3xc5 b6xb2 13.b4-c5 d6xb4 14.a5xa1, etc. 12...h8-g7 13.d2-c3, For 13.c1-b2 there follows 13...g7-f6 14.c5xg7 d6-c5 15.b4xd6 c7xa1, with the rout. After 13.h2-g3 b6-c5 the game returns to the basic variations. 13.b6-c5 14.c3-d4 a7-b6 15.h2-g3 h6-g5, and the White wins.



Variation 6

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-a5 g5-h4.

Diagram 265

5.d4-e5! The sacrifice, almost unknown in theory. 5.,.16xd4. The Black here has two responses: 6.x1-b2 and 6.g3-f4. The evaluation of the complex variations resulting after this sacrifices are to be studied in subsequent theoretical works.

"The Crossing" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-e5. More popular is the classical variation: 3...b6-a5 4.f2-e3 e7-b6 5.e1-b2 b6-e5 6.d4xb6 a5xe7.We'll come across this version again at a later stage in this work.

4.d4xb6 a7xe5? This exchange leads to a considerable weakening of the right flank of the White. After 4...e7xa5 5.f2-e3 a7-b6 6.e1-b2 (or 6.g3-h4) we have an approximately equal game of maneuvres. 5.c3-b4 f6-g5 6.b4-a5 g5xe3 7.f2xb6 b8-a7. The White wins back the piece by weakening the basic squares b8 and a7 8.d2-e3 a7xe5 9.g3-f4 e5xg3 10.h2xf4 g7-f6 11.a1-b2 f6-e5?

Diagram 266

It allows the Black, by sacrificing a piece, to execute a successful strike onto the right flank of the opponent. The movement of the piece b2 should have been slowed down with 11...h8-g7, after which the move 12.b2-c3 was answered by the White 12...c7-b6 13.a5xe5 f6xb2 14.f4-g5 h6 xd2 15.e1xa1 g7-f6, etc.12.b2-c3! e5xg3 13.c3-d4, and the position of the White is defenseless. If 13...c5-b4 14.a3xe7 f8xd6, then 15.g1-h2X.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 c7xa5 5,f2-e3 a7-b6. Not to 5... f8-e7? as 6.e3-d4 a7-b6 7,a3-b4, and the White does not have the defense against the blow b4-c5. 6.c1-b2 f8-e7. Now this move is already possible thanks to the piece on the square b6. Responding to 7,e3-d4 the White can exchange 7... b6-c5. 7.g1-f2 b8-c7.

From the positional point of view 7... b8-a7 is more preferable to have an exchange on 8.e3-d4 for 8... b6-c5. The merit of the move 7... b8-c7 lies in the fact that it conceals a trap. 8.e3-d4? A correct exchange 8.c3-d4 e5xc3 9.b2xd4, creating for the White the problem of developing the right flank. 8... b6-c5! 9.d4xb6 f6-g5. By sacrificing a piece the White has created the fire-sure combinational menaces. 10.f2-e3. After 10.d2-e3 there follows the breakthrough into kinging 10...e5-d4! 11.c3xe5 a5-b4 12.a3xc5 v7xa5! 13.e5xc7 d8xd4 14.e3xc5 g5xg1, and the White wins. 10...e5-d4! 11.c3xe5 a5-b4 12.a3xc5 c7xa5 13.e5xc7 d8xd4 12.a3xc5 c7xa5 13.e5xc7 d8xd4, and the Black has no defense.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-a5 4.f2-e3 c7-b6. It's necessary to have a basic point to be able to exchange. If 4...a7-b6?, then 5.c1-b2 b8-a7 6.g1-f2 b6-c5 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.c3-d4 e5xc3 9.b2xb6 and the Black wins. 5.g1-f2 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.e3-d4 c7-b6 8.f2-e3

Diagram 268

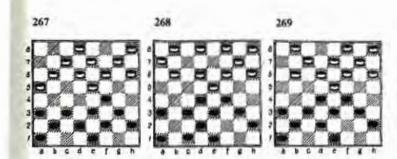
8...f8-e7? A fateful weakening of the square f8. The correct way would have been 8...b8-c7 9.a3-b4! The Black gives away the piece after which it strikes the square c5. 9...b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xa3 11.e3-d4, and the position of the White is hopeless.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-a5 4.f2-e3 c7-b6 5.c1-b2 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.e3-d4 a7-b6 8.g1-f2 d8-e7. Less studied is this continuation, than 8..., b8-a7 9.d2-c3 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.c3-d4, etc. The White is planning to make the game more acute by subsequent sperifice of a piece. 9.f2-e3.

Diagram 269

Now the White is implementing its intentions. The following results in a very complicated and unclear game 9.d2-e3 b6-a5 10.a3-b4 c7-b6. 11.d4-c5 b6xd4 12.e3xc5. 9...h6-g5! 10.f4xh6 d6-c5 11.g3-h4!. This is the only way for the Black to maintain the balance. The exchange leads to grave consequences: 11.g3-f4 e5xg3 12.h2xf4 c7-d6, and if 13.c3-b4 then d6-e5! 14.f4xd6 f6-g5 15.h6xf4 b6-a5 16.d4xb6 a5xg3



17.e3-f4 g3xe5. Under the circimstances the Black will have to combat the attack on its right flank, 11...e5-f4 12.e3xg5 c5xc1 13.e1-f2 c7-d6 14.f2-e3 c1xf4 15.g5xe3.

The material balance has been restored. Each of the opponents has an undeveloped left flank and that promises an acute fight in the position with a non-standard configuration of the pieces.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-a5 4.f2-e3 c7-b6 5.g1-f2 b6-e5. No to 5... f8-e7? because of 6.c1-b2 b6-e5 7.d4xb6 a5xc7 8.a3-b4, and the White is defenseless to reflect the blow onto the square c5. 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.e3-d4 c7-b6 8.c1-b2 b6-a5. As has been indicated in one of the above described versions the continuation 8... b8-c7 9.d2-e3 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.c3-d4 leads to an approximately equal open game. 9.d2-e3. This move limits further actions of the Black by only its left flank. More preferable is to continue 9.d4-c5 d6xb4 10.a3xc5 b6-g5 11.f4xb6 e5-f4 12.g3xc5 f6xb6, etc. 9...a7-b6 10.e1-d2?

Diagram 270

The Black has built the attack column 12, e3 and d4 by weakening the important king's square e4. This allowed the White to implement the victorious tactical maneuvre. The forced variation with a beautiful final sacrifice of two pieces was leading to a draw: 10, a3-b4 b8-a7 11.b2-a3, (not 11.d4-c5? b6xd4 12.c3xg5 because of d8-e7 13, f4xd6 e7xc1, and the White wins. 111... b6-e5 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.c3-d4 e5xc3 14.b4xd2 d8-e7 15.d2-c3 f6-e5 16.g3-h4 e5xg3 17.h2xf4 e7-f6 18.c3-d4 f6-e5 19.d4xb6 a5xc7 20.f2-g3 c7-b6 21.a1-b2 b6-c5 22.b2-c3 g7-f6 23.e1-d2 f8-g7 24.a3-b4! c5xa3 25.e3-b4!! a3xc5 26.d2-c3, and the White cannot win. 10...h6-g5! 11.f4xh6 d6-e5.

By sacrificing the piece the White uncovered all the shortcomings of opponent's position. The Black cannot fight back two posibilities of kinging simultaneously: a5-b4 and e5-f4 (in case of the move 12.g3-b4).

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-a5 4.d2-e3 c7-b6 c1-d2. The conventional continuation is 5.c3-b4 a5xc3 6.d4xb2. The move 5.c1-d2 is connected with the subsequent original sacrifice of a piece-5...18-e7.

Diagram 271

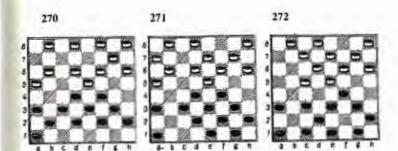
In this position the move 5., ...b8-c7 looks a good one, But it has never been applied and, therefore, future researches will evaluate it. 6.c3-b4!? e5xc3 7.g3-h4. As a result of the Black's sacrifice we are facing a puzzle not easily subject to an exact analysis. At present time it's hardly possible to say whether the White is capable of utilizing the material superiority.

Variation 7

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 f8-e7 4.f2-e3 b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5.

Diagram 272

5.a3-b4?! A beguiling sacrifice to use the "emptiness" on the square 18. But, though the resulting variations are very complicated, the Black can still, using the exact way of playing, drive the opponent into a critical situation. Approximately equal positions result if the Black responds 6.c3-d4 e5xc3 7.d2xb4 and 6.g3-h4 e5xg3 7.h4xf2.
6...c5xa3 7.e3-d4 c7-b6 8.e1-f2. After 8.d2-e3 b6-a5! 9.d4-c5 d6xd2 10.f4xf8 d2xf4 11.g3xe5 f6xd4 the White has two extra pieces for a king and good chances to win. The Black king is limited in its movement and can, eventually be taken by White pieces 8...b8-c7! But not obvious 8...b8-a7 as 9.f2-e3 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xe5 11.a1-b2 d8-c7 (on 11...f6-g5 the combination follows 12.e3-d4! c5xe3 13.c3-b4 a3xc5 14.g3-h4 e5xg3 15.h4xb6 d6-c5 16.b6xd4 with a considerable positional superiority of the Black) 12.c3-b4 e5-d4 13.g3-h4 d4xf2 14.g1xe3 and though having a material superiority the White can hardly save itself, 9.d2-e3 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 c7xa5 11.e3-d4 a5-b4 12.c3xa5



e5xc3 13.a5-b6 f6-e5. Not less stronger is 13...a3-b2 14.c1xa3 c3-d2 15.b6-a7 d2-c1. etc. 14.b6-a7 g7-f6 15.f2-e3 c3-d2 16.g3-b4 e5xg3 17.b4xf2 d2xf4 18.a7-b8 d8-c7 19.f2-g3. If 19.a1-b2, then f4-c3 20.f2xd4 c7-b6 21.b8xg7 h8xf6 22.g1-f2 c7-d6 23.b2-c3 d6-c5 24.f2-g3 h6-g5 25.g3-b4 e5-f4 26.c1-d2 f6-c5, and the White wins, 19...f4-c3 20.b8-a7 e3-d2 21.c1xe3 d6-c5 22.a7xg7 h8xf6, and the weakness of the left flank deprives the Black of any new hopes to salvation.

Variation 8

1.e3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-a5 4.f2-e3 c7-b6 5.c1-b2 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.a3-b4. Making this move the Black refuses to continue binding up the White's center. Its aim is to establish itself on square a5 and thus break the opponent's activity on the right flank. 7...f6-g5 8.b4-a5 f8-e7 9.g1-f2. The eschange 9.c3-d4 c5xc3 10.d2xb4 results in a freer for the White king's ending after 10...a7-b6 11.b2-a3 b6-c5 12.f4-c5 d6xd2 13.b4xf8 d2-c1. 9...a7-b6 loses 9...g5-h4 because of 10.c3-b4X. 10.c3-d4 e5xc3 11.b2xd4 d6-c5 12.d4-e5! The only move. 12.a1-b2? is refuted by the combination 12...c7-d6 13.a5xc5 e7-f6 14.d4xb6 e5xc3 15.e3xc5 g5xa3. One can't 12.g3-h4 because of c7-d6 13.h4xf6 g7xc3 14.d2xb4 c5xa3. and the Black loses a piece. Also bad is 12.d2-c3 due to the attack 12.c5-b4, 12...g7-f6 13.e5xg7 h8xf6.

Diagram 273

14.d2-e3 Here the Black also has an interesting sacrifice 14.f4-e5?!
f6xd4 15.g3-h4 with a possible subsequent continuation 15...e7-d6!
16.h4xf6 d6-e5 17. a1-b2 e5xg7 18.d2-c3 d8-e7 19.c3xe5 e7-f6 20.h2-g3! (bad 20.e1-d2 f6xd4 21.d2-c3 because of h6-g5 22.c3xe5 g7-h6, etc.) 20...f6xd4 21.g3-f4 g7-f6 22. f4-e5 (6-g5 23.e5xe3 g5-f4

24.e3xg5 h6xi4 25,b2-a) f4-e3 26,f2xd4 e5xe3 27.c3-b4 b8-a7 28.b4-c5 b6xd4 29.a3-b4, and the draw. 14...g5-h4. The equal game results after 14...c5-b4 15.g3-h4 b4xd2 16.e1xc3 b6-c5 17.c3-d4 b8-a7 18.d4xb6 a7xc5 19.f2-g3, etc. 15.c3-d4 e5-b4! By sacrificing the piece, the White receives a considerable compensation in the position as a bind in of the right flank of the Black. 16.a5xc3 f6-g5. An unusual construction with a mutually acute game afterwards.

Variation 8

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.d2-c3. As a result of the piece withdrawal from the square d2 the Black has an excessive number of pieces on a highway. The usual continuation 2.b2-c3 leaves to the Black more possibilities.

2...e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-c5. At 3...b6-a5 the game in many cases is converted to the continuations after 2.b2-c3. 4.d4xb6 a7xc5 5.c1-d2. Apart from this move, which leads to an interesting mutually acute game there's a more quiet continuation 5.c3-b4 c5-d4 6.b4-a5 f6-g5 7.e1-d2 g5xe3 8.d2xf4 g7-f6 9.b2-c3. etc. 5...f6-g5 6.d2-e3.

Diagram 274

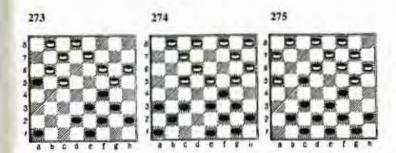
6...e5-d4! The aim of this sacrificie is the maximal squeezing of the Black forces on the right flank 7.c3xe5 g5-b4 8.e1-d2 b8-a7 9.b2-c3 a7-b6. A positional puzzle with concealed tactical tricks. One of the games had the following curious continuation: 10.c3-d4 f8-e7 11.d2-c3? (11.a1-b2 was correctly) 11...g7-f6 12.e5xg7 b6xf8 13.d4-e5 b8-g7 14.c3-d4 g7-h6 15.e5-f6 e7xg5 16.a1-b2 b6-a5!! 17.d4xb6 a5-b4! 18.a3xe7 c7xa5, and, despite two extra pieces and its turn of the move, the Black had to resign.

"The Picket" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-f4 h8-g7 6.a1-b2 c7-d6?

Diagram 275

A faulty attack without consideration of the emptiness on the square h8. The correct way would be 6..., g5-h4, 7.h2-g3! The Black uses the tempo to capture the square h4. 7...d6xb4 8.g3-h4 e7-d6 9.b2-a3. The White lost because of the bind up on the left flank and the absence of a piece on the square h8.



Variation 2

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.a1-b2 g5-b4 6.c3-d4. A passive move after which the Black doesn't have as many choices for the continuation. Stronger are 6.b2-a3 h8-g7 7.c3-b4 or 7.c3-d4. 6...c7-b6 7.g3-f4 f6-g5 8.b2-c3. After this natural but weak move the White receives a considerable superiority. At 8.f4-e5 which is described later, the Black equalize the situation by playing very exactly. 8...b8-c7 9.f4-e5.

Diagram 276

At 9.c1-b2? the White has a forced way to the victory. Here is the major variation: 9 ... , c7-d6 10.b2-a3 d6xb4 11.a3xc5 e7-f6! 12.t2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xg3 g5-h4 14.c5-d6 h4xf2 15.h2-g3 f2xh4 16.d6-e7 f8xd6 17.f4-g5 h6xf4 18,e3xc5 h4-g3! 19.c5-d6 b6-c5 20.d6xb4 d8-c7 21.b4c5 e7-f6 22.c5-d6 a7-b6, and the Black does not have any defense. 9...g5-f4! Only with this sacrifice can the Black maintain the initiative. The continuation 9. ...e7-d6 10.c5xe7 (8xf4 11.f2-g3 h4xf2 12.e1xe5 b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5 14.e3-f4 leads to an equal game. 10.e5xg3 c7-d6 11.g3-f4. After 11.c1-b2 d6xb4 12.d8-c7 13.a3xe5 c7d6 the Black is deprived of its major supporter of the left flank-piece c1. 11...d6xb4. As a result the central position of the Black is about to be surrounded, e.g. 12.f4-e5? h8-g7 13.e3-f4 b4-a3, and there's no visible defense from e7-f6, b6-c5, etc. If 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13,e1xg3, then h8-g7 14.g3-h4 g7-f6 15.f4-g5 h6xf4 16.e3xg5 b4-a3. Under the two-flank position that has been created, the White has a major factor-a larger number of extra moves.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.c3-d4 c7-b6 7.g3-f4 f6-g5 8.f4-e5! d8-c7. Also are playing 8... h8-g7, after which the Black's moves require a special exactness to keep the balance: 9.e5-d6! (if 9.b2-c3?, then g7-f6 10.e5xg7 g5-f4, and the Black can't save the piece c5) 9...g5-f4 (9...g7-f6 loses as 10.b2c3 d8-c7 11.h2-g3 c7xe5 12.e3-f4 g5xe3 13.d2xd6, etc.) [0.e3xg5 h4xf6 11.d2-c3 d8-c7 12.e1-d2 e7xe5 13.f2-g3 a5-b4 14.c5xu3 b6-c5 15.d4xb6 a7xc5 16.g3-f4 e5xg3 17.h2xf4. In this symmetrical situation the White is forward in the position development one tempo. This lets the White to attack the Black piece (4 the first, 17., e7-d6 18.e3-b4) (The copy-moves makes it lose, If 18.d2-e3?, then f6-e5 19.g1-h2 e5xg3 20,h2xf4 b8-a7 21.c1-d2 ((does not save 21.c3-d4, because of 21 . . . g7-f6 22.d4xb6 a7xc5 23.c1-d2 f8-e7 24.b2-c3 f6-e5 25.f4-g5 h6xf4 26.e3xg5 e5-d4 27.g5-h6 d4xb2 28.a3xe1 e7-f6, and the White wins)) 21 ... a7-b6! 22.c3-d4 h6-g5!! 23.f4xh6 g7-f6 and the Black resigns though it has an extra piece.) 18... 18-e7 19.g1-f2 f6-e5 20.f2e3 e5xg3 21.e3-d4 e5xe3 22.d2xh2, and the Black achieves equality. 9.b2-a3! h8-g7.

Diagram 277

10.a3-b4! a5xc3 11.d2xb4. The Black let the opponent to capture the piece. This unusual sacrifice is based on the absence of the White piece on square d8 and the combination menace of a breakthrough to kinging.

11...e7-d6. For 11...b6-a5? comes 12.c1-b2! a5xa1 13.c5-d6 c7xc5 14.d4xd8 a1xf6 15.c3-f4 g5xc3 15.d8xc1 with a defeat 12.c5xc7 f8xd2 13.c1xc3. The White has an extra piece but the Black threatens to bind in four pieces on its right flank. To an attack 13...b6-a5? there follows 14.h2-g3! a5xc5 15.c3-f4 g5xc3 16.f2xh8, and the Black wins. To come to a draw the White should continue 13...g5-f4 14.c3xg5 h6xf4! 15.f2-g3 h4xf2 16.e1xc5 b6-a5, etc.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 h6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xe5 f6-g5 4.h2-c3 g5-h4 5.a1-h2 g7-f6 6.g3-f4 f6-g5 7.f4-e5!

Diagram278

The fall through in the centre lets the Black avoid the variations, ocurring after 7.c3-d4 c7-b6. The loss of a piece is not dangerous for the

Black as it is of a temporary character. 7...e7-d6. After 7...e7-d6 8.e5xe7 b8xb4 9.b2-a3 the initiative is with the Black. One shouldn't 7...h8-g7? because of 8.c5-b6 a7xe5 9.c5-d6 c7xe5 10.e3-d4 c5xe3 11.f2xh8X. 8.c5xe7 f8xf4 9.c3-d4 d8-e7 10.f2-g3 h4xf2 11.e1xe5. Chances of both sides are more or less equal.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-e5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-e3 g7-f6 5.g3-f4 c7-d6 6.c3-b4. The exchanges result in an equal game of strategem 6.a1-b2 (or 6.c1-b2) d6xb4 7.f4-e5 f6xd4 8.e3xa3, 6..a5xc3 7.d2xb4.

Diagram 279

7...d6-e5: 8.f4xd6 g5-f4 9.e3xg5 h6xf4. The intention of the provisional sacrifice of a piece, undertaken by the White, is to establish itself on the square f4 and thus anihilate the Black's activity in the centre of the board. 10.f2-e3. It's also possible to continue 10.a1-b2 a7-b6 11.e5xa7 e7xa3 12.e1-d2 f8-e7 13.b2-c3! f6-g5 14.c3-d4 d8-c7 15.d4-c5! e7-f6 16.f2-g3 h8-g7 17.g3xe5 f6xb6 18.a7xc5 with a draw at the end. 10...f4xd2 11.e1xc3 a7-b6 12.c5xa7 e7xa3 13.c3-d4. A position with equal chances of opponents.

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.b2-a3 f6-g5 7.c3-b4 a5xc3 8.d2xb4 e7-f6. No to 8...h8-g7? because of the blow 9.c5-d6 with subsequent e3-f4. 9.e1-d2 h8-g7 10.e3-d4 c7-b6! After 11...d8-e7? †2.g3-f4 g5xc3 13.d2xf4 the Black has an overwhelming superiority. 11.b4-a5 d8-e7 12.a5xc7 b8xb4 13.a3xc5 e7-d6 14.c5xe7 f8xd6.

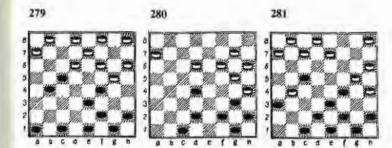
15.d4-c5! By sacrificing a piece the Black is fixing the hanging pieces on the left flank of the opponent. 15...d6xb4 16.d2-c3 b4xd2 17.c1xe3. In spite of the piece's absence, the Black has the initiative. To attain the draw the White has to make a number of precise moves.

Variation 7

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.c3-d4 g5-h4 6.g3-f4 f6-e5 7.d4xf6. Also very popular is the variation with the sacrifice a piece 7,14xd6 c7xc3 8,d2xb4 a5xc3 9,c1-b2 (also play 9,h2g3 h6-g5 ((on 9. . . h8-g7 far better to attack 10.c1-d2)) 10.c1-b2', etc.) 9. . . d8-c7 10.b2xd4 c7-d6 (10 . . h6-g5 is stronger) 11.c5-b6! 47xc5 12.d4xb6 b8-a7 13.a1-b2 a7xc5 14.b2-c3, and, although having an extra piece the White must look for the ways to defend its right flank. 7...e7xg5 8.a1-b2. Exchange 8.e3-d4? g5xe3 9.d2xf4 results in the loss of a piece: 9... f8-e7 10.c1-b2 c7-d6 11 b2-a3 d6xb4 12.a3xc5 d8c7! and the White wins as the move 13.a1-b2 is parried by the combination 13, ... h6-g5 14.14xd6 15.c7xa1X, 8,... 18-e7. There is other variation too: 8. ... d8-e7 9.d2-c3 c7-d6 10.c3-d4 d6xb4 11.b2-a3. etc. 9.b2-a3. This non-standard move is connected with the subsequent sacrifice of a piece. If 9.b2-e3, then e7-b6 10.e1-b2 (but not 10.e3-d4? because of d8-c7 11.c1-b2 h8-g7 12.f4-e5 c7-d6 13.e5xc7 b8xb4, and the Black loses a piece) 10.b6xd4 11.c3xe5. Under the circumstances the Black should be careful to avoid being encircled its central pieces. 9. . . a5-b4. At other responses the Black can keep the key positions in the centre of the board.

Diagram 281

10.e5-b6! a7xe5. If the sacrifice is not accepted 10...e7xa5
11.a3xe5 d8-c7, then the following continuation is possible 12.c1-b2
c7-d6 (on12...h8-g7 The Black defends the piece c5 by the passade
13.t4-e5) 13.b2-a3 d6xb4 14.a3xe5 b8-c7 15.t4-e5 h8-g7 t0.e3-d4 g7f6 17.e5xg7 b6xf8 18.d4-e5 with an equal game. 11.f4-e5! e7-d6. If
11...h8-g7, then 12.e3-f4 g5xe3 13.f2xb6 c7xa5 14.a3xe5, etc. After
11...b8-a7 12.e3-d4 c5xe3 13.f2xd4 b4-g3 14.a3xe5 e7-d6 (it's worse to attack 14...g5-f4 as 15.e5-f6! e7xg5 16.g1-f2 g5-b4 17.d2-e3 f4xd2 18.b2xf4, and then the Black has all the major points of the board.1 15.b2xf4 d6xb4 16.d2-e3 with a mutually acute position. 12.e3-f4 g5xe3 13.f2xb6 d6xf4 14.a3xe5 c7xa5 15.g1-f2 b8-g7 16.f2-g3. The response 16.c5-d6 is bad, as 16...g7-f6!, and the White cannot save



the piece d6) 16...h4xf2 17.e1xe5 g7-f6 18.e5xg7 h6xf8 19.h2-g3 f8-e7 with a draw.

Variation 8

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.c3-d4 g5-h4 6.g3-f4 f6-g5 7.c5-b6 a7xc5 8.d4xb6 a5-b4 9.b6-a7 b4-a3.

The character of this position is determined by the presence of the active side pieces a7 and a3. 10.f4-e5.

Apart from this move the Black can continue 10.d2-c3 f8-g7 11.h2g3 e7-d6 12.c3-d4, etc. Worse 10.a1-b2, because of e7-d6 11.b2-c3 (but not 11.d2-c3 as f8-g7' and it's bad for the Black) 11 ... (8-e7 12.c3d4 c7-h6 13.a7xc5 d6xb4 14.d2-c3 (for 14.d4-e5?) there follows the combination 14. ... a3-b2! 15.c1xc5 e7-d6 16.c5xe7 d8xd4 17.e3xc5 g5xc1, and the White wins) 14... b4xd2 [5.e1xc3. To achieve a draw the Black needs precise moves. 10...h8-g7? Bad move which deprives the White of regrouping its forces on the left flank. Also no to 10 ... e7-f6 as 11.e5xg7 h8xf6 12.c1-b2! a3xc1 13.d2-c3 c1xf4 14.f2-g3 h4xf2 15.e1xg7, and the Black wins. Correct to play 10. ...e7-d6 11.e3-f4 g5xe3 12.d2xf4 f8-e7, etc. 11.e3-d4! e7-f6. If 11 e7-d6, then 12.d2e3 d6xf4 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xe5, and the White can't save itself from the blows e5-f6 or e5-d6. 12.a1-b2 f8-e7. The current position vividly shows the effectiveness of the pieces e5 and a7. The forces of the White. with some exceptions, are in a statistical situation; they only have a narrow passages onto the square do. 13.b2-c3 e7-d6.

Diagram 282

14.f2-e3! d6xf4 15.g1-f2. By sacrificing a piece the Black fixed hanging pieces of the left flank of the opponent and put him into "a no way out situation". The White cannot respond as 15. ...c7-d6 because

of 16.f2-g3 as well as 15... d8-e7 because of 16.c3-b4. The return of the piece by way of 15....f4-g3 16.h2xf4 the resignation of the White is only several moves away: 16....c7-d6 17.d4-e5 d6xb4 18.c3xa5 d8-c7 19.d2-c3 (6-e5 20,f4xd6 e7xe5 21.a5-b6 e5-f4 22.c3-d4 f4xd2 23.e1xc3 g5-f4 24.b6-c7 b8xd6 25.a7-b8, and the Black wins.

Variation 9

1.e3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-f4 h8-g7 6.a1-b2 g5-b4 7.c3-d4 f6-g5 8.e5-b6 a7xe5 9.d4xb6 a5-b4 10.b6-a7 b4-a3. This different from the above because of the pieces moved uside from the square a1 and h8. II.b2-e3. Also play 11.d2-c3. The move in the centre 11.f4-e5 does not have this effect as in the previous case. The White can exchange 11...g7-f6 12.e5xg7 g5-f4 13.e3xg5 h4xh8 or attack the piece e5 by moving 11...e7-d6 after which Black should respond 12.e3-f4 g5xe3 13.d2xf4. Exchange 12.e3-d4 d6xf4 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xe5 here is not suitable as 14...f8-e7 15.g1-f2 e7-d6 16.f2-g3 d6xf4 17.g3xe5 d8-e7 18.d4-c5 g7-f6 19.e5xg7 h6xf8 20.b2-e3 (or 20.d2-e3 c7-b6 21.e3-d4 g5-f4, and the White wins) 20...g5-f4 21.c3-b4 f4-g3 22.b4-a5 e7-d6 23.e5xe7 f8xd6 24.d2-c3 d6-e5, and the game is lost for Black. 11...e7-d6 12.e3-d4 f8-e7 13.d4-e5.

Diagram 283

13...a3-b2! The sacrifice for the White is the best way to keep the balance. If 13...d6-c5, then 14.d2-c3, and the White must think how to defend itself: 14...e7-d6 15.c3-d4 (also not bad 15.c3-b4, after which the White only has one response 15...c5-d4 16.e3xe7 d8xd4 17.b4-c5 g5xe3 18.h2-g3 d4xb6 19.(2xd4 h4xf2 20.a7xc5 g7-f6 21.g1xe3 and the White must make a number of precise move to achieve a draw) 15...c5-b4 [6.d4-c5! g7-f6 17.e5xg7 h6xf8 18.c5xe7 d8xf6 19.f4xh6 f6-c5! (loses straightlined 19...b4-c3? as 20.c3-d4 c3xe5 21.f2-g3! h4xf2 22.g1xe3, and the White will run out of moves soon.) 20.c3-f4 e5xg3 21.h2xf4 b4-c3, and the White achieves a draw. 14.c1xa3 e7-f6.

By its next move the White wins back the piece and gradually makes the game equal.

Variation 10

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xe5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-f4 h8-g7 6.a1-b2 g5-h4. After 6 ... c7-b6 n curious continuation is

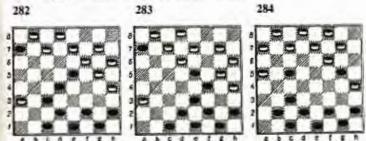
possible with a sacrifice of a piece: 7.c3-d4 d8-c7 8.f4-e5! e7-d6 9.c5xe7 f8xf47 10.b2-a3!, and the White must resign. 7.f4-g5 h6xf4 8.e3xg5.

Diagram 284

8...h4-g3! With a temporary sacrifice of a piece the White avoids many hardships. e.g.8... f6-e5? 9.g5-h6 g7-f6 10.f2-e3 c7-d6 11.b2-a3 d6xb4 12 a3xe5 d8-c7 13.c1-b2 c7-d6 14.b2-a3 d6xb4 15.a3xc5 e5-f4 16.e3xg5 f6-e5 17.d2-e3 h4xf6 18.h2-g3 b8-c7 19.e1-d2 c7-d6 20.h6g7!, and the Black wins. After 8, . . g7-h6 9.c3-d4 h6xf4 10.f2-g3 h4xf2 11.e1xg7 f8xh6 12.d2-e3 the Black has a strategic superiority in the centre of the board. 9.f2xh4. One does not have to accept the sacrifice: 9.h2xf4 f6xh4 10.f2-e3, etc. 9...g7-h6 10.g1-f2 h6xf4 11.f2-e3 f6-g5 12.h4xf6 e7xg5 13.e1-f2. If 13.c5-d6 e7xe5 14.e3-d4, then g5-h4 15.d4xf6 h4-g3 16.f6-g7 f8xh6 17.c3-d4 a7-b6 18.d2-e3 f4xd2 19.h2xf4 b8-a7 20.e1xc3 b6-c5 21.d4xb6 a7xc5 with a draw at the end. 13...e7-b6 14.c3-d4. If 14.e3-d4. then g5-h4 15.c5-d6 d8-e7 16.d4c5, and, after the exchange, the chances of both sides are more or less equal 14... b8-c7 15.f2-g3 15.d8-e7 16.g3xe5 e7-d6 17.c5xe7 f8xf4 18.d4-e5 f4xd6 19.e3-f4 g5xe3 20.d2xf4 a5-b4 21.f4-g5 d6-e5 22.g5h6 e5-d4, A draw.

Variation 11

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.g3-f4 g5-h4 5.b2-c3 e7-f6. The intention of this move, which somewhat encumbers the left flank of the White, is to prevent the exchange f4-g5 that is possible at 5...g7-f6. 6.h2-g3! f6-g5? Naturally, but bad. Now the Black, utilizing the absence of white piece on square e7, executes an intrepid intrusion into the opponent's premises. The White had two approximately equal moves: 6...d8-e7 and 6...c7-b6.



7.c5-d6! e7xc5 8.f4xd6 a7-b6. If 8 ...d8-c7. then 9.a1-b2 c7xc5 10.b2-a3, and the Black with its next move wins back the piece, getting the won position. For 8 ... g7-f6 there follows 9.c3-d4 d8-c7 10.d4-c5 h8-g7 11.c3-d4, and the White can hardly wave itself, 9.a1-b2 g7-f6 10.b2-a3 h8-g7 11.c3-d4 d8-c7. Attack 11 ...d8-c7 is counteracted by the combination 12.d4-c5! f6xb2 13.d2-c3 c7xc5 14.c3-f4 g5xc3 15.f2xh8 h4xf2 16.h8xa1X 12.d2-c3 e7xc5 13.g3-f4 f8-c7 14.c1-b2 c7-d6 15.c1-d2 b8-a7. Combination 15 ...a5-b4 16.c3xc5 b8-a7 17.d4xb6 f6xd4 18.c3xc5 g5xc1 results after 18 ...b6-c7 to the end game, won by the Black. 16.f4-c5! d6xf4 g1-h2. Inspite of two extra pieces the White's position is hopeless.

Variation 12

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 h8-g7 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5. This is a slightly different version of the opening "The Picket". Its pecularity lies in the presence of a white piece on square b6 instead of a5 5., .g5-h4 6.a1-b2 f6-g5. At 6...b6-a5 the game comes down to the above described continuations. 7.b2-c3 e7-f6? The intention to regroup its forces by subsequent moves d8-e7 and e7-d6 is counteracted energetically with tactical methods. Also impossible 7...b6-a5' as 8.c3-b4 a5xe5 9.e3-f4 g5xe3 10.f2xh8, and the Black wins. Correct is 7...g7-f6 8.g3-f4 e7-d6 (if 8...b6-a5, then 9.f2-g3! h4xf2 and one can't attack 10...g5-h4? because of 11.c1-b2! h4xf2 12.c5-b6 a7xc5 13.d4xb6 f2xd4 14.c3xg7X.) 9.c5xe7 f8xd6 10.f4-e5 d6xf4 11.f2-g3 h4xf2 12.e1xg7 h6xf8. Active for the Black position. However, the White has enough defensive resources. 7.g3-f4 d8-e7.

Diagram 286

The White seems to be approaching the execution of its plan. But 8.f4-e5! e7-d6 9.e5xe7 f8xf4 10.e1-b2. By sacrificing a piece the Black created in the opponent's camp incorregible drawbacks: hanging pieces of the left flank and complete disunity of the White's forces. 10...b6-a5 11.b2-a3 c7-d6. After 11...c7-b6 12.a3-b4 b8-c7 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xe5 the Black has a decisive strategic supremacy, If 11.a7-b6, then 12.a3-b4 c7-d6 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xe7 b8xd6 15.h2-g3, etc. 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xe7 b8xd6 14.d4-c5 d6xb4 15.a3xc5 f6-e5 16.g1-f2 g5-h4 17.e3-d4 g7-f6 18.d2-e3, and the Black wins.

"The Double Picket" Variation I

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-b4 g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4. This opening is different from "The Picket" as white piece occupies square f4 analogically to the black piece on square c5.

Diagram 287

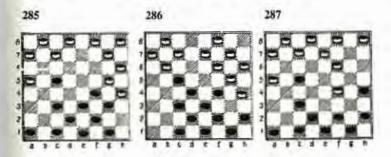
7.e5-d6: An interesting sacrifice, completely changing the position's picture. One can also continue 7.a1-b2 h8-g7 8.c3-d4 c7-d6 9.b2-a3 d6xb4 10.a3xc5 b8-c7 11.f2-g3 f4-e3!, and, irrespective to the Black's actions, the White wins back the piece by moving c7-d6, 7...c7xe5. After 7...e7xc5 8.f2-e3 the Black has a more favourable position, 8.f2-e3. The Black has three attacks on piece f4 but the White has only two defenses. Consequently, the Black easily restores its material balance. 8...h8-g7 9.e3xg5 g7-h6. The intrusion 9...e5-d4 results in an acute game. 10.g1-f2 h6xf4 11.f2-e3 f8-g7 12.e3xg5 g7-h6 13.e1-f2 h6xf4 14.f2-e3 a7-b6 15.e3xg5 b6-c5 16.a1-b2. The chances of both sides are approximately equal.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-h4 g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4 7.a1-b2.

Diagram 288

7...f4-e3? The alike sacrifice on part of the White is not justified. The Black, thanks to the first move, has a square b2 with a piece, and the White's corresponding square g7 (in the variation 1) has not been



filled yet. 8.f2xd4 c7-d6 9.b2-n3 10.n3xe5 b8-c7 11.h2-g3 c7-d6 12.g3-f4 d6xb4 13.f4-g5!

The position should be evaluated as the one, favouring the Black. The combination of pieces d4 and 25 prevents the actions of the White on the left flank in whose rear there's the backward piece h8.

"The Reverse Crossing" Variation I

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-h4 f8-e7. The most expedient response. The White aims at an important strategic point f4. Now, to 4.f2-g3 there follows 4. ..e5-f4, and, after exchanges, there is a more favourable for the White position with a possible initiative. No to 4,h2g3? because of d6-c5 with a deathly bind up of black pieces. 4.a1-b2 d6-c5. Apart from this move the theory knows two other continuations: 1.4. b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.e3-d4 (no to 6.c3-b4? because of f6-e5 7.h4xb6 c7xa1, and the White is kinged) 6. ..e5xe3 7.f2xd4 c7-b6 (also possible 7...d6-c5 8.d4xb6 c7xa5) 8.a3-b4 b6-a5 9.b2-a3 e5-f4; 2.4, ... b6-a5 5.a3-b4 c7-b6 6.b2-a3 e5-f4 7.e3xg5 h6xf4 8.f2-e3 or 8.f2-g3 with a mutually acute game, 5.f2-g3 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h4xf2 d6-e5. After 7... f6-g5 the game may become forced: 8.h2-g3 g5-h4 9.g3-f4 b8-c7 [0.g1-h2 b6-a5 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12.c3-d4 e7-f6 13.44xb6 d6-c5 14.b6xd4 h4-g3 15.f2xh4 f6-g5 16.h4xf6 g7xa1 17 e3-then 8.d4-e5! d6xf4 9.h2-g3 f4xh2 10.e3-d4 c5xc3 11.d2xd6 d8-c7 12.u3-b4 c7xe5 13.c1-d2, and the White's position is somewhat worse. because of insufficient interaction of flanks. 8.h2-g3 b8-c7.

Diagram 289

9.a3-b4. A risky sacrifice in order to use "the emptinesses" on squares of b8 and f8. More serious is 9.g3-h4, and if, further 9...c7-d6 10.f2-g3 d8-c7?, then 11.a3-b4! c5xa3 12.e3-f4, and the White is defenseless. 9...c5xa3 10.e3-f4 e7-d6.? Correct 10...c7-d6 11.f2-e3 b6-c5 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 with the superiority of the White 11.d4-c5!! Another, decisive sacrifice. 11...b6xd4 12.d2-e3! The White has two extra pieces and it's turn for the move, but, however, there's no solvation.

Variation 2

1.e3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-e3 e7-d6 3.g3-h4 h6-g5. Not a well-studied move with a subsequent sacrifice of a piece. As has been indicated

above the strongest response is 3..., 18-c7. The symmetrical response is also bad 3..., b6-a5 as 4, t2-g3 c7-b6 5.e3-f4 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7,c3-b4, and the White can't set free forces of the left flank out of the bind in. No to 7... a7-b6 because of the blow 8.b4-c5! b6xd4 9.d2-c3X. An attempt to bind up the centre of the Black by the move 3..., d6-c5 results in a passive for the White position after 4.12-g3 c7-d6 5.g3-f4 e5xg3 6.h4xf2 d6-c5 7,f2-g3 b8-c7 (or f8-c7) 8.g3-f4 e5xg3 9.h2xf4 c7-d6 10.f4-c5, and the White after the exchange loses to a considerable extent its connection between flanks. 4.f2-g3,

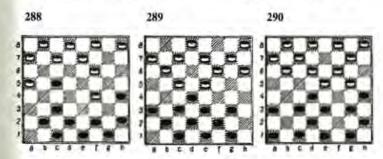
Diagram 290

4...,b6-a5! Giving away the piece the White intends to deprive the main forces of the opponent of their mobility. 5.g3-f4 e5xg3 6.h2xh6 a7-b6! It's important to keep the piece on square c7 so it could eventually move to d6. 7.e1-f2. Other possible continuations didn't benefit the Black either. If 7.e3-f4 then f6-g5 8.h4xf6 g7xg3 9.g1-h2 d6-c5 10.h2xf4 c5xg5 11.h6xf4 with an equal game. For 7.a1-b2, 7.g1-h2 or 7.g1-f2 there followed 7...d6-c5 and 8...b8-a7 with a bind in of the left flank of the Black. 7...d6-c5.

An extraordinary acute position, hardly ever studied in theory. Not clear how the Black can keep its material gain

"The Central Game" Variation 1

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-f4. "The Central game" is characterized by this move of the Black on the right flank; as a result the choice of good continuations narrows. 2...g7-f6 3.b2-c3. At 3.h2-g3 g5-h4 4.d4-c5 we get one of the versions of the opening "The Header". 3.h8-g7 4.e1-b2. The only move. If 4.a1-b2 then d6-c5 5.h2-g3 (after 5.f4-e5 e7-d6



6.(2-g3 d6xf4 7.g3xe5 b6-a5 the Black loses the piece) 5... g5-h4 6.f4-e5 e7-d6 7.g3-f4 (exchange 7.g1-h2 d6xf4 8.g3xe5 is counteracted 8... b6-a5 9.d4xf6 a7xc5 10.c3-d4 a5-b4!. and, again, the Black loses a piece) 7... d8-e7!, and the Black bas no salvation from the blow h6-g5. For 4.f2-g3 or h2-g3 there follows 4... g5-h4 5.g1-f2 d6-c5 with the position won for the White. 4... b6-c5. Apart from this move the White has three continuations: 4... b6-a5, 4... g5-h4 and 4... d6-c5. 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.c3-d4 c7-b6 7.d2-c3 d8-c7! Preventing the move of this Black 8.c3-b4? because of the blow 8... d6-e5!X. 8.h2-g3 g5-h4 9.e1-d2?

Diagram 291

Weakening of the important king's square el results in fatal for the Black consequences. After the only move 9.g1-h2 the game becomes forced: 9...b6-a5! 10.d4xd8 d6-e5 11.f4xd6 e7xe5 12.d8xg5 h6xb4 13.g3-f4 b8-c7 14.f4-e5! f8-e7 15.h2-g3. (the salvation is in the piece e5 sacrifice) 15...e7-f6 16.g3-f4 f6xd4 17.b2-c3 d4xb2 18.a1xc3 b4xd2 19.e1xc3 c7-d6 20.f2-e3 g7-f6 21.c3-d4, and the White must reconcile it with the draw. 9...h6-g5! 10.f4xh6 d6-e5 11.g1-h2 c7-d6. Having an extra piece the Black resigns.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-f4 g7-f6 3.b2-c3 h8-g7 4.c1-b2 b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.c3-d4 c7-b6 7.b2-c3 g5-h4 8.c3-b4 b8-a7?

Diagram 292

This move made with consideration of 8.b4-a5? (6-g5 9.a5xe5 e7-f6 with a breakthrough into a king is set back by the sacrifice of a piece. The correct continuation would be 8... (6-g5 9.d2-c3 (no to 9.b4-a5 because of the above mentioned combination 9... e7-f6 10.a5xe5 b8-a7, etc.) 9... b6-a5 10.d4xb6 a5xc7 11.a1-b2 e7-f6 with a complicated game. 9.d4-e5! f6xd4 10.b4-a5 d8-c7 11.a1-b2 h4-g3. If 11... g7-f6, then 12.f4-e5 d6xf4 13.e3xg5 h6xf4 14.f2-g3 h4xf2 15.e1xc3, and the White can't avoid the fatal bind up of its right flank. For 11... e7-f6 the Black achieves the decisive superiority by way of 12.f4-g5 h6xf4 13.e3xe7 g7-f6 14.e7xg5 h4xf6 15.h2-g3 f8-c7 15.g3-h4 d6-c5 17.d2-c3! c7-d6 18.a5xc7 d6xb8 19.e1-d2, and further 20.f2-g3 with an unavoidable threat g3-f4.12.f2xh4 d4xf2 13.e1xg3 g7-f6 for 13....e7-f6 there follows the march of the piece b2 onto the square b4 with a

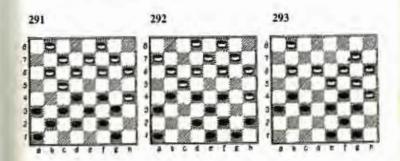
clamp of 5 white pieces of the left flank. 14.f4-g5 h6xf4 15.g3xg7 f8xh6 16.h2-g3 d6-e5 17.g3-f4 e5xg3 18.h4xf2 h6-g5 19.d2-c3 g5-f4 20.c3-b4 e7-d6 21.b2-c3 f4-e3 22.d2xf4 c5xe3 23.c3-d4 e3xc5 24.g1-f2, and the Black wims.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-f4 g7-f6 3.b2-c3 h8-g7 4.c1-b2 b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.c3-d4 c7-b6 7,b2-c3 g5-b4 8.c3-b4 f6-g5 9.d2-c3 b6-a5 10.d4xf6 a5xc7 11.a1-b2 e7-f6 12.b4-a5. Also play 12.h2-g3 c7-b6 (no to 12... 16-e5? because of the strike 13.b4-c5 d6xd2 14.e3xc1 g5xe3 15.f2xh8 with a defeat) 13,e3-d4 b6-a5 14.b2-c3 d8-c7 15.g1-h2. (if 15.e1-d2? then d6-e5| 16.f4xd6 c7xe5) 15...c7-b6 16.e1-d2 b6-c5 17.d4xb6 a5xc7 18.b4-a5 f6-e5 19.c3-b4 e5-d4 20.e3xe7 g5xg1 21.e7d8 h4xf2 22.d8xb6 g7-f6 23.b6-a7 f2-c1 24.d2-e3 with approximately equal ending, 12,... 16-e5 13.h2-g3 g7-f6, 1f 13... e7-b6 14.a5xe7 d8xb6, then 15.a3-b4! b6-c5 16.e3-d4 with the mutual breakthrough into kings. 14.a3-b4! Loses 14.e3-b4 because of c7-b6! 15.a5xc7 d8xb6, and to respond the blow 16,b4-c5 there follows 16, ... b6xd4! 17.e3xe7 g5xe3 18.e7xg5 h4xf6 19.f2xd4 e5xa1 X. 14... 18-g7. If 14...e7-b6 15.a5xc7 d8xb6, then 16.b4-c5! b6xd4 17.e3xe7 f8xd6 18.b2-a3 g5xe3 19.f2xd4 b4xf2 20.e1xg3 with the superiority of the Black 15.b2-n3 c7-b6 16.a5xc7 d8xb6.

Diagram 293

17.b5-e5!! A fine bi-versional sacrifice—the only correct continuation for the Black. If 17.b4-a5?, then b8-c7 18.c3-b4 b6-c5, and the White wins. 17...b6xb2! But not 17...d6xd2, as 18.e1xc3, and the White is defenseless. 18.a3xc1 b8-c7 19.e1-d2 e5-d4! with a draw at the end.



Variation 4

1,c3-d4 (6-g5 2,g3-f4 g7-f6 3,b2-c3 b8-g7 4,c1-b2 b6-c5 5,d4xb6 a7xc5 6,c3-d4 c7-b6 7,b2-c3 b6-a5 8,d4xb6 a5xc7 9,a1-b2 d6-c5. Not bad either to continue 9...c7-b6 10,c3-b4 d6-c5 11,b4xd6 c7xc5 12,d2-c3 b8-a7, etc. 10,c3-d4 c7-b6 11,h2-g3'; g5-h4 12,f4-e5 f6-g5? A natural but false move, which faces a factical rebuff, it's necessary to move 12...h6-g5!; 13,g3-f4 b8-c7 14,f4xb6 e7-d6 15,b2-c3 d6xf4 16,e3xc7 c5xc1 17,c3-d4 d8xf6 18,d4-e5 f6xd4 19,f2-g3 h4xf2 20,g1xa7 with a draw, 13,g3-f4 c7-f6 14,d2-c3 b8-a7 15,c3-b4 d8-e7 16,b4xd6 e7xc5.

Diagram 294

At first sight the Black cannot fight the threat b6-a5 in case of responses 17,b2-c3, c1-d2, g1-h2 or f2-g3. But the weakness of the right flank of the White and it's hanging pieces on the left flank allowed the Black by sacrificing a piece to break the course of fight into its favor. 17.e5-d6! c5xe7 18.a3-b4 b6-a5, If 18...b6-c5, then 19.b4xd6 e7xc5 20.d4xb6 a7xc5 21.b2-c3 f8-c7 22.c3-d4, and, having won back the piece, the Black freely pass onto the last row. The White can't avoid the breakthrough on its right flank and by 18...e7-d6 19.b4-a5 b6-c5 20.d4xb6 a7xc5 21.b2-c3 f6-c5 e3-d4, etc. 19.b2-c3 e7-d6 20.e1-d2 a7-b6 21.f4-e5! A second and decisive sacrifice. 21...d6xf4 22.g1-h2! The White has two pieces more, nevertheless, there's no salvation for it.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-f4 g7-f6 3.b2-c3 h8-g7 4.c1-b2 b6-a5 5.d4-c5. If 5.d4-c5 2.f6xd4 6.c3xc5, then 6...g7-f61 7.c5xg7 e7-f6 8.g7xc5 a5-b4 9.a3xc7 d8xd4 10.e3xc5 g5xa3 11.e1-d2 c7-b6, and the Black must look for the escape. The continuation 5.h2-g3 g5-h4 6.g1-h2 f6-g5 7.f4-c5 d6xf4 8.g3xc5 g7-f6 9.c5xg7 g5-f4 10.c3xg5 h4xh8 results in a position, where it's not easy for the Black to mobilize its forces of the overloaded left flank. 5...d6xf4 6.a3xc5 c7-b6 7.c3-d4 d8-c7. The White also has the continuation 7...b8-c7 8.h2-g3 g5-h4 9.f4-c5 e7-d6 10.c5xg5 h6xh2 or h6xd6 with an interesting and little studied game. After 7...b8-c7 there's also possible the variation with a piece sacrifice: 8.b2-a3 a5-b4 9.h2-g3 b4xd6 10.g3-h4 b6-c5 11.d4xf6 c7xa5 12.f2-g3 d6-c5 (if 12...d6-c5 13.f4xd6 c7xc5, then 14.a3-b4 c5xa3 15.g3-f4, and, although two pieces are missing, the Black has better chances) 13.f4-c5 f6xf2 14.h4xh8 f2xh4 15.h8-b2 f8-g7 16.b2xh8 e7-f6 17.h8xb6 a7xc5 with equal ending. 8.f4-e51 Now already 8.h2-g3

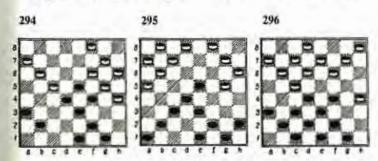
loses as 8...g5-h4 9.f4-c5 f6-g5 10.g3-f4 c7-d6 11.c5xc7 b8xb4 12.b2-a3 b4-c3!X 8...e7-d6. The following leads to a simplified form 8...g5-h4 9.c3-f4 c7-d6 10.c5xc7 b8xb4 11.d4-c5 f6xd4 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13.g1xa3, etc. 9. c5xe7 f6xd8! The jumping of the piece 9...f8xf4 results in resignation after the response 10.b2-a3! 10.d2-c3.

Diagram 295

10...a5-b4! Non-standard sacrifice, which makes the game livelier. Possible 10...b6-c5 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12.e3-f4 g5xe3 13.f2xb6 b8-a7 14.g1-f2 a7xc5 15.f2-e3 c5-b4 16.e5-d6 c7xe5 17.e3-d4 b4xd2 18.d4xb8 d2-c1 with equal ending. Exchange 10...c7-.d6? 11.e5xe7 b8xd6 is fought back with a combination 12.c3-b4! a5xe5 13.e3-f4 g5xe3 14.f2xb8X. 11.e3xa5 f8-e7. A mutally acute position, where it's difficult to give preference to either of the opponents.

"Medkov's Game" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.a1-b2. The Black allows a temporary bind up of its left flank. It doesn't force the opponent to the exchange b6-a5, which leads to an open game: with other responses closed positions are created, and the game becomes saturated with various tactical tricks. 3...d6-e5. The idea of this move is to prevent with all possible means the development of the left flank of the Black. 4.g3-h4 e7-d6. In practice we also have two other continuations: 1.4...b6-a5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5 6.e3-d4 c5xc3 7.f2xd4 e5-f4 8.a3-b4; 2. 4...b8-c7 5.f2-g3 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h4xf2 d6-e5 or h6-g5. 5.f2-g3 b8-c7. At 5...f8-e7 the game becomes an opening "The Reverse Crossing." 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h4xf2 h6-g5. If 7...d6-e5 then 8.f2-g3 c7-d6 9.g3-h4 h6-g5 (after 9...f8-e7 10.h2-g3 c5-b4 11.a3xc5 d6xb4 12.c3xc7 d4xa1



13.e7-b8 the king's ending is in the Black's favours. 10.e3-f4 g5xe3-11.d4xf2. This position should be estimated as worse for the White because of its overloaded flank and absence, although provisional, of points for exchanges. 8.h2-g3 g5-h4 9.g3-f4 f8-e7. This move allows the Black to sacrifice a piece in a very elaborate way. It's better to simplify the game by 9....f6-e5 10.d4xf6 g7xg3 11.e3-d4 c5xe3 12.d2xh2, etc.

Diagram 296

10.a3-b4!! c5xa3 11.f4-e5 d6xf4 12.e3xg5. In spite of having an extra piece the Black must look for ways to a balance. The natural exchange 12...f6-e5 13.d4xf6 g7xe5 is counteracted by the combination 14.c3-b4! a3xc5 15.b2-c3 h4xf6 16.c3-d4 e5xc3 17.d2xf8 with a breakthrough into a king. Also no to 12...g7-h6 as 13.g1-h2 h6xf4 14.f2-g3 h4xf2 15.e1xg7 h8xf6 16.d4-c5 b6xd4 17.c3xg7, and the Black wins. The rest (remaining) 12...b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5, but then, after 14.g5-h6 e7-d6 15.h6xf8 d6-e5 16.f8xb4 a3xc5 17.b2-a3, the position of the White is considerably worse because of the weakness of its right flank.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.a1-b2 f6-g5 4.g3-h4. Weaker is 4.g3-14 because of g5-h4 5, d4-e5 b8-c7 6.c3-b4 (if 6.c)-d4" then 6. . e7-f6, and the Black does not have any moves) 6. . . b6-a5 7.b2-c3 g7-f6 (this combination gives nothing 7....c5-d4 8.e3xc5 e7-f6 9.e5xg5 h4xb2 10.f4-g5! h6xf4 11.f2-e3 a5xc3 12.d2xb4 f4xd2 (3.e1xal, etc.) 8.e5xg7 h8xi6 9.f4-g5 h6xf4 10.e3xg5 f6-e5 11.g5-b6 c5-d4 12.d2-e3 d4xb2 13.c1-d2 a5xc3 14.a3xc1 a7-b6 15.d2xb4 b6-c5 16.b4-a5 e5-f4 17.e3xg5 h4xI6, and the White has a significant strategic superiority in the centre of the board. 4...g7-f6. Of an interest is also the less studied continuation 4. . . e7-16 5.12-g3 b8-c7 6.g3-f4 f6-e5 7.d4xf6 g5xe7, etc. 5.h2-g3 d6-e5. Continuation 5... b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a5xe7 is considered in the variation 3. 6.g3-f4! e5xg3 7.d4-e5 f6xd4 8.b4xf6 e7xg5 9.f2xf6 d4xf2 10.e1xg3 h6-a5 11.e3-d4. A necessary exchange for the defense of the piece f6. II...c5xe3 12.d2xf4 a7-b6. A more interesting continuation, than 12 ... 18-e7 13.14-e5 e7xg5 14.g3-h4 g5-14 with a possible draw at the end, 13.c1-d2 b6-c5 14.d2-e3. Also is possible 14.b2-c3 d8-c7 15.d2-e3 c7-d6 16.f6-e7 c5-b4 17.e7xc5 b4xd6 18.e3d4 h8-g7 19.g1-h2 d6-c5, and the White gets a draw, 14...b8-c7 15.b2-c3 c7-d6.

Diagrum 297

The Black can't avoid the loss of a piece, but in return it separates the opponent's flanks. 16.g3-h4! Weak 16.e3-d4 as f8-e7! 17.d4xb6 a5xc7 18.g3-h4 e7xg5 19.h4xf6 c7-b6, etc. 16...f8-g7 17.g1-h2! e5xg3 18.h2xf4 a5-b4.

If 18...d8-c7, then 19.c3-d4, and the White must force the draw by way of 19...h8-g7 20.d4xd8 g7-f6 21.d8xg5 d6-e5, etc. But this leads to defeat 18...c7-b6? because of 19.d4-e5! h8-g7 20.e5xc7 b6xd8 21.e3-d4 c5xg5 22.h4 xh8, and the Black wins, 19.e3xa5 d8-c7 20.a3-b4 c5xa3 21.e3-d4 h8-g7 22.h4-g5 a3-b2. A draw.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.a1-b2 f6-g5 4.g3-h4 g7-f6 5.h2-g3 b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.a3-b4! An active move the aim of which is to capture the square a5 and thus limit the actions of the White on the right flank. No to 7.c3-b4? because of 7.... f6-e5! etc. as well as 7.c3-d4? f6e5 8.d4xf6 d6-e5 9.f6xd4 f8-g7 10.h4xf6 g7xa1 X. If 7.e3-d4, then d6e5 8.gl-h2 (for 8.a3-b4 there follows 8...g5-f4 9.gl-h2 f4-e3 10.d2xd6 e7xg1 with a breathrough into kinging) 8.c7-b6 9.f2-e3 g5-f4 10.e3xg5 h6xf4, and the Black does not have any moves. 7...d6-e5 8.g1-h2. The Black tries to keep the bind up of the opponent's forces on the right flank. This continuation leads to more quiet game 8.e3-f4 g5xe3 9.f2xd4 e7-d6 10.d2-e3 f6-g5, etc. 8...a7-b6 9.b4-a5 b6-c5. 9.... f8-g7 leads to unpleasant for the White complications: 10.c3-b4 g5-f4 (if 10 ... e7-d6, then 11.b2-a3 b6-c5 12.c1-b2! with a big superiority of the Blacki 11.e3xg5 h6xf4 12.b2-a3 g7-h6 13.d2-e3! f4xd2 14.c1xe3, and for 14. ... h8-g7 the exchange wins 15.g3-f4 e5xg3 16.h2xf4X, 10.g3-f4 e5xg3 11.h2xf4 f8-g7! The best defense. The White holds a support on the left flank and threatens by a strike c5-d4. 12.e3-d4. For 12.f2-g3 there follows e7-d6 and the Black must defend it from the strike c7-b6, 12...b8-a7 13.d4xb6 a7xc5 14.f2-g3 e7-d6 14.h2-c3!

Diagram 298

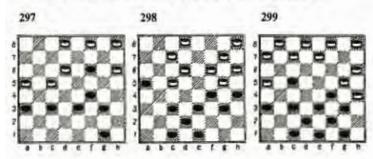
The Black prepared an effective sacrifice of a piece as a response to the opponent's breakthrough onto the square [2, 14...e7-b6 15.a5xe5 f6xf2 16.h4xf6 f2xh4 17.f6-e7! d8xf6 18.d2-e3. In spite of the material superiority the White must try to achieve a draw.

"The Little Fork" Variation I

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.g3-f4 e5xc3. The idea of the strike on square c3 is to keep the backward piece of the Black h2. More seldom is the continuation 2. . .e5xg3 3.h2xf4 b6-a5 4.d2-c3 (6-g5, etc., but not 4. . e7-d6? because of 5.d4-e5 f6xd4 6.e3xe7 f8xd6 7.f2-g3 with a gain. 3.b2xd4. Weaker is 3.d2xb4 because of 16-g5 4.b4-a5 g7-16 5.b2e3 b6-e5, and the Black must now or several moves later exchange e3d4 and, by this give to the opponent the central squares. But if the Black plays 6.c3-d4?, there follows 6...g5-h4 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.a1-b2 c7-d6 with a considerable superiority of the White. The move 6.c3-b4 may lead the Black to the unfavorable position of symmetry. Here's an approximate continuation: 6. h8-g7 7,b4xd6 e7xc5 8.a1-b2 f8-e7 9.b2-c3 e7-d6 10.c3-d4 g5-h4 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12.c1-d2 (6-e5 13.d2-c3 e5xg3 14.h2xf4 g7-f6 15.c3-b4 f6-g5! A well-known in theory position. where the beginning side loses. 3... b6-a5 4.h2-g3. For 4.a1-b2 the White can unload its right flank by the exchange 16-e5. 4... 16-g5 5.al-b6 and 6 ... a7-b6. Also quite a suitable move 6 ... c7-d6 that contains a wonderful combinational trap: 7.d4-c5 d6xb4 8.a3xc5 g7-t6 9.e3-d4 d8-c7 10.f4-e5 c7-d6 11.e5xg7 h8xf6 12.g1-h2 d6xb4 13.d2-e3 b4xf4 14.g3xg7 h6-g5!! 15.g7-h8 f8-g7 16.h8xd8 b8-c7 17.d8xb6 a7xg1. and the White wins, 7.d4-c5. An unusual plan, connected with a subsequent sacrifice of a piece. More often is applied 7,14-e5 n7-b6 8:e5xg7 h8xf6 9.c1-b2, etc. 7 ... 16-g5.

Diagram 299

There has never been used the move 7...h8-g7, which, possibly, is stronger. 8.c5-d6! e7xc5 9.c3-b4 a5xc3 10.d2xd6 c7xc5 11.f4xd6.



The Black allows the piece d6 to be "caten" in order to weaken the right flank of the opponent. 11...48-e7. Should also be examined the expectant moves 11...47-b6, 12...h8-g7. etc.

12.e1-d2 e7xe5 13.d2-e3. In spite of the absence of a piece the Black has a superiority. The White should force the simplifications by way of 13...18-e7 14.c3-b4 e7-d6 15.b4-a5 a7-b6 16.a5xe5 e5-b4 17.a3xe5 g5-f4 18.e3xg5 h4xb6. etc.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.g3-f4 e5xc3 3.b2xd4 b6-a5 4.h2-g3 f6-g5 5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.b2-c3 e7-b6 7.e1-b2 b8-c7. For 7...g7-f6 it's good to respond 8.d4-c5 b6xd4 gc3xg7 h8xf6 10.f4-e5 f6xd4 [1.e3xc5, etc. 8.a3-b4. The trap move that results in unpleasant consequences, however, if the White handle it right. Stronger is 8.g1-h2. 8...c7-d6. No to 8...g7-f6 because of the combination 9.d4-c5! b6xd4 10.c3xg7 a7xa1 11.g1-h2 h8xf6 12.e3-d4 a1xe5 13.f4xb8 with a breakthrough into a king. 9.b2-a3 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.g1-b2.

Diagram 300

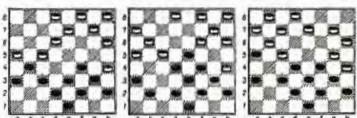
The first impression is the White must lose as one can't take 11...g7-f6 because of 12.f4-g5 h6xf4 [3,g3xc7 d8xb6 14,b4xd6 e7xc5 15.c3-b4 a5xc3 16.d2xd6X. But the sacrifice of the piece 11...h6-g5! 12.f4xh6 g7-f6 sharply changes the whole picture. Under the circumstances the Black must exert it to get a draw.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.g3-f4 e5xc3 e5xc3 3.b2xd4 b6-a5 4.h2-g3 f6-g5
5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.b2-c3 e7-b6 7.c1-b2 b8-c7 8.g1-h2! e7-d6. More preferable is 8...b6-c5 9.d4xb6 a7xc5 |0.c3-d4 c7-b6 |1.b2-c3 e7-d6 |12.f4-e5 d6xf4 |13.g3xe5 g7-f6 |14.e5xg7 h8xf6 with approximately equal chances. 9.d4-e5. This move, which leads to puzzle-complexities, is not dangerous for the White. It's better to exchange 8.f4-e5 d6xf4 9.g3xe5 with an active position of the Black in the centre. 9...d6-c5! 10.c3-d4 e7-f6!

Diagram 301

A subtle defensive maneuvre. By a provisional sacrifice of a piece the White binds in the right flank of the opponent. II.b2-c3 f6-g5 12.c3-b4 a5xc3 13.d2xd6 d8-e7 14.e1-d2!



The Black should be careful. e.g. if 14,d6-c7? b6xd8 15.e1-d2, then 15...d8-c7 16,d2-c3 e7-d6 17.e3-b4 f8-c7 18,b4-a5 g7-f6 19.e5xg7 b8xf6, and the position of the Black is critical. 14...e7xe5 15.d2-c3 g7-f6 16.e5xg7 h8xf6 17.c3-b4 b6-a5 18.b4xd6 f6-e5 19.d4xf6 g5xe5 20.f4-e5 a5-b4! 21.e5-f6 h6-g5 22.f6-e7 f8xd6 23.g3-f4 d6-e5. A draw

"Sokov's Game" Variation I

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 e7-f6. The transfer of the piece e7 onto the square f6 blocks up the left flank of the White and makes it difficult to develop the backward pieces of this flank. However in no variation can the Black achieve the decisive superiority. At the same time, positions, occurring after the second move of the White, are far from being stundard and the Black is also facing a lot of problems. 3.e3-h4. The most unharmful response for the White, after which it easily balances the game. Moves with more perspective are 3.g3-h4, 3.c1-b2, 3.g3-f4. 3...d6-e5 4.d2-c3 g5-h4 5.b4-a5 f6-g5 6.d4xf6 g5xe7 7.c3-d4 g7-f6. The author of this opening Vasily Sokov considered it more expendient for the White to regroup its forces by 7. .. e7-f6 8.a1-b2 h6-g5 9.b2-c3 f6-e5 10.d4xf6.g5xe7 to have more extra moves. 8.a1-b2 h8-g7 9.b2-c3 e7-d6 10.c1-d2 f6-g5 11.g3-f4 d6-e5 12.h2-g3! If 12.c3-b4 then g7-f6 13.b4xd6 c7xc3 14.d2xb4 f8-e7 15.a5xc7 b8xd6, and the Black is facing grave difficulties because of the backward piece h2. 12... 18-e7 13.g1-h2. For 13.c3-b4 the White can defend itself by 13...e7-f6 14.b4xd6 c7xc3 15.d2xb4 (after 15.a5xc7? b8xd6 16.d2xb4 d8-c7! the Black has it bad) 15. . . d8-c7 16-b4-c5 b6xd4 17.e3xc5 g5xe3 18.f2xd4 h4xf2 19.g1xe3 c7-d6 20.c5xg5 h6xd2 21.e1xc3 g7-f6, etc.

Diagram 302

13...c7-d6! Only this sacrifice to clamp 5 pieces of the right flank of the Black saves the White from defeat. If 13...e7-d6, then 14.c3-b4 g7-f6 15.d2-c3, and the White does not have any moves. 14.a5xe5 e7-f6 15.d4xb6 f6xb2 16.a3xe1 a7xe5. Under the circumstances the White has quite a sufficient quality compensation for the sacrificed piece.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 e7-f6 3.g3-f4 d8-e7! The White limits the Black's actions in the centre and forces it to consolidate the pieces of the king's row. 4.a1-b2. Not the best response. As a result, the development of the Black's left flank is slowed down. Stronger 4.c1-b2 b6-a5 for 4,...g5-h4 5.d4-c5 b6xd4 6.e3xc5 d6xb4 7.c3xa5 f6-g5 8.d2-c3 with a favorable central position of the Black). 9.d4-c5 d6xb4 6.a3xc5 c7-d6 7.c5xc7 f6xd8, etc. 4...d6-c5. Also is possible 4...d6-c5 5.f4xd6 c7xc5 6.f2-g3! b6-a5 (if 6...g5-h4?, then 7.c1-f2 f6-g5 8.g3-f4 and the White's position is hardly defendable. No to the move 8...f8-c7, because of 9.f2-g3! h4xf2 10.d4-c5 f2xf6 11.c3-b4 g5xc3 12.b4xf8 with a breakthrough into a king) 7.d4xd8 g5-h4 8.d8xg3 h4xd4 9.c3xc5 h6xd6 with an equal game. 5.h2-g3 g5-h4 6.f4-c5 c7-d6 7.g3-f4 f6-g5. Bad 7...f8-c7? because of 8.c3-b4 b6-a5 9.d4xd8 a5xa1 10.c5xc7 b8-d6 11.f2-g3 h4xd4 12.c1-b2 a1xc3 13.d2xb4, etc. 8.g1-h2 f8-c7 9.h2-g3 c7-f6?

Diagram 303

At first sight, a natural and strong move, which in fact is counteracted by an effective tactical maneuver. It's correct to continue 9...g7-f6 10.e5xg7 h8xf6 11.c3-b4 b6-a5 12.d4xd8 a5xa1 13.d8-c7 d6-c5 14.c7-e5! f6xd4 15.c1-b2 a1xc3 16.d2xf8 b8-c7 17.e5xc5 g5xg1 with a draw. 10.a3-b4! c5xa3 11.c3-b4! a3xc5 12.d2-c3.

A curious picture! In spite of two extra pieces the White should only think of an escape.

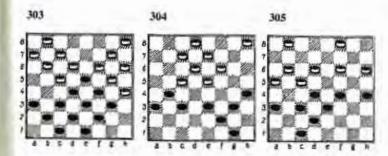
Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 e7-f6 3.g3-b4. This move means for the White the greatest difficulties. For 3.c1-b2 it's better to answer 3...g5-b4 4.d4-c5 f6xd4.5.e3xe7 f8xd6, etc. If 3.a1-b2, then d6-c5 4.g3-b4 c7-d6 5.f2-g3 b8-c7 6.g3-f4 f6-c5 7.d4xf6 g5xe7, and the game comes down to one of the variations of "Medkov's game", where the Black has no

advantages. 3... [8-e7. Only by building the strike column with the subsequent capture of the square f4 can the White's left flank get rid of the bind in. 4.a1-b2! Here the removal of the piece at is not dangerous as there's no white piece on square 18. 4. . . d6-e5! Other moves lead the White to unpleasant consequences, 1f 4., b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xc5, then b.e3-d4 c5xe3 7.f2xd4 d6-c5 8.d4xb6 c7xa5 9.c3-d4 with enormous advantage of the Black. For 4... b6-a5 there follows 5.d4-c5 d6xb4 6.a3xc5 g5-f4 7.e3xe5 h6xf4 8.b2-a3 e7-d6 9.f2-e3 d6xb4 10.e3xg5 g7-h6 11.a3xc5 h6xf4 12.g1-f2 b8-c7 13.c3-d4, and the White can hardly achieve a draw, Also bad is 4 . . . d6-e5, because of 5.h2-g3 c7d6. (does not pass the sacrifice 5 ... g5-f4 6.g3xe5 e7-d6 because of 7.h4-g5! f6xh4 8.e5-f6 g7xe5 9.d4xf6 h6-g5 10.f6-g7 h8xf6 11.e3-d4 c5xe3 12.d2xh6, and the White cannot defend its left flank. If 5 ... e7d6, then 6.g3-f4 b6-a5 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.c3-d4 f6-e5 9.d4xb6 e5xg3 10.h4xf6 g7xe5 11.f2xh4 b8-a7 12.b2-c3 a7xc5 13.e1-f2 e5-f4 14.e3xg5 h6xf4 15.a3-b4! c5xa3 16,f2-e3, and the Black has all the chances to win.) 6.g3-f4 b6-a5 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.f2-g3 b8-a7 9.c3-d4 d6-e5 10.f4xb4 a5xa1 11.g1-h2 a1xe5 12.e3-f4 g5xe3 13.d2xf8, and the Bluck wins, 5.a3-b4 c7-d6 6.b2-a3. After 6.b4-a5? b8-c7 7.b2-a3 g5-f4 8.e3xg5 h6xf4 the White takes over the initiative completely 6...g5-f4. It's not correct to play 6...b8-c7? because of 7.b4-c5. d6xb4 8.a3xc5 g5-f4 9.e3xg5 h6xf4 10.h2-g3 f4xh2 11.c5-d6 e7xe3 12.d2xb8, and the Black wins. 7.e3xg5 h6xf4 8.f2-e3. Also play 8.d2e3 f4xd2 9.c1xe3 g7-h6 10.f2-g3 b6-a5 with a mutally acute position. The exchange 8.b4-c5 d6xb4 9.a3xc5 limits the possibilities of the Black, Further, after 9., g7-h6 t0.f2-e3 h6-g5! 11-g1-f2 h8-g7 the best way would be to force the draw by means of 12.e3-b4 e5xa5 13.f2-g3. etc. 8...g7-h6 9.e3xg5 h6xf4 10.d2-e3! For 10.b4-c5 d6xb4 11.a3xc5 the White should respond 11... 16-g51 12.d4xf6 b6xb2 13.c1xa3 e7-d6 14.g1-12 g5xe7 15.12-e3 with an equal game. But a bad move is 11...b6-a5? because of a subtle piece sacrifice 12.h2-g3! (4xh2 13.d2e3 and if further 13...a7-b6 14.c3xa7 a5-b4 15.c3xa5 e5xc3, then 16.e3-(4 d8-c7 17.f4-g5 f6-e5 18.e1-f2 c3-d2 19.c1xe3 e5-f4 20.e3-d4 f4xh6 21.f2-e3 h8-g7 22.e3-f4 g7-f6 23.f4-e5, and the Black wins. 10...f4xd2 11.c1xe3 b8-c7 12.h2-g3 b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5 14.e1-f2.

Diagram 304

14...e5-d4! This sacrifice is the only way to the salvation. For 14...e7-b6? there follows 15.b4-a5 with the subsequent fatal blow h4-g5. 15.e3xc5 h8-g7 16.g1-h2 e5-f4 17.g3xe5 f6xb6 18.h4-g5 g7-h6



19.b4-a5 h6xf4 20.f2-e3 f4xb4 21.a3xa7 d6-c5 22.a7-b8 c7-b6 23.a5xc7 d8xb6, and the Black can't win.

"The Attack of Piece g5" Variation I

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-h4. The attack on the right flank at such an early stage of the game allows the White to remove the piece of the Black from the square b2 and, thus, weaken its left flank. As a result of the jump ahead b2xd4 the Black's forces are overdeveloped and this lets the White to encircle the centre on both flanks. But, nevertheless, using the exact order of moves, the Black has enough resources to balance the game. 2...b6-a5!

The continuation 2...g5-f4 3.e3xg5 h6xf4 connected with the piece sacrifice will be studied later in this work. It creates for the Black no problem. 3.h4xf6 4.b2xd4. By the double exchange 4.d2xb4 a5xe3 5,b2xd4 the left flank of the Black gets under the bind in and it must persue a very precise game to maintain the balance: 5, ... a7-b6! ta curious continuation with the sacrifice of the piece is possible after 5... h6-g5 6.a3-b4 h8-g7 7.d4-c5 g5-f4! 8.e3xg5 c7-b6. etc.) 6.a1-b2 d6-c5 7.h2-g3 h6-g5! 8.b2-c3 g5-h4 9.c1-d2 (no to 9.d4-e5? because of the combination 9...e5-d4! 10.e3xa7 c7-b6 11.a7xe5 e7-d6 12.e5xc7 d8xb2, and the white wins.) 9. ...e7-f6 [0.g3-f4 h8-g7 11.f4-g5 g7-h6 12.g5xe7 d8xf6 13.g1-h2 f8-g7 14.e3-b4 f6-g5 15.b4xd6 c7xe3 16.d2xb4 g5-f4 17.e3xg5 h4xf6 18.f2-e3 f6-e5 19.e3-f4 and the Black achieves a draw. 4. . . h6-g5. A less well-known continuation is 4. . . a5b4 5.a3xc5 d6xb4. One of the games continued: 6.a1-b2 a7-b6 (if 6...b4-a3, then 7.h2-g3! with the advantage of the Black, having good prospects of attacking the left flank of the opponent). 7.62-a3 66-a5 8,a3xc5 c7-d6 etc. 5.h2-g3 g5-h4. No to 5 ... h8-g77, because of 6.a3b4 a5xe5 7.e3-f4 g5xe3 8.f2xh8X. 6.a1-b2. The move 6.g3-f4 would not be a good because of a7-b6 and if 7.a1-b2?, then 7. ...d6-e5? 8.d4xf6 e7xg5 9.f4xh6 f8-g7 10.h6xf8 b6-c5 11.f8xb4 a5xa1, and the White wins. 6...h8-g7 7.g3-f4 g7-h6 8.b2-c3 a7-b6. If 8...c7-b6. then 9.d4-e5 d6-c5 10.c3-d4 d8-c7 11.f2-g3! h4x/2 12.e1xg3, and the Black's chances are not worse. 9.12-g3? A natural, but weak move. which results in the left flank of the Black being bound up. Better 9.glh2 d6-c5 10.f4-e5 (a trap move 10.f2-g3 h4xf2 11.e1xg3 leads to hard position for the Black after 11 ... e7-f6' 12 g3-h4 b8-a7 13.[4-g5 h6xf4 14.e3xe7 d8xf6, etc. But no to 11 ... b8-a7? because of 12.f4-e5 e7-d6 13.e5-f6 f8-e7 [(if 13...... d6-e5 then 14.u3-b4! c5xu3 15.f6-g7, and the Black is kinged)) 14.g3-h4! e7xg5 15.h4xf6 d6-e5 16.a3-b4! e5xa3 17.16-g7 h6xf8 18.d4xf6, and though the White has an extra piece, it doesn't seem to have any escape) 10, ...e7-df. 11.f2-g3 h4xf2 12.e1xg3 d6xf4 13.g3xe5 f8-e7 14.h2-g3 c7-d6 15.e5xe7 b8xd6 16.g3-f4, and the Black can achieve the draw. 9...h4xf2 10.e1xg3 e7-f6 11.g3-h4 d8e7 12.g1-f2 d6-e5! 13.f4xd6 e7xc5 14.f2-g3 c7-d6 15.g3-f4.

Diagram 305

It seems, that all the worse is already behind with the Black. However, 16...h6-g5! 17.f4xh6 b8-a7. A wonderful sacrifice blocking the Black's way out of the grip, 18.a3-b4? Complete resignation. The chances to escape were present after 18.e3-f4 c5xg5 19.h6xf4 d6-c5 20.f4-g5 f6-e5 21.g5-h6, etc., if 18.e1-b2, then f8-e7 19.h4-g5 f6xh4 20.h6-g7 h4-g3 and the exchange 21.d4-e5 d6xf4 22.c3xg5 is counterattacked by 22...e5-d4 23.c3xe5 a5-b4 24 a3xc5 b6xh8, and the White wins. 18...e5xa3 19.e3-f4 f8-g7! A final combinational blow. 20.h6xf8 d6-c5 21.f8xb4 a3xg5, and the White has an extra piece.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-h4 g5-f4 3.e3xg5 h6xf4 4.f2-e3 if 4.d4-e5, then f4-e3 5.d2xf4 d6-c5, and with its next move the Black wins the sacrificed piece by c5-b4 or c5-d4 tin case 5.b2-c3t. 4...g7-h6 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 6.e1-f2. For 6.d4-e5 there follows the sacrifice like the one cited above: 6...f4-e3 7.d2xf4 d6-c5 with an interesting game. 6...h8-g7. The White, if it wants, can force the simplifications after 6...e7-f6 7.d4-e5 (if 7.f2-g3, then d6-e5 8.b2-e3 b8-a7 with a large advantage of the White). 7...d6xb4 8.a3xc5 b6xd4 9.f2-e3 d4xf2 10.g1xe7, etc.7.f2-e3. If 7.d4-e5, then f4-e3 8.d2xf4 e7-f6 with a mutually acute position. 7...g7-h6 8.e3xg5 h6xf4 9.d4-e5.

Diagram 306

9. ... 12-e3 10.d2xf4 d6-e5 11.a3-b4. The Illack returns the piece in order to launch an attack on the opponent's left flank. 11. ... e5xa3 12.h4-g5 b6-a5 13.e5-f6 u5-b4.

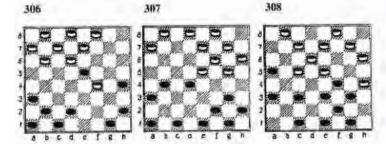
There has been formed an exceptionally interesting situation the estimate of which is rather difficult. In spite of the fact, that the black pieces are close to the king's row, it's not quite clear how the Black can get there. Further, the following continuation is possible: 14.h2-g3 c7-d6 15.b2-c3 (no to 15.g1-f2 as b4-c3 16.b2xd4 d6-c5 17.f4xd6 e7xg1, and the White wins.) 15...b4xd2 16.c1xe3 a7-b6 17.g3-b4 b6-a5 18.g5-h6 e7xg5 19.h4xf6 a5-b4, and the game is not clear.

"Dyachkov's Defense" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 c7xc3 5.d2xb4 h8-g7. The main idea of the White's exchange is the quickest mobilization of the forces on the flanks to counterattack in the center. Though the White weakens its right flank it's not easy to use. Nevertheless, the selection of the game's direction depends on the Black. It can choose one of several systems: 6.a1-b2, 6.b4-a5, 6.c3-d4, 6.g3-f4. 6.e3-d4 d6-e5.

Diagram 307

7.b4-c5! e5xc3 8,g3-h4. By making a temporary sacrifice of a piece the Black fixed the hanging left flank of the opponent. 8...e7-d6. Acute and unclear situations occur after 8..., d8-c7 9.c1-b2 c3-d2 10.c1xc3 g5-f4, etc. 9.c5xe7 f8xd6 10.c1-d2 g5-f4. Using the existing tempo, the White develops the stuck pieces of the left flank, 11.d2xb4 f6-e5 12.b4-c5! The best would be to occupy the key point c5. Otherwise the White can strenghten its positions in the center of the board. 12...d6xb4 13.a3xc5 g7-f6 14.e1-d2 d8-e7 15.a1-b2 b8-c7 16.b2-a3. To safeguard the square c5 the Black prepares another sacrifice of the piece. 16...c7-b6. Speed up the attack. If 16...h6-g5?, then 17.f2-e3 e5-d4 (or 17...c7-d6 18.g1-f2 d6xb4 19.a3xc5 e5-d4 20.f2-g3 d4xf2 21.g3xc1, and the White does not have any moves). 18.g1-f2 d4xb6 19.f2-g3, and the Black wins. 17.a3-b4! b6xd4 18.f2-e3 d4xf2 19.g3xe5 h6xf4 20.b4-c5 a7-b6 21.c5xa7 e5-d4. A draw.



Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 h6-c5 4.d4xh6 c7xc3 5.d2xb4 h8-g7 6.g3-f4 d8-c7 7.a1-b2. For 7.b4-c5 d6xb4 8.a3xc5 it's a good idea to exchange 8...e7-d6 9.c5xc7 f6xd8 with an interesting game of maneuvers. 7...g5-h4 8.b4-a5. If 8.b2-c3, then c7-b6, and the Black should not attack 9.b4-a5? as f6-c5! 10.a5xc7 c5xg3 11.h2xf4 c7-f6 12.c7xc5 f6xb2, and the White wins. 8...f6-c5 9.h2-g3! The self clamp of the right flank is tied in with the next maneuver with the sacrifice of the piece. 9...a7-b6. The march of the piece a7 to c5 is necessary. Otherwise the Black will take the square c5 under its control by b2-c3 and c3-b4, 10.b2-c3 b6-c5.

Diagram 308

11.a3-b4! The sacrifice for the sake of binding of the White's center.

11...c5xa3 12.e3-d4 g7-f6 13.e1-d2 a3-b2. Also possible 13...h6-g5 14.f4xh6 b8-a7 15.d2-e3 e7-b6 16.a5xe7 d6xb8 17.d4-c5 b8-c7 18.e3-b4 e5-d4 19.b4-a5 d4xb6 20.e3-d4 e7-d6 21.g3-f4 f6-g5 22.f2-e3 f8-e7 23.h6-g7 h4-g3 24.f4xh6 e7-f6 25.g7xe5 d6xd2 28.c1xe3 ending with a draw. 14.c1xa3 f6-g5 15.d4xb6 g5xe1 16.g3-f4 c1xg5 17.f2-e3 g5xb4 18.a3xe7 f8xd6 19.b6-c7 d6-e5. A draw.

Variation 3

1,c3-d4 (6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 c7xc3 5.d2xb4 b8-g7 6.b4-a5 d6-e5. There's also the continuation 6..., d8-c7 7.c3-d4 g5-b4 8.a1-b2 b6-g5 9.b2-c3 d6-e5 10.c3-b4 e5xc3 11.b4xd2 e7-d6 12.d2-e3 g7-b6 with a complex game. 7.g3-f4 e5xg3 8.b2xf4 d8-c7 9.a1-b2. Also possible is 9.c1-b2 g5-b4 10.c3-d4 f6-g5 11.f2-c3 g7-f6 12.b2-c3 e7-d6, and the White achieves the balance by making exact

calculated moves. 9...c7-d6! A strong move, which leaves to the Black the only response. 10.e1-d2! For 10.b2-c3, 10.c1-d2, 10.f2-g3 or 10.g1-h2 the White won by the blow 10....47-b6, 10...f6-e5 11.f2-g3 g5-h4 12.g1-f2. The Black makes up the clamp of its right flank by applying pressure onto the square c5 on the opposite flank. 12...g7-f6 13.a3-b4! d6-c5, Otherwise there'll follow b4-c5, and, after exchanges the Black gets an advantage in the position in the centre of the board 14.f4xd6 c5xa3.

Diagram 309

15.b2-c3. The Black also had another sacrifice: 15.g3-f4 e7xc5 16.f4-g5 h6xf4 17.e3xe7 f8xd6 18.a5-b6 e5-b4 with a possible draw. 15...e7xe5 16.c3-b4 a7-b6! 17.b4xd6 b6-c5 18.d6xb4 a3xc5. Approximately equal chances of both opponents.

Variation 4

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.e3-b4 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 c7xc3 5.d2xb4 h8-g7 6.a1-b2 d8-c7 7.g3-f4 g5-h4 8.b2-c3 c7-b6 9.e1-b2? The Intention of the Black to create a strike column on the left flank results in a dangerous weakening of the king's squares. Acute variations occur after 9.e1-d2. But weaker is 9.e1-d2 because of b6-a5 10.b4-c5 d6xb4 11.a3xc5 f6-g5 12.c3-d4 c7-d6 13.c5xc7 f8xd6 14.f4-c5 d6xf4 15.f2-g3 h4xf2 16.c1xc5 a7-b6 17.g1-f2 b8-c7 18.d2-c3 g7-f6 19.c5xg7 h6xf8 20.h2-g3 c7-d6 21.g3-h4 d6-c5 22.h4xf6 c5-b4, and the White must try achieving a draw, 9.b6-a5 10.e1-d2 f6-e5 11.h2-g3.

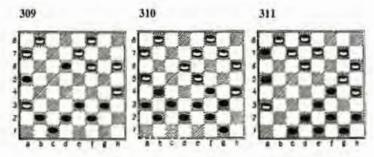
Diagram 310

11...e5-d4! This sacrifice reveals at once all the shortcomings in the Black's camp. 12.e3xc5 g7-f6 13.d2-e3. If 13.g1-h2, then 16-e5 16.d2-e3 e5-d4 15.c3xc7 a5xa1, and the White wins, 13..., 16-g5 14.g1-h2 e7-f6 15.e5xe7 f8xd6. In spite of having an extra piece the Black's position is hopeless.

"The New Opening" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 b6-c5 2.d4xb6 a7xc5. The exchange of the White on the first move somehow weakens its right flank which, in turn, contradicts major principles of the opening's development. Nevertheless, making exact moves the White keeps the balance and, in a number of cases.

creates interesting mutually acute positions, 3.b2-c3. Sometimes 3.d2e3 is played in expectation of exchange 3., e5-d4 4.e3xe5 d6xd2 5.e1xc3 after which the White has fewer pieces on the right flank. 3... 16-g5. The White voluntarily gives up the centre in order to encircle it from the flanks. It's not expedient to occupy the centre 3. . 16e5. In this case the absence of the white piece on the square a7 allows the Black to develop the attack on the right flank of the opponent; 4.e3-64 g7-16 5 c3-b4 f6-g5 6.b4-a5! (the advantage is lost on exchange 6.a1b2 g5xe3 7.d2xf4. One of the games had it further 7 ... c5-d4! 8.g3-h4! e5xg3 9.h2xf4 h6-g5! 10.f4xh6 d4-e3 11.f2xd4 d6-c5 12.d4xb6 c7xa1. and the Black resigned) 6 ... g5xe3 7.f2xf6 b8-a7 8.d2-e3 a7xe5 9.g3f4 e5xg3 10.h2xf4 h8-g7 11.u1-b2 g7-f6 12.c1-d2, and the attack 12... f6-e5? is counteracted by the sacrifice of the piece 13.b2-e3? e5xg3 14.c3-d4 c5-b4 15.a5xc3 with wonderful prospects for the Black to breakthrough the defense on the right flank of the opponent. 4.c3-d4. The Black tries to strengthen its position in the centre of the board. In practice there are other moves: 4.g3-f4, 4.e3-f4, 4.c3-b4. In the last case the game comes down to the opening "The Cheek" 4...c5-b4! Bad is 4, c7-b6? because of the exchange combination 5,a3-b4! e5xa3 6.c1-b2 a3xc1 7.d2-c3 c1xf4 8.g3xa5 with a large positional advantage of the Black. 5.a3xc5 d6xb4 6.a1-b2 b4-a3 7.d4-c5. It's important to hurry capturing the square c5, otherwise the Black's position can be encircled, e.g., 7.b2-c3 e7-b6 8.g3-f4 tif 8.g3-h4?, then g5-f4 9.e3xg5 h6xf4 and the White wins). 8 . . g7-f6 9.f2-g3 g5-h4. etc. 7...g7-f6 8.b2-c3 g5-h4. This continuation is also applied 8. .. b8-a7 to prevent the move 9.c3-b4 as 9. .. e7-d6 10.c5xe7 a3xc5. and the Black loses the piece. 9.c3-b4 [6-g5 10.b4-a5 h8-g7. The exchange 10. g5-f4 11.g3xe5 e7-d6 12.c5xe7 f8xf4 13.e3xg5 h4xf6 results in the disruption between the White's flanks and the formation of the backward piece h8. 11.e5-b6 e7-d6 12.b6-a7 f8-e7. No to 12 . . . g7-



f6 because of 13.c1-b2! a3xc1 14.d2-c3 c1xf4 15.g3xg7, and the Black wins. If 12...g5-f4, then 13.c3xg5 h4xf6 14.g3-h4!, and the White can't get into the centre 14...f6-c5 because of the strike 15.c1-b2 a3xe3 16.f2xh8X. 13.g3-f4! A most exact move. Loses 13.d2-c3? because of c7-b6! 14.a5xe5 g5-f4 15.c3xg5 h4xb2X. If 13.c3-d4. then c7-f6! 14.d2-c3 d6-c5 15.c1-d2 c5xc3 16.d2xb4 a3xe5 17.c3-f4 g5xc3 18.f2xb6 h4xf2 19.g1xc3 h6-g5 with somewhat better chances for the White.

Diugram 311

3...a3-b2! Only this sacrifice lets the White to keep the balance. If 13...g7-f6, then 14.d2-c3 f6-e5 15.h2-g3 e7-f6 16.e1-d2 d8-e7 17.g1-b2, and the White doesn't have any satisfactory responses. 14.c1xa3 d6-e5. A mutually acute position with approximately equal chances of both opponents. The Black can go on 15 f4-e5 e7-d6 16.a5-b6 c7xa5 17.e5xc7 d8xb6 18.h2-g3, as well as 15.a5-b6 c7xa5 16.d2-e3.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 b6-c5 2.d4xb6 a7xc5 3.b2-c3 f6-g5 4.c3-d4. Sometimes the attack is held back, playing 4.g3-f4 (on 4.a1-b2 the possible responses are 4...g5-f4 and 4...g5-h4 5.c3-d4 c5-b4, etc.) 4...g5-h4 5.a1-b2 g7-f6 6,c3-d4 f6-g5 7.d4xb6 c7xa5 8.b2-c3 tif 8.d2-c3, then f8-g7! und one can't get out into the centre 9.c3-d4 because of h4-g3 10.f2xf6 g7xa1X.18. ... h8-g7 9.c3-d4 (also possible is 9.c3-b4 a5xc3 10.d2xb4 d8-c7 or d6-c5 11.b4xd6 e7xc5 with an equal game) 9. . . d8-c7 10.c1b2! (if 10.d2-c3, then g7-f6 11.c1-d2 (but not 11.c1-b2? as d6-e5) 12.f4xd6 c7xe5 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xg3 g5-f4 15.c3xg5 h6xf4 with a position, won for the White)) 11... [8-g7! with interesting complications) 10. . . e7-b6 11.d4-e5 d6-e5 12.d2-e3. A little bit of an initiative on the part of the Black, 4...e5-b4 5,a3xe5 d6xb4 6,a1-b2 b4-a3 7.d4-c5 g7-f6 8.b2-c3 b8-a7. The White prevents the move 9.c3-b4. which becomes possible at 8, ... g5-h4. In this case the White wins the piece by 9. .. e7-d6 10.c5xe7 a3xc5. 9.g3-f4 g5-h4. At 9 ... h8-g7 the Black already can play 10.c3-b4. If, in response, the White will win the piece 10. . . e7-d6 11.e5xe7 a3xe5, then its left flank is subjected to a dangerous bind in after 12.h2-g3! f8xd6 13.g3-h4, etc. 10.f4-g5. There's also the continuation 10.e3-d4 f6-g5 11.f4-e5 e7-f6 12.e5xg7 h8xf6 13.h2-g3 c7-d6 14.c5xe7 f8xd6 15.d4-c5 with an equal game. 10...h6xf4 11.e3xg5 c7-b6. The following leads to more quiet game. 11 c7-d6 12.c3-b4 f6-e5 13.g5-h6 e5-d4 14.c5xe3 a3xc5, etc. 12.c3d4 d8-c7 13.d2-c3 h8-g7? Leads to a defeat. Also no to 13 ... b6-a5? because of the strike 14.f2-g3 h4xf2 15.g1xe3 f6xh4 16.c5-b6 a7xc5 17 d4xf6, and the Black wins. The exchange resulted in an equal game 13 ... c7-d6 14.c5xc7 f6xd8, 14.f2-c3. Also wins (4.e1-d2 g7-h6 15.f2-c3 h6xf4 16.c3xg5 h4-g3 17.h2xf4 f6xh4 18.g1-f2 b6-a5 19.d4-c5, etc. 14...h4-g3. Now for the exchange 14... c7-d6 15.c5xc7 f6xd8 there follows 16.g5-f6 g7xc5 17.d4xf6, and the Black has a won position thanks to holding an important strategic point f6, 15.h2xf4 f6xh4.

Diagram 312

16...c7xc3, then 17.e3-f4 g3xe5 18.d4xd8X. 16...e7xc5. If 16...c7xg3, then 17.e3-f4 g3xe5 18.d4xd8X. 16...e7xc5 17.c3-b4 c7-d6 18.b4-a5 f8-e7 19.a5xe5 e7-f6 20.d4xb6 f6xf2 21.e1xg3 a7xc5 22.f4-e5 b4xf2 23.g1xe3, and the opposition is in the Black's favor.

"Romanichev's Game" Variation I

1.c3-d4 f6-e5 2.d4xf6 g7xe5.

The White's exchange into the centre leads to the overdevelopment of its position. Later on because of lack of tempoes the White will have to create additional weaknesses in its camp by way of exchange on its right flank. The theory has proven, that if the Black uses the correct system of playing it's bard for the White to achieve complete balance of the game. The White has fewer difficulties at 2...e7xg5, the consequences of which will be considered later in this work. 3.b2-c3. Not the strongest plan. Only after 3.a3-b4! can the Black prove the superiority of its position. 3...h8-g7 4.e3-f4 b6-a5 5.c3-b4. The exchange onto the flank allows the White to strengthen its position in the centre. More active is 5.f2-c3. 5...a5xc3 6.d2xb4 a7-b6 7.b4-a5 g7-f6. No to 7...b6-c5? because of 8.a3-b4 c5xa3 9.c1-b2 a3xc1 10.g3-h4 with a breakthrough into king's square h8. 8.a1-b2 b6-c5 9.c1-d2?

Diagram 313

The removal of the piece from the major square el results in incorregible consequences. Correct to continue would be 9.12-e3, 9...c5-d4! 10.d2-e3 d4-c3 11.b2xd4 e5xc3 12.a3-b4 c3-b2! 13.cIxa3 d6-c5 14.b4xd6 e7xc5.

By sacrificing the piece the White completely disrupted the opponent's flanks. 15.g3-h4 c7-b6 16.a5xc7 b8xd6 17.h2-g3 f8-e7 18.e3-d4 c5xg5

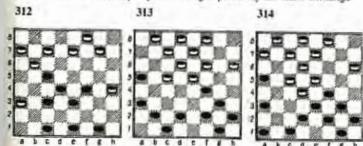
19.g3-f4 g5xe3 20.f2xd4 d6-e5 21.d4-c5 e7-d6! 22.c5xg5 h6xf4. There are left only three pieces for both opponent's, but the Black has no chances to save itself.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-e5 2.d4xf6 g7xe5 3.a3-b4! h8-g7. The exchange 3 ... e5f4 4, g3xe5 d6xf4 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 leads to the loss of the piece after 6.f2e3. If 3...b6-a5?, then 4.g3-h4 a5xe3 5.b2xf6 e7xg5 6.b4xf6 f8-g7 7.h2-g3 g7xe5 8.g3-h4, and with subsequent exchange 9.h4-g5 the Black will create a dangerous threat of a breakthrough on the left flank of the White. There are more chances to equalize the position making a move 3 ... e7-f6 e.g. 4.b4-a5 f6-g5 5.e3-f4 g5xe3 6.f2xf6 f8-g7 7.d2e3 g7xe5 8.e3-f4 b6-c5 9.b2-a3 c5-d4 10.a1-b2 a7-b6 11.e1-d2 d8-e7. etc. The intrusion 3...e5-d4 4.e3xc5 b6xd4 leads after 5.d2-e3 h8-g7 6.c3xe5 d6xf4 7,g3xe5 e7-f6 8.h2-g3 f6xd4 9,g3-f4 to the White's isolated piece e5. 4.e3-f4 g7-f6 5.b4-a5 b6-c5. Very bad is 5... f6-g5 because of 6.g3-h4 g5xe3 7.f2xf6 e7xg5 8.h4xf6 f8-e7 9.h2-g3 e7xg5 10.g3-h4 g5-f4 11.b2-e3 d6-e5 12.c3-b4 d8-e7 13.h4-g5 e7-d6 14.g5xe3 b6-c5 15.a1-b2 c5xa3 16.b2-c3 a7-b6 17.e3-d4 e5-f4 18.e1f2 d6-c5 19,d4-c5! f4xd6 20,c3-b4 c5-d4 21,b4-c5 d6xb4 22,a5xe5. and the Black wins. 6.12-e3 e5-d4. Also having other moves the position of the White is rather hard. If 6 ... 16-g5, then 7.g3-h4 e5xg3 8.h2xf4 e7-f6 9.b2-a3, and the White will soon run out of its limit for useful moves. After an exchange on the right flank 6...e7-b6 7.a5xe7 d8xb6 the Black can receive a huge positional advantage by 8.b2-e3 also 8.g3-h4 e5xg3 9.h4xf2. 7.e1-f2 f6-e5 8.h2-a3.

Diagram \$14

The lack of preciseness, which resulted in the White's being able to overcome the hardships by sacrificing a piece. By the flank exchange



8.f4-g5! h6xf4 9.e3xg5 the White's centre was subjected to a dangerous encirclement. 8...d4-c3 9.d2xb4 e7-f6. The White's maneuvre became possible thanks to the absence of the opponent's base piece on the square e1. 10.c1-b2. Responding to 10.a1-b2 the combinational continuation 10...f8-e7 11.b2-c3 c5-d4 12.e3xc5 h6-g5! 13.f4xh6 e7-b6. 14.a5xc7 d8xb2, etc. 10...a7-b6. Under the circumstances the White can keep, by making exact moves, the balance.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-e5 2.d4xf6 e7xg5. The exchange to the flank is less dangerous for the White, although it has here such drawbacks as disruption of flanks and overpiling of the left flank. At present there have been elaborated new systems, which let the White without any special efforts to achieve the balance. 3.b2-e3. The Black also has other moves. 1 3.g3-f4 d8-e7 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.c3-b4 b6-a5 6.b4-c5 d6xb4 7.a3xe5 e7-d6 8.c5xe7 f6xd8 with equal chances of both sides. If 3.g3h4 g5-f4 4,e3xg5 h6xf4 5.f2-e3 g7-h6 6,e3xg5 h6xf4 7.g1-f2 h8-g7 8.f2-e3 g7-h6 9.e3xg5 h6xf4 10.e1-f2 f8-g7 11.f2-e3 d6-e51 12 e3xg5 g7-h6, and the Black's superiority is minimal. III 3,a3-b4 b6-c5. (3...g5-f4 4.g3xe5 d6xf4 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 is worse because of the sacrifice 6.b4-c5! b6xd4 7.f2-g3 f4-e3 8.d2xf4, and the White has an isolated piece e5) 4.64-a5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 d6xf4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4 7.f2-g3 18-e7 8,g3xe5 c7-b6 (8, ...e7-d6 is weaker because of the counterblow 9.a5-b6!) 9.a5xc7 b8xf4 with equal chances. IV 3.e3-d4 g5-h4 4.g3-f4 d6-c5 5,d2-e3 g7-f6, and the game comes down to one of the variations of the "City Game" 3...b6-c5 4.g3-f4. After 4.c3-d4 the following interesting continuation can take place: 4 ... a7-b6 (4 ... e7-b6? is weak because of the exchange combination 5.a3-b4! c5xa3 6.c1-b2 a3xe5 7.d2-c3 c1xf4 8.g3xa5 with a large positional advantage of the Black). 5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.b2-c3 g7-f6 7.c3-b4 b6-a5 8.d4xb6 e7xc3 9.d2xb4 e7xe3 10.e1-d2 d8-e7 11.d2xb4 h8-g7 12.b4-a5 f6-e5 13.a3-b4 g7-f6 14.e3-f4 d6-c5! 15.b4xd6 f6-g5 16.f2-e3! h4xd4 17.h2-g3 g5xe3 18.d6xd2 h6-g5 19.e1-12 with the draw coming. 4...g7-f6 5.c3-b4 g5b4 6.a1-b2. Sometimes are exchanged 6.f4-g5 h6xf4 7.e3xe7 d8xf6 8.d2-e3 h8-g7, etc. 6... f6-g5 7.h2-c3 h8-g7?

Diagram 315

A natural at first sight move leads to a defeat. An interesting game occurred at 7... [8-g7! 8.b4-a5 (no to 8.c3-d4) because of the strike 8... b4-g3!, and the Black loses a piece) 8... g7-f6 h2-g3!, etc. 8.f4-

e5! An unexpected sacrifice of the piece is the prerequisite to the decisive combinational blow, 8...d6xf4 9.b4xd6 c7xe5 10.e3-d4! g7-f6 11.c3-b4 e5xa5 12.f2-g3 b4xf2 13.e1xg7, and the Black wins.

"The Reverse Header with 1.c3-d4" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-f4 3.g3xe5 d6xf4 4.e3xg5 h6xf4 5.f2-g3. The theory also knows such moves as 5.a1-b2, 5.a3-b4 and 5.c3-b4, 5...e7-f6, 6.g3xe5 b6-c5 7.d4xb6 f6xb2 8.a1xc3 a7xc5 9.d2-e3 g7-f6 10.b2-g3 f6-e5.

Diagram 316

Premature exit to the centre leads the White to the formation of the isolated piece e5. More preferable is 10...f8-e7. II.e3-d4! By a provisional sacrifice of the piece the Black captures the initiative. Loses 11.e1-f2 because of c5-d4! 12.e3xc5 e5-f4 13.g3xc5 c7-d6 14.c5xc7 d8xb2X. Also no to 11.c1-d2 because of e5-d4 12.e3xe5 c5-b4 13.a3xc5 c7-d6 14.c5xc7 d8xh4 with an extra piece of the White. 11...e5xe3 12.e1-f2. Under the circumstances the White must determine the precise defensive plan of its further game. Otherwise the Black's initiative can be of a threatening character. e.g., after 12...f8-e7 13.f2xf6 the Black takes over the centre, moving the piece c1 onto the square e3. If 12...f8-g7 13.f2xf6 g7xe5, then 14.c1-d2 h8-g7 15.d2-e3 g7-f6 16.e3-d4 or 16.a3-b4, and the White must be looking for the draw. Obviously, it's better to return the piece by way of 12...e3-d2 13.c1xe3 c7-d6, etc.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-f4 3,g3xe5 d6xf4 4,e3xg5 h6xf4 5.a1-b2. This continuation results in a lively flank game 5.a3-b4 f4-c3 6.d2xf4 b6-c5 7.d4xb6 a7xa3. 5...b6-a5. More often is played: 5...b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a7xc5 7.c3-d4 c5xe3 8.f2xd4 g7-f6 with approximately equal chances of both sides for the open position 6.f2-g3. If a3-b4 the following combinational continuation is possible: 6...e7-f6 7.f2-g3/2 a7-b6! 8.g3xe5 b6-c5 9.b4xd6 a5-b4 10.3xa5 g7-h6 11.e5xg7 c7xa1. and the White wins. 6...e7-d6 7.g3xe5 d6xf4 8.a3-b4 g7-f6 9.g1-f2. If 9.b4-c5, then f8-c7 10.g1-f2 c7-b6, and the Black cannot attack 11.f2-g3 because of the loss of a piece 11...f6-c5 12.d4xf6 e7xg5 13.g3xe5 b6xf6X. 9...e7-d6.

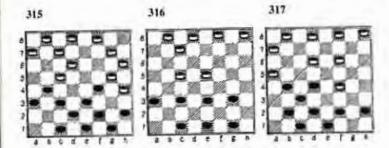


Diagram 317

10.b4-e5! d6xb4 11.b2-a3. The idea of this sacrifice is to isolate again the white piece f4. If 10.f2-g3, then d6-e5 11.d2-e3 f4xd2 12.c1xe3 h8-g7, and the Black (now or later) won't be able to clamp the square c5 because of the opponent's breakthrough into a king on the square a1-Bad to play 11.f2-g3 instead of 11.b2-a3 because of h8-g7 12.g3xe5 b4-a3, and four pieces of the Black on the highway get into a dangerous bind in. 11...f4-e3! d2xf4 b4xd2. The Black can capture both 13.e1xc3 and 13.c1xe3 with an interesting game of maneuvrex later.

"Kogan's Defense" Variation I

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 d6-e5 4.d4xf6 g7xe5 5.b4-c5. The aim of the Black is to take over one by one, strategic points c5 and f4, that would give it the gain in the centre of the board. Other possible moves are 5.64-a5 and 5.a1-b2. 5...66xd4 6.e3xc5 h6-g5. No to 6. h8-g7? because of the combination 7.c5-d6 e7xe5 8.a3-b4 c5xa3 9.c1-b2 a3xe3 10.f2xh8 with a breakthrough into kinging. 7.a1-b2. The exchange 7.c5-d6 e7xe5 8.g3-f4 e5xg3 9.h2xh6 gives the initiative over to the White as the Black has now a little active side piece h6, 7 ... c7b6. Bad is 7..., g5-14 as 8, b2-c3 f8-g7, (attack 8..., c7-b6 leads to the loss of the piece after 9.c3-d4 e5xc3 10.d2xb4 b6xd4 g3xc3), 9.c3-b4 c7-d6 10.d2-e3! f4xd2 11.c1xe3 b8-c7 12.g3-f4 e5xg3 13.h2xf4 with a large superiority of the Black. 8.d2-e3? An attempt to keep the piece on square c5 results in the bind in of the right flank of the Black. It's better to simplify the game by the exchanges 8.g3-f4 g5xe3 9.f2xf6 e7xg5 10.d2-c3 b6xd4 11.c3xe5, etc. 8...b6xd4 9.e3xe5 g5-f4 10.b2-c3 d8e7 II.el-d2 A decisive error, that allows the White to carry through a fine victorious maneuvre with a piece sacrfice. This move gave some chance for a defense 11.e3-b4. 11...h8-g7 12.e3-b4 e7-d6! 13.e5xe7 f8xd6 14.b4-c5. Does not save 14.d2-c3 as a7-b6 15.b4-a5 (if 15.e1-d2, then b6-a5 16.b4-c5 d6xb4 17.a3xc5 c7-b6! 18.e5xa7 g7-h6, and having an extra piece, the Black must surrender, nevertheless), 15...g7-h6 16.e1-d2 b6-c5 17.c3-b4 h6-g5 18.d2-c3 c5-d4, and the White wins, 14...d6xb4 15.a3xc5.

Diagram 318

It seems, that all the hardships of the Black are behind, but 15...a7b6! 16.c5xa7 c7-d6 17.d2-c3 d6-c5, and the Black resigns, not being capable to free the pieces of its right flank.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 d6-e5 4.d4xf6 g7xe5 5.b4a5. For 5.a1-b2 the White has the following continuation with a provisional sacrifice of a piece. 5. ... b6-a5 6.b2-c3 a7-b6 7.c3-d4 e7-d6 8.d4xf6 f8-g7 9.d2-e3 g7xe5 10.c3-d4 a5xc3 11.d4xb2 h8-g7 12.b2-c3 e5-f4, etc. 5... b8-g7. The White can also play 5, .. e7-d6 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h2xf4 f8-e7 8.a1-b2 h8-g7 9.b2-c3 e7-f6! 10.c3-d4 f6-g5 11.d2-c3 g7-f6 12 c1-d2 (if 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xg3, then g5-h4 14.c1-d2 h4xf2 15.f4-e5 d6xf4 16.e3xe7 d8xf6 17.g1xe3 f6-g5 18.c3b4 g5-f4 19.e3xg5 h6xf4 20.b4-c5 f4-g3 21.d2-e3 g3-h2 22.e3-f4 h2-g1 23.f4-g5 g1-h2 24.g5-h6 h2-e5, and the White achieves the draw). 12...b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5 14.c3-d4 f6-e5 15.d4xb6 e5xg3 with the game of maneuvres on the flanks. Weaker is 5... b6-c5 because of 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h2xf4 h8-g7 8.a1-b2 g7-f6 9.b2-c3 f6-g5 10.c3-d4 with a sizable positional advantage of the Black. 6.a3-b4. Often is played 6.a1-b2 g7-f6 7.b2-c3 e7-d6 8.e3-f4 (the following leads to an equal game 8.e3-b4 b6-c5 9.d2-c3 c7-b6! 10.a5xc7 d8xb6 11.b4-a5 f8e7 12.a5xc7 a7-b6 ((also is possible 12, ...c5-d4)) 13.c7xa5 c5-b4 14.a3xc5 d6xf4 15.e1-d2 e7-d6 16.a5-b6 and it's best for the White to force the simplifications by way of 16...d6-c5) 8.f6-g5 (for 8...b6-c5) there follows 9.f4-g5 h6xf4 10.c3-d4 e5xc3 11.g3xg7 f8xh6 12.d2xb4 d8-e7 13.c1-d2 e7-f6 14.d2-e3, and the position of the White is worse because of overdevelopment of its checkers. 9.a3-b4 g5xe3 10.f2xf6 h4xf2 11.g1xe3 d6-c5 12.b4xd6 c7xg7 13.a5xc7 b8xd6 with an open and equal position, 6...g7-f6 7.d2-c3 e7-d6. Not the strongest response. Better 7 ... 16-g5 8.c3-d4 e5xc3 9.b4xd2 b6-e5 10.a1-b2 18g7 11.g3-f4 g7-f6 12.b2-e3 e7-b6 13.a5xe7 d8xb6, and the chances of both sides are approximately equal. If 7 c7-d6 8.a5xc7 d8xb6. then

9.64-a5 b6-c5 10.g3-f4 e5xg3 11.h2xf4 f6-e5 12.a5-b6 e5xg3 13.b6xd4, and the Black bas the initiative. 8.c3-d4 e5xc3 9.b4xd2 f6-g5 10.g3-f4 f8-g7 11.a1-b2 g7-f6 12.b2-a3 f6-e5. The moves of the White are forced. If 12...b6-c5? then 13.d2-c3 f6-e5 14.c1-b2 e5xg3 15.h2xf4 with the position won for the Black. 13.d2-c3 e5xg3 14.h2xf4 d6-e5 15.f4xd6 c7xe5 16.a5xc7 d8xb6?

Diagram 319

The false capture; as a result, the interaction of the flanks of the White is broken. At 16...b8xd6 the White could consolidate its position. 17.e3-f4! A beautiful sacrifice forcefully leading to the victory. 17...e5xg3 18.a3-h4 b8-c7. It's obvious, that other moves don't save either. 19.e3-d4 c7-d6 20.d4-e5!! d6xf4 21.g1-h2. The White has two pieces more, but, however, its position is hopeless.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-b4 3.c3-b4 d6-e5 4.d4xf6 e7xg5. The exchange into the flank is not so prospective as 4...g7xe5. The White will always feel the absence of the binding pieces d6 and e7 Nevertheless, the theory has not found so far the ways to get a more or less considerable advantage. 5.b4-a5. After 5.b4-c5 b6xd4 6.c3xc5 the White has a chance to regroup its position by way of 6 ... g7-f6. 7... d8-e7, 8... e7-d6, etc. This continuation 5.a1-b2 b6-a5 6.b2-c) (or 6.b4-c5) has not been studied properly. It leades to a lively game. 5...b6-e5 6.a1-b2. It's also good to continue 6.g3-f4 f8-e7 7.d2-c3 e7d6 (combination 7. . . h4-g3? 8.f2xf6 g7xg3 9.h2xf4 h6-g5 10.f4xh6 c5-b4 11.a3xc5 c7-b6 12.a5xc7 b8xf4 threatens the piece f4.) 18.e3-d4 c5xe3 19.f4xd2, etc. 6...f8-e7 7.g3-f4. For 7.b2-c3 the Black has an equalizing exchange 7 ... e5-d4 8.c3xe5 g5-f4 9.e3xg5 h6xd6: 7 ... e7d6 8.b2-c3 g7-f6 9.h2-g3! Not to 9.c3-d4?, because of h8-g7 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.h2-g3 b8-a7! and the Black can't avoid material losses. If 9.c3-b4 then h8-g7 10.h2-g3 f6-e5 11.d2-c3 g7-f6 12.c3-d4 e5xc3 13.b4xd2 d8-e7! 14.d2-c3 c5-b4 15.a3xc5 d6xd2 16.e1xe3 e7-d6 17.c3-b4. (loses 17.c1-b2 as f6-e5 18.c3-b4 d6-c5: 19.b4xd6 e5-d4 20.e3xc5 g5xe3 21.f2xd4 c7xa1 X.) 17...a7-b6, and the Black can find escape by exchanging 18.b4-c5 d6xb4 19.a5xc3. 9.,, 16-e5. The only move. 9. .. h8-g7? immediately loses because of 10.c3-d4. After 9. . . a7-b6? 10.c3-b4 f6-e5 11.d2-c3 b8-a7 12.c1-b2 the Black has not satisfactory moves. 10.c3-d4. No to 10.c3-b4 as e5-d4 11.c1-b2 d6-e5! and the White is kinged 10...e5xc3 11.d2xb4 h8-g7 12.e1-d2 g7-f6

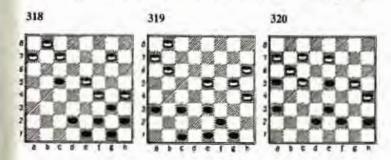
13.d2-c3 a7-b6! If 13... f6-e5? then 14.c3-d4 e5xe3 15.b4xd2 d8-e7 16.f4-e5 d6xh2 17.e3-f4 g5xe3 18.f2xf6, and the Black has an extra piece. 14.c3-d4 f6-e5 15.d4xf6 g5xe7 16.c1-d2 e7-f6 17.d2-c3 f6-e5 18.c3-d4 e5xe3 19.b4xd2 d8-e7 20.g1-h2 b8-a7 21.f4-e5 d6xf4 22.g3xe5 h6-g5.

Diagram 320

23.h2-g3! The Black offers the sacrifice of a piece which must not be accepted: 23...g5-f4? 24.e3xg5 h4xd4 25.g3-h4, and the White can hardly save itself. This exchange led to a quick draw 23.e5-d6 c7xe5 24.a5xc7 ax 24...c5-b4 25.a3xc5 e7-d6 26.c5xe7 g5-f4 27. e3xg5 h4xb6. 23...c5-h4 24.a5xc3 g5-f4 25.e3xg5 h4xb2 26.a3xc1. The position of the White is somewhat worse because of the weakness of the left flank. The White can achieve a draw only by the series of exact moves in the ending.

"The Header" Variation 1

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-h4. The opening "The Header" also comprises variations that occurr after the moves 4...e7-f6 and 4...c7-b6. At 4....g7-f6 5.g3-h4 we have "The Reverse game of Bodyansky". The system 4...g5-f4 5.g3xc5 c7-b6 is known under the name "The Sacrifice of Kukuyev" The exchange, applied once 4...e7-d6 5.c5xc7 f8xd6 is not a very good one. In one of the games, the following continuations is happened: 6.b2-c3 a7-b6 7.a1-b2 g7-f6 8.g3-h4 g5-f4 9.b2-a3 d6-e5 10.c3-b4 h8-g7 11.b4-c5! b6xd4 12.f2-e3 d4xf2 13.g1xc7 d8xf6 14.d2-e3 c7-d6 15.a3-b4 b8-c7 16.e1-d2 c7-b6 17.d2-c3 b6-c5 (other moves do not save either) 18.h2-g3! c5xa3 19.e3-f4 d6-c5 20.f4xb4 a3xc5 21.c3-b4! c5xa3 22.g3-f4.



and the White, having an extra piece, nevertheless, had to acknowledge its resignation, 5.g3-f4 g7-f6 6.b2-c3 f6-g5 7.a1-b2. In practice there are also two other continuations: 7.d2-e3 and 7.h2-g3 g5xe3 8.d2xf4. 7...g5xe3 8.d2xf4. Also is possible 8.f2xd4 h8-g7 9.c1-f2 or 9.h2-g3 with an open game of maneuvres. 8...c7-b6 9.c3-d4 d8-c7 10.b2-a3. Escaping the threat h6-g5, f8-g7, c7xa1, 10...b6-a5 11.f2-g3 b4xf2 12.g1xe3 c7-b6 13,f4-e5; h8-c7.

Diagram 321

14.c5-d6! The aim of this sacrifice is to take over the important strategic point f6. 14...e7xc5 15.e5-f6 a5-b4. No to 15...f8-g7! because of 16.c1-d2 g7xc3 17.d2xb8X. 16.e1-d2 c7-d6 17.f6-e7 b6-a5 18.d4xb6 a5xc7! 19.a3xc5 d6xb4 20.e7-d8 a7-b6 21.d8-b4 f8-e7 22.b4xd8 b6-a5 23.d8xb6 a5xc7. Equal game.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.c3xc5 g5-h4 5.g3-f4 g7-f6 6.b2-c3 f6-g5 7.d2-e3 c7-b6 8.c3-d4? A natural at first sight move to the centre is, in fact, a serious mistake. Now the Black is threatened by the encirclement on its flanks. It's correct to continue 8.a1-b2 b6xd4 9.c3xc5 a7-b6 10.e1-d2 b6-a5 11.d2-c3 e7-d6 12.e5xc7 b8xd6 13.c3-d4 (worse 13.b2-a3, because of f8-g7!) 13...a5-b4! 14.f2-g3! (thanks to this combination the Black gets rid of the threat to be encircled in the centre). 14...h4xf2 15.d4-c5 f2xb6 16.b2-a3 g5xc3 17.g3xa7 f8-e7 18.a7-b8 e3-d2 19.c1xc3 e7-f6 20.b8xg7 h8xf6 with a draw. 8...b8-c7 9.a1-b2 c7-d6 10.b2-a3 d6xb4 11.a3xc5 d8-c7 12.c1-d2! The only plan of defense for the Black is tied in with the subsequent sacrifice of a piece. If 12.c1-b2, then c7-d6 13.b2-a3 d6xb4 14.e7-d6 15.c5xc7 f8xd6, and the White has it bad. 12...e7-d6

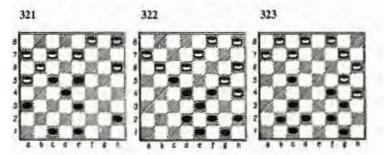


Diagram 322

13,f4-e5! d6xb4 14.e5-f6 b6-c5. If 14...e7-d6, then 15.d4-e5! d6xf4 16.e3-d4 g5xe7 17.d2-e3 f4xd2 18.e1xe7 with the superiority of the Black. 15.d4xb6 a7xe5 16.f6xd8 f8-e7 17.d4xf6 g5xe7.

The position of the Black is worse because of the weakness of the right flank. To arrive at a draw the Black must make a number of well calculated precise moves.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-h4 5.g3-f4 g7-f6 6.b2-c3 f6-g5 7.a1-b2 g5xe3 8.d2xf4 h8-g7 9.h2-g3!

An interesting move, which leads to a mutually acute game. Also is played 9.c3-d4 g7-f6 10.f4-c5 f6-g5 b2-a3, etc. 9...e7-f6. If 9...g7-f6, then 10.c5-d6! c7xe5 11.f4xd6 c7xe5 12.f2-c3 h4xd4 13.c3xg7 d8-c7 14.b2-a3 c7-f6 (for 14...h6-g5 there follows 15.a3-b4! c5xa3 16.g7-h8 etc.) 15.g7xe5, and the position of the White is somewhat worse because of the disunity of the flanks. After 9...c7-b6 a curious continuation with a sacrifice of a piece is possible: 10.c3-d4 c7-d6 11.c5xc7 f8xd6 12.f2-c3 h4xf2 13.c1xg3 g7-f6 14.g3-h4 d8-c77 15.h4-g5! f6xh4 16.g1-f2, and the White has it a hard way to arrive at a draw. 10.c1-d2 f6-g5?

Diagram 323

A weak move allowing the Black to intrude bravely with a subsequent sacrifice of a piece. It's correct to play 10..., f8-e7-11,d2-e3-f6-g5-12.e3-d4-c7-b6, etc. 11.e5-d6! c7xe5. Don't take 11..., g5xe3 because of 12.f2xd4-c7xe5-12.d4xh8, and the Black wins. 12.f4xd6-d8-e7. The only response. If 12..., g7-f6?, then 13.f2-e3-h4xd4-14.c3xg7 with a breakthrough into a king. For 12..., d8-c7? solves 13.d2-e3-c7xe5-14.e3-f4X. After 12..., a7-b6-13.d6-c7-b8xd6-14.f2-e3-h4xd4-15.c3xa5-the White will have to counterattack the dangerous actions on its weakened right flank. 13.b2-a3-e7xc5-14.c3-b4-c5-d4-15.d2-e3. By its subsequent move the Black wins back the piece with big positional superiority.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-b4 5.b2-c3 g7-f6 6.a1-b2 f6-g5. More passive is 6. ...h8-g7 because of the subsequent continuation: 7.c3-d4 f6-g5 8.b2-a3 g7-f6 9.c1-b2 e7-d6

10.c5xe7 f8xd6 11.d2+e3 f6-e5 f2.d4xf6 g5xe7 f3.e3-d4 a7-b6 f4,d4e5! d6xf4 15,g3xe5 b6-c5 16.h2-g3, and if 16...b8-a7? (better c3! c5-d4 14.c3-b4 d4xf6 20.b4-c5 b6xd4 21.f4-g5 h6xf4 22.f2-e3 f4xd2 23,e1xg7 e7-f6 24.g7xe5 d8-e7 25.g1-f2, and the opposition is in favor of the Black) 18.e5xg7 h4xf8 19.b2-c3, and the Black has a considerable positional superiority. 7.c3-b4. Now the exit to the centre 7.e3-d4 doesn't have much sense because of the Black's ability to regroup its forces by 7. . . e7-f6 and 8. . . f6-e5. 7. . . h8-g7 8.b2-c3 e7b6. Also is interesting the variation 8 . . . e7-f6 9.e3-d4 d8-e7 10.g3-f4 g5xe3 11.d2xf4 c7-b6 (no to 11 , , f6-g5? because of 12.b4-a5 g5xe3 13.c5-b6X) 12.c1-d2 b6-a5 13.d2-c3 b8-c7 (responding to 13. ...16-g5?) there wins 14.f4-e5) [4.f4-g5 h6xf4 15.f2-g3 h4xf2 16.c1xe5 c7-b6 17.h2-g3 f6-g5 18.g3-h4 e7-f6! (but not 18., g5-f4 19.c5xg3 e7-d6 20.c5xe7 f8xd6 because of a subtle counter sacrifice of two pieces 21.d4-e5! d6xh2 22.h4-g5, and the White has no escape) 19.g1-12 g5-f4 20.e5xg3 g7-h6 21.g3-f4 h6-g5 22.f4xh6 f6-e5 23.d4xf6 b6xb2, and the White arrives at a draw. 9.c3-d4 d8-c7! The attack is lost 9 ... b6a5? because of 10.d2-e3 a5xe5 11.e3-f4 g5xe3 12.f2xh8X. If 9...e7f6, then 10.d4-e5 b6xd4 | 1.e5xc3 g5-f4 12.g3xe5 f6xb2 13.c1xa3 a7b6 14.h2-g3 with a considerable advantage in strategy of the Black. 10.b4-a5 e7-f6! A subtle maneuvre that blocks the Black's attempt to keep the bind in of the pieces of the right flank of the opponent. No to 10...g7-f6 because of 11.d4-e5 f6xd4 12.c5xe3 with the position won for the Black, 11.d2-c3. The exchange 11.g3-f4 g5xe3 12.d2xf4 is set back by the combination 12...h6-g5! 13.f4xh6 f8-e7 14.h6xd6 e7xe3 15.a5xc7 b8xb4, etc. If 11.d2-e3 or 11.c1-b2, then 11... 18-e7 with the subsequent exchange back f8-e7. 11.f2-e3 h4xf2 12.e1xg3 is bad because of g5-h4 13.g1-f2 h6-g5 14.d2-c3 g7-h6 and subsequent full through of the Black's centre f6-e5 11... f8-e7 12.c3-b4 e7-d6 13.c5xe7 f6xd8 14.b4-c5 g7-f6 15.f2-e3. The attempt to keep the bind in of the right flank of the White is not a good one. The exchange 15.d4e5 led to an approximately equal position. 15...h4xf2 16.e1xg3 g5-h4 17.g1-f2?

Diagram 324

A mistake which is set back by a beautiful sacrifice of a piece. The draw can only be arrived at by 17.g3-f4 h4-g3 18.f4-c5 g3-f2 19.c5xg7 h6xf8 20.h2-g3 f2xh4 21.c3-f4, etc. 17...f6-c51 18.d4xf6 h6xd4 19.c3xc5 h6-g52! This quiet move is the jist of the White's maneuvre 20.f6-g7. Otherwise the White will jump the piece f6 with a subsequent

inevitable blow c7-b6. 20...g5-f4! 21.g3xe5 c7-b6 22.a5xc7 d8xb8, and the White wins.

Variation 5

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-e5 d6xb4 3.a3xe5 b6xd4 4.e3xe5 e7-f6. An original system, introduced into practice by a brilliant Master V. Sokov. The White blocks up its right flank, but, thanks to the threat of g5-f4, it makes the Black to respond outright on the right flank. As a result the Black forms a backward piece on the square h2. 5.d2-e3. Also is played 5.f2-e3 g5-h4 6.g3-f4 h4-g3 7.f4-g5 h6xf4 8.e3xe7 f8xb4 2.h2xf4 b4a3, etc. This exchange doesn't have sense 5.g3-f4 g5xe3 6.d2xf4, as 6. 16-e5.7.14xd6 c7xe5, and the White is controlling the position in the centre and on the left flank. It's bad to make 5.g3-h4? because of c7b6! 6.d2-e3 b6xd4 7.e3xc5 b8-c7 8.b2-c3 c7-b6 9.c3-d4 f6-e5! etc. 5...g5-h4. Also quite common is the continuation 5...d8-e7 with a subsequent exchange 6 . . . e7-d6, 7 . . . f6xd8, 6.g3-f4. No to 6. b2-c3? because of c7-d6 7.c5xg5 h6xb4, and the Black loses a piece. In one of the games there was this unusual continuation with the original end: 6.b2-a3 f6-g5 7.a1-b2 g7-f6 8.b2-c3 d8-e7 9.c3-b4 h8-g7 10.e3-f4 g5xe3 11.f2xd4 h4xf2 12.g1xe3 h6-g5 13.h2-g3 e7-d6 14.c5xe7 f6xd8 15.c1-d2 g7-h6 16.e1-f2 (8-e7 17.g3-f4 c7-b6 18.b4-c5 h8-c7 19.f2-g3 g5-h4 20.a3-b4 h4xf2 21.e3xg1 b6-a5 22.d2-c3 c7-b6 23.g1-f2 e7-f6 24.12-e3 [6-g5 25.14-e5 d8-e7! 26.e5-f6 e5-h4 27.f6xd8 h6-g5!, and, in spite of the extra king, the Black achieves the draw only by 28.e3-f4. 6... f6-g5 7.f4-e5!

Diagram 325

The attack into the centre lets the Black to keep some initiative. If making other moves the White had a chance to exchange the piece c5 by g7-f6, d8-e7, e7-d6. 7...c7-d6. The refusal to accept the sacrifice would have strengthened the positions of the Black in the centre of the board.8.e5xc7 b8xb4 9.b2-a3 d8-e7 10.a3xc5 g5-f4 11.e3xg5 h4xf6. Later, the White exchanges the piece c5 and arrive at a bulance.

"The Sacrifice of Kukuyev" Variation 1

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xe5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 e7-b6. The intention of this temporary sacrifice, introduced into practice by an outstanding master N. Kukuyev in 1924, is to liquidate

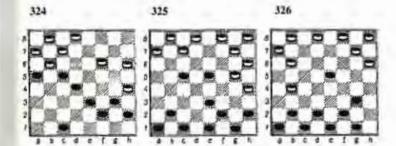
the strong piece c5. At the same time the White forms in the opponent's camp the piece c5, put far ahead and completely harmless for it, that can be exchanged at any given moment.

Apart from 5 ... e7-b6 the White has another chance to win back the piece by 5...e7-f6. In this case after 6.e5-d6.e7xe5 7.b2-c3, the White has some disruption between the flanks and it has to apply a certain preciseness in keep the balance. The regular further continuation is 7...h6-g5 8.a1-b2 d8-c7 (the transposition of moves 8...f8-c7? 9.b2a3 d8-c7 leads to defeat because of the combination 10.c5-b6! c7xa5 11.c3-d4 e5xc3 12.d2xb4 a5xc3 13.e1-d2 c3xg3 14.h2xd6, and the piece on square d6 gives to the Black a decisive positional advantage) 9.c3-b4 f8-e7 10.b2-c3 (also is good 10.b2-a3 e7-d6 1).c5xe7 f6xd8 12.b4-c5 d8-e7 13.f2-g3! g5-f4 14.g1-f2, after which the White has to respond 14 ... c7-d6. But bad is 14....g7-f6 because of a wonderful sacrifice of two pieces 15.c5-d6! e7xc5 16.a3-b4! c5xa3 17.f2-e3 c7-b6 8.e3xe7 b8-c7 19.e7-f8 b6-c5 20.f8xb4 a3xc5 21.e3-f4 e5xe3 22.h2xf4, and the Black breakthroughs later on the opponent's left flank) 10...g7-h6 (attack on the piece c5 only weakens the right flank of the White 10...e7-b6 11.c1-b2 b6xd4 12.d2-e3 b8-c7 13.e3xc5 c7. b6 14.e1-d2 b6xd4 15.d2-e3 e7-d6 16.e3xe7 f6xd8 17.b4-c5 with a big positional advantage of the Black) 11.64-a5 e7-d6 12.c5xe7 f6xd8 13.12-g3 h8-g7 14.g3-h4 g5-f4 15.g1-f2 (on 15.h4-g5 the White is carrying through the blow 15...[4-e3 16.d2xd6 h6xf4) 15...a7-b6 16.h4-g5 f4-g3, and there's an equal ending after the exchanges. 6.e5d6! The only correct way to return the piece. If 6.e5-f6?, then g7xe5 7.d2-e3 b6xd4 8.e3xc5 b8-c7 9.e1-d2 c7-b6 10.d2-e3 b6xd4 11.e3xc5 d8-c7 12.c1-d2 c7-b6 13.d2-e3 b6xd4 14.e3xc5 h6-g5 15.b2-c3 g3-f4 with the position, won by the Black. It's also weak to play 6.e5-d6 b6xd4 7.d2-c3 e7xc5 8.c3xe5 because of 8. b8-c7 9.f2-e3 f8-e7 10.e1-f2 e5-b4!, and the centre of the Black can be subjected to a dangerous encirclement from the flanks. 6. , . e7xe5 7,h2-g3 c5-b4.

Diagram 326

The opponent's strategy under the circumstances is opposite to the above. At the time, when the Black is supporting the piece e5 in order to strengthen its position in the centre of the board, the White takes up square a3 and then, by exchanging g7-f6 and by jumping a piece back h6xf8 tries to create a bigger reserve of possible moves; this is important for symmetrical formations occurring often in this opening.

Apart from the move 7.c5-b4 the White can play 7. ...b6-a5 which rather often leads to identical variations. But there's a number of



continuations with other ideas. 8.g3-f4 f8-e7 9.b2-c3 b6-a5? A precise response. For 9..., b4-a3? there follows the sacrifice 10.c3-b4 a3xc5 11.e5-d6 e7-f6 12.d6xb4 as a result of which the White has considerable weaknesses: not connected flanks and backward pieces on the left flank. 10.f2-e3 a7-b6 11.g1-f2 g7-f6 12.e5xg7 h6xf8.

One of the major positions of the described opening. Usually the Black continues 13.a1-b2 b4-a3 14.c3-d4 b6-c5 15.d4xb6 a5xc7 16.e3-d4, to avoid not suitable for it symmetrical positions occurring as a result of the piece's movement f4 to the square h6. In case of 13.f2-g3 h8-g7 14.c3-d4 (better is 14.e3-d4 b4-a3 15.d4-e5, etc.) The Black gets into a problem "strip".

This is an example of one of the games played in 1936: 14., b4-a3 15.d4-e5 b8-c7 16.a1-b2 b6-c5! 17.g3-b4 c5-b4 18.b2-c3 e7-f6 19.e3-d4 c7-b6 20.e5-d6! (the only way to salvation) 20., d8-e7 21 f4-g5 e7xe3 22.d2xf4 b4xd2 23.e1xe3 g7-b6 24.g5xe7 f8xd6 25.b4-g5, and the Black arrives at a draw in spite of losing a piece.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 d6xb4 4.a3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.h2-g3 b6-a5 8.g3-f4 d8-e7.

At 8...a7-b6 9.f2-e3 c5-b4 10.b2-c3 f8-e7 11.g1-f2 the game comes down to variation 1. 9.f2-e3. The move 9.f2-g3 is no less popular. After this move the White can choose between two continuations. 1.9...c5-b4 10.b2-c3 b4-a3 11.g3-b4 b8-c7 12.a1-b2 e7-f6 13.g1-f2 f6xd4 14.c3xe5 f8-e7 15.b2-c3 a7-b6 16.d2-e3 g7-f6 17.e5xg7 b6xf8 with a symmetrical construction later in the game; 2.9...a7-b6 10.b2-a3 e7-d6 11.e5xc7 b6xd8 12.d2-c3 d8-c7. and the chances of both sides are approximately equal. 9...a7-b6. The beginning of a false plan, connected with the attack of a piece e5. One should prefer two other

continuations: 1.9...b8-c7 10.g1-f2 e7-d6 11.b2-a3 (or 11.b2-c3 c5-b4, etc.) 11...f8-c7 12.a1-b2 g7-f6 13.e5xg7 h6xf8 14.b2-c3 c5-b4 with a complex game; 2.9...c5-b4 10.b2-c3 b8-c7 [1.g1-f2 b4-a3 12.f2-g3 e7-d6 13.g3-h4 f8-c7 14.c3-d4 g7-f6 15.c5xg7 h6xf8, etc. 10.g1-f2 b8-a7 11.f2-g3! The Black is not afraid of the attack of the piece e5 having in store a concealed tactical counteraction. It's pretty good to sucrifice the piece by 11.c5-d6 c5-b4 12.d6-c7 b6xd8 [3.b2-a3. In this case the White must make several precise moves to neutralize the opponent's pressure in the centre of the board; 13...g7-f6 14.a3xc5 f6-g5 15.f2-g3 g5-b4 16.e3-d4 h4xf2 17.e1xg3 d8-c7 18.a1-b2 c7-d6 19.b2-a3 d6xb4 20.a3xc5 e7-d6 21.c5xc7 f8xd6 22.d4-e5 n7-b6 23.e5xc7 b6xd8, etc. 11...e7-f6 12.e1-f2 f6xd4 13.d2-c3 f8-e7 14.c3xe5 e7-f6?

Diagram 327

A natural at first sight move is undoubtedly a mistake. One must exchange the piece e5 by 14...g7-f6 15.e5xg7 h8xf6, 15.c1-d2 f6xd4 16.g3-h4! By sacrificing a piece the Black completely separated the opponent's forces, having rendered the opponent helpless.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 d6xb4 4.a3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.h2-g3 c5-b4 8.g3-f4 f8-e7 9.b2-c3 b6-a5 10.f2e3 b8-c7 11.a1-b2. More often is used 11.g1-12 g7-16 12.e5xg7 h6xf8 13.a1-b2 b4-a3 14.c3-d4 (also possible is 14.f4-c5 h8-g7 15.c3-d4 a7b6 16.e3-f4 a5-b4 17.b2-c3 b6-c5 18.d4xb6 c7xa5 19.d2-e3, etc.) 14. c7-d6 15.d4-e5 d6-c5 16.f2-g3 f8-g7! tno to 16. .. h8-g7 as 17.g3-h4 c5-b4 18.e5-d6! e7xc5 19.e3-d4 c5xg5 20.h4xh8 with a breakthrough into a king) 17.e1-f2 e7-f6 18.d2-c3 f6xd4 19.c3xe5 d8e7 20.b2-c3 g7-f6 21.e5xg7 h6xf8, etc. but not 20. . . e7-f6? because of the sacrifice 21.e5-d61 c5xe7 22.c3-d4 a5-b4 23.g3-h4, and the response of the White 23. . . . g7-h6 is set back by the combination 24.c1b2 a3xc1 25.d4-e5 f6xd4 26.e3xa3 c1xe5 27.b4xd8X. 11...b4-a3 12.g1-f2. Better 12.e1-f2 or g1-h2 in order to have a tempo for an exchange after the attack on f6. 12...e7-f6 13.c3-d4. After 13.c3d4? the Black's centre can be encircled: 13, ... e7-b6 14.d2-e3 iif 14.f2g3. then b6-c5 15.d4xb6 a7xc5 16.g3-h4 t6xd4 17.c3xe5 h6-g5!, and the White wins.) 14. .. d8-e7 15.e1-d2 f6-g5 16.f2-g3 g5-h4. and the Black doesn't have any satisfactory responses. 13...e7-b6.

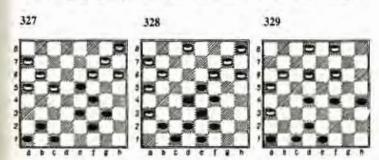
Diagram 328

14.d4-c5! Saving sacrifice of the piece. Loses 14.d2-c3 as d8-c7 and further, as has been indicated above. 14... f6xd4 15.f4-g5 h6xd4 15.f4-g5 h6xf4 16.e3xg5 d4-c3. If 16... d4-c3. then 17.f2xd4 g7-f6 (17... g7-h6 doesn't win because of 18.c5-d6 h6xf4 19.d4-c5 b6xd4 20.d2-c3 f4xd2 21.c1xc5, etc.) 18.g5xc7 d8xf6 19.d4-c5 b6xd4 20.e5xc3 (6-c5 21.d2-c3 h8-g7 22.c1-f2 a7-b6 23.f2-g3 b6-c5 24.c1-d2 a3xc1 25.c3-d4 with a draw. 17.b2xd4 a5-b4 18.d2-c3. No to 18.g5-b6 because of b4xd6 19.h6xf8 d6-c5 20.f8xb4 a3xg1, and the White wins. 18...b4xd2.

For 18... b4xd6 there follows 19.g5-f6 g7xe5 20.d4xf6, and the piece on the square f6 is completely made up by the material loss of the White, 19.e1xe3 g7-f6 20.g5xe7 d8xf6 21.f2-g3 f6-e5 22.d4xf6 b6xb2 23.f6-e7. In this ending the White is not able to realize its material advantage.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 d6xb4 4.a3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.h2-g3 c5-b4 8.g3-f4 f8-e7 9.b2-c3 b6-a5 10.f2-e3 a7-b6 11.g1-f2 g7-f6 12.e5xg7 h6xf8 13.f2-g3 h8-g7. This response would not be exact 13...b4-a3 as 14.g3-b4, and now the move 14...h8-g7 is not possible of the blow 15.c3-b4! a3xc5 16.e3-d4 c5xg5 17.b4xh8X. 14.e3-d4 b4-a3 15.d4-e5. Much weaker is 15.g3-h4 as g7-f6 16.a1-b2 (after 16.f4-g5 d8-c7 the position of the Black is obviously worse by two reasons: lack of tempoes and a backward piece a1) 16...f6-e5 17.d4xf6 c7xe3 18.d2xf4 b6-c5, and the Black is threatened by the clamp of four pieces on the left flank. 15...e7-d6. After 15...d8-c7? 16.g3-h4 the Black has a genuine threat of a breakthrough into kinging by way of a strike c1-b2. 16.e5xe7 b8xd6. The exchange



forward is quite acceptable here, as the Black has a backward piece ut 17.c3-d4 g7-f6 18.g3-h4.

Diagram 329

18...,d6-e5. A natural move 18....d8-e7 allowed the Black to breakthrough into kinging by 19.d4-e5 f6xd4 20.e1-b2 a3xg5 21.h4xd8. 19.f4xd6 b6-e5 20.d4xb6 a5xe5.

An equal position with a possible draw at the end.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 d6xb4 4.a3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.f2-e3 c5-b4. At 7 b6-a5 the Black, apart from regular moves, 8.e3-f4 or 8.h2-g3, can apply another plan: 8.b2a3 a7-b6 9.d2-c3 h8-a7 10 c3-d4. etc 8.g1-f2 h6-g5. Leads to positions that are very different from the regular for this opening schemes. It's also good to continue 8, . . 18-e7 9.e3-d4. If willing the Black it can cause big simplifications by way of 9.f2-g3 g5-h4 10.e5-d6 h4xd4 11.d6-c7 b8xd6 12.b2-c3 d4xb2 13.a1xe5, etc. 9...b4-a3 10.b2-c3 b6-a5. Also possible are two other continuations of the White: 10. . . g7-h6 and 10. . . g5-h4. In the first case the response should be 11.f2-e3, but not 11.f2-g3? as g5-f4! 12.e5-d6 (doesn') save 12.e5-f6 as b8-e7 13.g3xe5 a3-b2 14.c1xa3 d8-e7 15.f6xd8 b6-a5 16.d8xb6 a7xg1. and the White wins) 12 ... a3-b2! 13.c1xa3 d8-e7 17.g3xe5 c7xc1, and the White is kinged. For 10 ... g5-h4 is possible 11.d2-e3 b8-c7 12.h2g3 f8-e7 13.g3-f4 as well as [1.f2-e3 g7-h6 12.h2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xg3, etc. 11.d4-e5. Having other moves, the Black's actions considerably limited after the White's response 11 ... a7-b6. 11 ... d8-c7 12.f2-g3 g5-f4 13.c5-d6.

Diagram 330

13...a7-b6? A faulty move, which allows the Black to execute an effective tactical maneuvre. The following led to an equal game 13...g7-f6 14.e5xg7 c7xe5 15.g3-b4 h8xf6 16.e1-f2 18-e7 17.f2-e3 a7-b6 18.e3xg5 b6-c5, etc. 14.d6-e7! By making a temporary sacrifice of a piece the Black breaks the defensive foreground of the opponent on the left flank. 14...f8xd6 15.g3-h4 g7-f6 16.e5xg3 h8-g7 17.d2-e3 g7-h6 18.e1-d2 d6-e5 19.a1-b2 c7-d6 20.g3-f4 e5xg3 21. h2xf4 b6-c5 22.f4-g5 h6xf4 23.e3xe7 d6xf8 24.c3-d4 c5xe3 25.d2xf4 a5-b4 26.f4-e5 b8-c7 27.h4-g5 c7-b6 28.e5-d6 b6-c5 29.d6-c7 c5-d4 30.c7-d8 b4-

c3 31.48-a5 c3xa1 32.a5-c3! d4xb2 33.g5-f6, and the White loves, having an extra king and a piece.

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 d6xb4 4.e3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.h2-g3 b6-a5 8.g3-f4 a7-b6 9.f2-e3 c5-b4 f0.g1-f2 f8-e7 11.f2-g3 b4-a3 12.b2-c3. This variation is different from the ones, described above by the fact, that the Black earlier made a move f2-g3. This circumstance allows the White to another course of actions, 12...e7-f6 13.e5-d6. Certainly, the square d4 can't be occupied because of the blow b6-c5, 13...f6-g5.

Diagram 331

14.d6-e7? A beguiling sacrifice for the sake of the bind in of the left flank of the White, that results in negative for the Black consequences. Stronger is 14 c3-d4 a5-b4! 15.d2-c3 b4xd2 16.e1xc3 g7-f6 17.g3-h4 f6-e5 18.h4xf6 e5xc7 with mutually acute game, 14...d8xf6 15.g3-h4 b8-a7. For 15...b8-c7? there's the breakthrough into kinging 16.e3-d4 g5xc5 17.c3-b4 c3-b4 a5xc3 18.d2xb8X, 16.a1-b2 b6-c5 17.c3-d4 f6-e5! This is the only blow that can free the forces of the White's left flank, 18.d4xb6 e5xg3 19.h4xf6 a5xc7! No to 19...a7xc5 as 20.b2-c3 g7xc5 21.c3-b4 a5xc3 22.d2xb2, and the Black has an extra piece. 20.b2-c3 g7xe5 21.c3-b4 a5xc5 22.e3-d4 c5xe3 23.d2xb8 g3-h2. Under the circumstances the Black must fight for a draw.

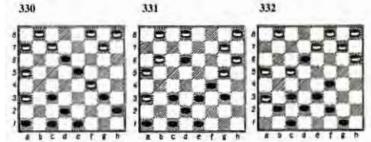
Variation 7

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 b6xd4 3.e3xc5 d6xh4 4.a3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xc5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.f2-e3 b6-a5 8.e1-f2 d8-e7 9.b2-c3 c5-b4.

For 9...a7-b6 the Black can get an advantage in its position by sacrificing a piece: 10.e5-d6! c5-b4 11.a1-b2 e7xc5 12.b2-a3 b8-a7 13.e3-d4 c5xe3 14.f2xd4. etc. 10.b2-g3 a7-b6 11.g3-f4 b4-a3 12.a1-b2 b6-c5 13.e5-d6! A brave intrusion with the intention to later sacrifice a piece.

Diagram 332

13...c5-b4? The mistake, which allows the Black to implement its plan. The exchange should take place 13...g7-f6 14.d6xb4 a3xc5 14.d6-c7! b8xd6 15.e3-d4. The position is critical for the White. After the return of the piece 15...h6-g5 16.f4xh6 it'll soon run out of useful



moves. If 15...d6-c5, then 16.d4xb6 a5xc7 17.c3xa5 e7-d6 18.b2-c3 g7-f6 19.c3-d4, and the White can't defend its right flank from the breakthrough.

"The Leningrad Defense" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4.

The major strategy of the White in this opening is the encirclement of the centre of the opponent from the flanks. Its implementation is made possible thanks to the presence of a black backward piece on square h2. Usually, because of lack of spare moves the Black makes a back exchange b4-a5, after which open positions are being created and the opponents are carrying out completely opposite ideas. The flank strategy of the White is counterattacked by the stronger position of the Black in the centre of the board. Also is possible the abstension from the back exchange, but this creates closed positions and the Black has to observe the exact order of moves. 5...g5-h4. Another popular move is 5...h8-g7, after which the Black has two responses: 6.b4-a5 and 6.g3-(4.6.a1-b2 h8-g7.c1-d2.

The mistake would be 7.e3-d4? because of the blow 7..., a7-b61
8.c5xa7 d6-c5 9.d4xb6 c7xa1, and the White wins, 7..., 16-g5 8.b2-c3.
On 8.g3-f4 the White has a strong response; 8...e7-f6 9.c5xe7 f8xd6.
To keep the balance the Black must play only 10.b4-c5 d6xb4 11.a3xc5 f6-c5 12.f4xd6 c7xe5 13.b2-c3 g5-f4 14.e3xg5 h4xf6 15.c3-d4 c5xc3 18.d2xb4. No to 10.b4-a5 as c7-b6 11.a5xe5 f6xd4 12.e3xe5 g5xc1X.
For 10.b2-c3 there follows the forced breakthrough into kinging: 10...a7-b6 11.b4-a5 b6-c5 12.c3-d4 c7-b6! 13.a5xe5 b8-a7 17.d4xb6 f6xd4 15.e3xc5 g5xc1, and White wins. Also bad is 10.d2-c3 as a7-b6 11.b4-a5 f6-c5, etc. 8...c7-b6? This leads to an acute and little studied game 8...g5-f4 9.g3xe5 d6xf4 10.e3xg5 b4xf6 11.c3-d4 h6-g5 12.h2-

g3 g7-h6 13.d2-c3, etc. If 8...g7-f6, then 9.e3-d4 d6-e5 10.d2-e3 g5-f4 (More preferable is 10...c7-b6 11.g3-f4 e5xg3 12.h2xf4 e7-d6 13.e5xe7 f8xd6 with equal chances.) 11.e3xg5 h6xf4 12.c5-d6! (a suprising strike) 12...e7xe3 13.f2xd4 h4xf2 14.g1xe7, and at any capture the Black takes over the initiative. 9.c3-d4 b6-u5. The continuation could also be 9..d8-c7 with a subsequent back exchange e7-f6. 10.d2-e3 g7-f6? After this move the White gets into a hard situation. There followed 10...e7-f6 11.c5xe7 f8xd6 12.d4-c5 d6-e5 13.g3-f4 e5xg3 14.h2xf4 d8-c7 15.g1-b2 c7-d6, etc. 11.g3-f4.

Diagram 333

The White seems to have gotten into a difficult situation because of lack of tempoes. However, it possess an unusual maneuvre with the sacrifice of two pieces. II...h4-g3! 12.f2xd4 d6-e5! 13.f4xd6 g5-f4 14.e3xg5 h6xf4 15.e1-f2. No to 15.e1-d2 as a7-b6 16.c5xa7 e7xe1. 15...d8-e7. Intrusion 15...f4-e3 was counteracted by the sacrifice of a piece 16.h4-g5 f6xh4 17.d4-e5, and the Black wins. 16.f2-e3 f4xd2 17.c3xe1 c7xc3 18.b4xd2 a5-b4 19.c5-d6 e7xc5 20.h2-g3.

The White has its right flank bound up and it must exercise a very precise game to arrive at a draw.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 g5-b4 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7-a5xc3 a7-b6! To implement the plan of encirclement of the Black's centre the square u5 must be taken. 8.c3-d4. Also possible is the move 8.c3-b4 considered later. 8...b6-a5 9.a1-b2 b8-g7. Exact response. After 9...f6-g5 10.d4-c5 the Black's position looks more active. 10.c1-d2

Now, 10.d4-c5 doesn't have any sense, as the White's response is 10...b8-a?! and this move is impossible 11.b2-c3? because of e7-d6 12.c5xg5 h6xb4 13.a3xc5 f8-e7 with subsequent fatal attack of piece c5. 10...f6-g5 11.d4-c5. After 11.b2-c3 c7-b6 the Black should be careful about the following move, that on the surface looks active 12.a3-b4? (12.g3-f4 c7-f6! 13.a3-b4 b8-a7 14.h2-g3 d6-c7! etc results in an interesting game, but not 14...d8-c7! because of a beautiful counteraction of sacrificing a piece: 15.g1-h2 f8-e7 16.f4-e5 g5-f4 17.e3xg5 h6xd6 18.g3-f4 g7-h6 19.f4-g5 h6xf4 20.f2-g3 h4xf2 21.e1xg7 c7-f6 22.g7xc5 d6xf4 23.b4-c5, and the Black wins.) as 12...d8-c7 13.g3-f4 g7-f6 14.b4-c5 b8-a7 15.f4-c5 g5-f4! 16.e5xg3

f6-e5 17,d4xd8 b6xb2 18,d8xb6 a7xc5, and the White wins, 11 ... - g7-f6 12,b2-e3 f6-e5!

Diagram 334

The White offers the piece sacritice, that will be made up by the clamp of the right flank of opponent, 13.e5-d6 e7xe5 14.c3-b4. The penetration of the Black onto square f6 by 14.e3-d4 e5xe3 15.d2xd6 e7xe5 16.e3-f4 g5xe3 17.f2xf6 h4xf2 18.e1xg3 results in a quick draw after 18...f8-e7 19.g3-h4 e7xg5 20.h4xf6 b8-e7, etc 14...a5xe3 15-d2xb4 18-e7.

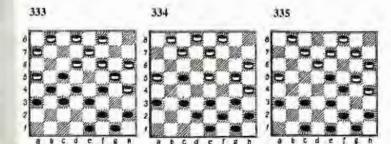
In spite of the absence of the piece the chances of the White are not worse in any way.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 g5-h4 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 a7-b6 8.c3-d4 b6-a5 9.a1-b2 h8-g7 10.g3-f4 f6-g5 11.b2-c3 e7-d6. As popular is the move 11...c7-b6 described later. At 11...g7-f6 the following continuation is possible: 12.d4-e5 b8-a7 13.c3-d4 e7-b6 14.c1-d2 d8-e7 15.f4-e5 e7-d6 16.c5xe7 (but not 16.e5xg7" d6xb4 17.a3xc5 because of g5-f4 18.e3xg5 h4xh8, and piece c5 is rendered defenseless.) 16... f6xd8 17.a3-b4 a5xc3 18.d4xb2 d8-e7 with approximately equal game. 12.d4e5! 12.e1-d2 limits the actions of the Black after the response 12. . f8e7. 12...d8-e7. No to 12., f8-e7 and 12...b8-a7 because of the kinging breakthrough combination 13.e3-d4 g5xc5 14.c1-d2 d6xf4 15.e3-b4 a5xe3 16.d2xf8 or 16.d2xb8, and the Black wins. After 12... d6-c5 the Black takes over the initiative: 13.c3-d4 c7-b6 14.e1-d2 d8-c7 15.d2-c3 f8-c7 t6.h2-g3 c7-d6 17.e5xc7 b6xd8 18.d4xb6 u5xc7 19.a3-b4! e7-d6 20.b4-a5 d6-c5 21.c3-d4 c7-b6 22.a5xc7 d8xb6 23.d4e5!, and the White must undertake an exact defense.

335

13.c3-b4. Apart from this continuations with a temporary sacrifice of a piece is also played 13.c1-d2 c7-b6 (the variation with a breakthrough into a king does not qualify: 13...e7-f6? 14.c3-d4 d6-c5 15.d4xd8 f6xd4 16.e3xc5 g5xc1. In this case the white king is immediately antihilated by 17.f2-g3 h4xf2 18.g1xc3 c1xf4 19.a3-b4 a5xc3 20.c5-d6 f4xc7 21.d8xd2) 14.e5xc7 b6xd8 15.f4-e5! (the best chance to free the pieces of the right flank out of the bind up) 15...g7-f6 16.e5xg7 g5-f4 17.e3xg5 b4xb8 with equal open position.



If moves are different, the Black's centre can be encircled. On 13.c3d4 is followed an exchange onto the flank 13...a5-b4 14.a3xc5 d6xb4, etc. If 13.c1-b2, then c7-b6! 14.e5xc7 b6xd8 15.e3-d4 (does not save 15.f4-e5 as d8-c7 16.e3-d4 e7-f6 17.a3-b4 f8-e7 18.b2-a3 e7-d6 19.b4c5 d6xd2 20.e1xc3 g5-f4! 21.e5xg3 h6-g5, and the Black's position is hopeless) 15....d8-c7 16.e1-d2 (if 16.d4-e5, then e7-d6 17.e1-d2 ((17.b2-c3 f8-e7 18.c3-d4 the exchange 18... a5-b4! 19.a3xc5 d6xb4 completes the capture of the central position of the Black) 17.18-e7 18,d2-c3 d6-c5 19.c3-d4 c5-h4! 20.a3xc5 g7-f6 21.c5xg7 h6xf8 22.f4xh6 f8-g7 23.h6xd6 c7xa1, and the White wins.) 16...g7-f6 17.d2-c3 b8-a7 18.d4-c5 c7-d6! 19.c5xe7 f6xd8 20.c3-d4 (if 20.f4-e5. then d8-e7 21 e5-f6 e7-d6 22.f6-e7 g5-f4!, and the White wins) 20 ... d8-e7 21.b2-c3 e7-d6 22.d4-e5 a7-b6 23.c3-d4 d6-c5, and the Black's forces are completely encircled. 13. .. a5xc3 14.c1-d2 c3-b2. Bad is 14 ... e7-f6? 15.d2xb4 f6xd4 16.e3xe7 f8xd6 because of 17.h2g3 g5xe3 18.f2xd4 h4xf2 19.g1xe3 g7-f6 20.b4-c5 d6xb4 21.a3xc5 h6g5 22.e3-f4! g5xe3 23.d4xf2, etc. 15.a3xc1 e7-f6. The removal of a piece from the king's square b8 can result in grave consequences: 15 ... b8-a7 16.d2-c3 a7-b6? 17.h2-g3! b6-a5 18.c3-b4! a5xc3 19.e3d4 g5xc5 20.c1-d2 d6xh2 21.d2xb8, and the Black wins, 16.h2-g3, and after several exchanges there's an open position with equal chances of the opponent's.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 g5-b4 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 a7-b6 8.c3-d4 b6-a5 9.a1-b2 h8-g7 10.g3-f4 f6-g5 11.b2-c3 c7-b6 12.d4-c5 d8-c7. One could also choose the variation with the sacrifice of a piece; 12...,b6-c5 13.c5-d6 (for 13.c3-d4 the best response would be 13...,b8-a7 14.d4xb6 a5xc7. But a very enticing sacrifice can't take place 13...,a5-b4? 14.d4xf6 b4-c3

because of 15.e1-d2! b8-c7 [6.d2xb4 c7xc3 17.e5-d6! e7xc5 18.e3-d4 g5xe3 19.d4xb6 e3-d2 20.f2-g3 b4xf2 21.g1xc1, and the Black wins the king's ending later) 13...c5-d4! 14.e3xc5 g5xe3 15.f2xd4 g7-f6 16.e1-f2 d8-c7 with an acute game. 13.c1-d2. Weak is 13.e1-b2? as c7-d6 14.e5xc7 b6xd8 as has been described before. Not a bad move 13.c3-d4 after which an original combinational variation is possible: 13...c7-d6 14.e5xc7 b6xd8 15.f4-e5 b8-c7? (the exchange should ve taken place 15...g7-f6 and 16.g5-f4) 16.e5-f6! g7xc3 17.e3-d4 c3xe5 18.a3-b4 a5xc3 19.e1-d2 c3xg3 20.h2xb8. The White has no escape. 13...e7-d6 14.c3-d4. If 14.c3-b4 a5xc3 15.d2xb4, then the White must continue 15...b6-a5 (no to 15...b6-c5? as 16.f2-g3! b4xf6 17.e1-f2 g5xe3 18.f2xd8 h6-g5 19.d8-c7, and the White has no defense) 16.b4-c5 d6xb4 17.a3xc5 c7-d6 18.c5xc7 f8xd6 19.e5xc7 b8xd6 20.e1-d2 d6-c5 21.d2-c3 g7-f6 22.e3-d4 c5xe3 23.f4xd2 f6-c5 24.c3-b4 with a draw, 14...d6-c5 15.d2-c3 f8-e7.

Diagram 336

16.h2-g3. An alluring at first sight exchange 16.f2-g3 b4xf2 17.e1xg3 in fact loses very quickly because of a sacrifice of a piece 17. _a5-b4! 18.c3xa5 g5-h4 19.g1-f2 e7-d6, and the Black is deprived of the moves. 16...c7-d6 17.e5xc7 b6xd8 18.d4xb6 a5xc7.

Under the circumstances the Black, because of the clamp of its left flank, must select the following forced way towards a draw: 19.c3-b4 e7-d6 20.b4-c5 d6xb4 21.a3xc5 g7-f6. If 21...d8-c7, then 22.c1-d2 c7-d6 (for 22...g7-f6 the Black carries out the combination, leading to the draw: 23.c5-d6! e7xc5 24.f4-c5 f6xd4 25.d2-c3 d4xb2 26.c3-f4 g5xc3 27.(2xd8, etc.) 23.c5-b6 b8-a7 24.d2-c3 a7xc5 25.c3-d4 c5-b4 26-d4-c5, and the Black's chances are not worse. 22.c5-d6! The sacrifice of a piece to create a hanging piece f6 in the White's camp. 22...c7xc5 23.f4xd6 d8-c7 24.e1-d2 c7xc5 25.d2-c3 b8-c7 26.c3-b4 c7-d6 27.b4-a5 d6-c5 28.e3-f4. A draw.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 (6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 g5-b4 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 a7-b6 8.c3-b4. This move has a double target: to prevent the White's plans of the centre's encirclement and to put pressure on the opponent's right flank. 8...h8-g7. This attack is also possible 8...b6-a5. After 8...(6-g5 the Black took over the initiative: 9.b4-a5 h8-g7 10.a1-b2 e7-d6 11.g3-f4 f8-e7? (better to exchange 11...d6-e5. For 11...g7-f6 there follows the combinational

breakthrough 12.f2-g3! h4xd4 13.a3-b4 g5xe3 14.b4-c5 d6xb4 15.a5xg7, and the Black wins.) 12.b2-c3 e7-f6 13.c3-b4 b6-c5 14.h2g3! (a natural at first sight move 14.c1-b2 is set back by the strike 14. ...c7-b6 15.a5xe5 f6xd4 16.b4xd6 d8-c7 17.c3xc5 g5xe3 18.f2xd4 c7xa1 with a breakthrough into a king. 114. b8-a7? (the escape should be found in the sacrifice of a piece: 14...16-e5 15.e3-d4 e5xc3 16.b4xd2 g5xe3 17.f2xb6 b4xf2 18.g1xe3 h6-g5 with a prospective breakthrough on the weakened right flank of the Black) 15.14-e5! (6xd4) 16.c1-b2 (by sacrificing a piece the Black uncovered a major drawback in the opponent's camp-absence of an important "defender" of the right flank on square b8) 16. . , g7-16 (for 16. . . d8-e7 there follows the defeat 17.e3-f4 g5xe3 18.b2-c3 d4xb2 19.f2xh8X.) 17.g3-f4 h4-g3 18.f4xh2 f6-e5 (other responses do not save either.) 19.e3-f4 g5xe3 20.b2-c3 d4xb2 21.a3xc1 c5xa3 22.f2xf6, and a strong position of the piece f6 gives the Black a quick victory. 9.b4-a5. A more profitable move is 9.g3-f4, after which the White can continue 9... f6-e5 10.f4xd6 c7xe5, as well as 9. . . b6-c5 10.b4xd6 e7xe5 11.c1-d2 f8-e7 12.f4-g5 h6xf4 13.e3xg5 e7-d6 13.g5xe7 d6xf8, etc.

At 9.b4-c5 b6xd4 10.e3xc5 an interesting combinational trap is possible: 10...f6-g5 11.a1-b2? e7-f6! 12.g3-f4 g5xe3 13.f2xd4 h4-g3! 14.h2xf4 h6-g5 15.f4xh6 f8-e7 16.h6xd6 c7xa1, and the White wins. 9...b6-c5 10.a1-b2 e7-d6 11.c1-d2 f6-g5 12.b2-c3? This strongest at first sight move is in fact a decisive mistake. It does not consider the covert possibilities of the White. Correct to play is 12.d2-c3 g5-f4 13.e3xg5 h4xf6 14.g3-f4, etc. 12...g7-f6 13.c3-d4. For 13.g3-f4 there follows the forced breakthrough into kinging: 13...[8-g7! 14.e3-d4 c7-b6 15.a5xe5 b8-a7 16.d4xb6 f6xd4 17.e3xc5 g5xc1, and the White wins: 13...[6-e5].

Diagram 337

A striking sacrifice of a piece for the sake of a bind up of the right flank of the Black, 14.d4xb6. Does not save 14.d4xf6 g5xe7 15.g3-f4 because of f8-g7 16.d2-c3 g7-f6, and the Black does not have any satisfactory continuations. 14...g5-f4 15.e3xg5 h6xf4 16.d2-c3 b8-a7 17.e3-d4 e5xc3 18.g3xe5 d6xf4 19.f2-g3 h4xf2 20.g1xg5 a7xc5 21.h2-g3 c5-d4, and the White wins.

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 h8-g7. The White created the striking force and is threatening to win the

piece by g5-f4. 6.g3-f4. This leads to an open game of maneuvres with equal chances of both sides 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 g5-f4 8.g3xe5 f6xb2 9.a1xc3 a7-b6 10.e3-d4 b6-a5, etc. 6...e7-b6! Much weaker is b. ..g5-h4 because of 7.b4-a5 d6xb4 8.a5xc3 a7-b6 (for 8 ...16-g5) there follows 9.a3-b4! with a pressure on the right flank of the White) 9.e3-d4 f6-g5 10.f4-e5! with a strong central position of the Black. The White can't attack the piece e5 by the move 10...e7-d6? because of 11.a3-b4 d6xf4 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xe5, and there is no defense from the threat of the blow e5-d6. 7.64-a5. This leads to an acute game with mutual bind up in the centre 7.a1-b2 b6xd4 8.e3xc5 g5xe3 9.f2xd4 d6e5 10.b2-c3 h6-g5 (also is possible 10. . .e5-f4 11.c1-d2 f6-g5 12.e1-f2 f4-e3 13.d2xf4 g5xe3 14.f2-g3 a7-b6, etc. 11.h2-g3 the Black strives to take over the square b4 to limit the opponent's activity on the left flank.) 11. . . g5-h4 (if 11. . . d8-c7, then 12.c1-d2 g7-h61, but worse 12. . . c7b6, because of 13.d2-e3 g7-h6? 14.g3-f4! e5xg3 15.e1-f2 g3xe1 16.b4a5 d2xd6 17.a5xg7, and the Black has chances to win) 12.e1-f2 g7-h6 13.e1-d2 h6-g5 (after 13 ... b8-e7 or 13 ... d8-e7 .the Black has a blow 14.f2-e3! h4xf2 15.c5-d6 with a breakthrough into kinging.) 14.d2-e3 e7-d6 15.c5xe7 [8xd6 16.b4-a5 d8-c7 (if 16... b8-c7?, then 17.g3-f4] e5xe1 18.g1-h2 e1xb4 19.a3xe 7, and it's hard to say how the White can escape.) 17.e3-b4 a5xe3 18.b4xd2 f6-e5 19.a3-b4 a7-b6 20.b4-c5 d6xb4 21.a5xc3 b6-c5 22.c3-d4! e5xe1 23.e3-i4 g5xe3 24.f2xd8 with a draw, 7...b6xd4 8.e3xc5 d6xb4 9.a5xc3 g5xe3 10.f2xd4. Under the circumstances the Black possesses an important central square d4. But this does not give it any advantages as the Black has in the rear of its left. flank a backward piece al. 10...a7-b6 11.a3-b4, It's possible also 11.h2-g3 h6-g5 12.c3-b4, after which the attack 12...b6-a57 (correct to play 12... b8-a7) is set back by the blow 13.d4-e5! a5xc3 14.g3-h4 f6xd4 15.h4xh8, and the Black wins. 11...e7-d6 12.a1-b2 b6-a5 13.h2-g3 h6-g5 14.b2-a3 d6-e5! 15.g3-h4 e5-f4! After 15...g7-h6 there has been created a symmetrical position, where the Black has the turn for a move. This circumstance forces the Black to try to violate the symmetry. Otherwise the opponent could profitably use another extra move. This is the continuation of the struggle: 16.d4-c5! e5-f4 17.c5-d6 and if the White will accept the sacrifice 17 ... d8-c7 (better 17 ... f4-e3 18.b4-c5 g5-f4 19.c3-d4 d8-c7 20.d4xf2 c7xe5 21.c1-d2 f8-c7 with an equal game.) there follows 18.c1-d2 c7xe5 19.b4-c5 with a big advantage of the Black. 16.d4-c5 f4-e3! The White, in its turn, try to accomplish the idea of a sacrifice, described above.

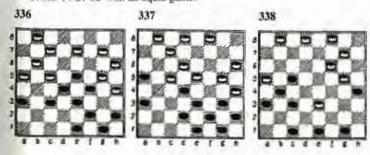
Diagram 338

17.e1-f2? It's better to refuse to accept the sacrifice by 17.c5-d6 g5f4 18.b4-c5 d8-c7! (no to 18...f6-e5 because of 19.b4-g5! e5xc7 20.c5-d6 c7xe5 21.e1-f2 (4xb6 22.f2xb8X). 19.e1-f2 c7xe5 20.f2xd4 g7-b6 with a mutually acute game. 17...g5-f4 18.f2xd4 f8-e7.

As a result of a sacrifice the White got a considerable strategic gain. The Black's chances for the defense can only be connected with an immediate return of the piece 19,c5-b6.

"The New Leningrad Defense" Variation 1

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5. If compared to the "Leningrad defense" this opening does not waste the White's time for an attack 3... b6-a5 on the right flank, but develops the pieces of the left flank by 3 ... g5-h4. This circumstance allows the White to quicker mobilize its forces for a successful fight for the capture of the central squares 5... 16-e5. This move is also applied very often 5. . . h8-g7. More passive is the removal of the piece f6 onto the flank 9.64-e5 and the Black has firmly established itself on the central squares. 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h2xf4 h8-g7 8.b4-a5. A further delay with this exchange is dangerous. If 8.a1-b2, then g7-f6 9.b4-a5 (no to 9.d2e3? because of f6-e5 10.g1-h2 e5xg3 11.h2-f4 a7-b6 12 c5xa7 d6-c5 13.b4xd6 c7xg3, and the White wins.) 9.d6xb4 10.a5xc3 e7-d6, and the Black has to considerably weaken its right flank by the exchange 11.f2-g3. 8...d6xb4 9.a5xc3 g7-f6 10.c3-d4 e7-d6 11.d2-e3. This continuation is also possible 11.d4-c5 d6xb4 12.a3xc5 f6-e5 13.f4xd6 c7xe5 14.a1-b2 with an equal game.



This move 11.c1-b2 gives the initiative to the White: 11...d6-c5 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.b2-c3 c7-d6 14.a1-b2 f8-g7 15.c3-b4 f6-c5 16.f2-g3 h4xf2 17.c1xg3 g7-f6, and it's not easy for the Black to defend its flank position, 11...f6-g5? The refusal to fight for the centre does not bring any good to the White. The strategy of encirclement, which makes sense if the opponent has a backward piece h2 tas was the case in the "Leningrad defense") shouldn't take place here. The balance has been preserved 11...d6-c5 12.f4xd6 c7xc3 13.c1-b2 c3-d2 14.e3xc1 f6-c5, etc. 12.a1-b2 a7-b6 13.b2-c3 b6-a5. Loses 13...d6-c5?, because of 14.f4-c5! f8-c7 15.c3-b4 c7-d6 16.c5-f6 g5xc7 17.d4-c5 d6xd2 18.b4xf8X. 14.c1-d2 c7-b6 15.d4-c5 d8-c7 16.c3-d4 d6-c5 17.d2-c3 b8-a7 18.e1-d2 f8-c7?

Diagram 339

A natural but faulty move, which is set back by the Black using a striking tactical manoeuvre. The escape is in 18... f8-g7 19.g1-h2 (the Black has to take back the piece from an important king's square g1) 19... c7-d6 20.e5xc7 b6xd8 21.d4xb6 a5xc7, etc. 19.e5-f6! e7-d6 20.d4-e5 g5xe7 21.e5-f6!! e7xg5 22.c3-d4 a5-b4 23.g1-h2!, and, in spite of having two extra pieces, the White has no salvation. For 23... b6-a5 24.d4xd8 b4-c3 25.d2xb4 a5xc3 solves 26.f4-e5 d6xd2 27.u3-b4 c3xa5 28.f2-g3 h4xf2 29.d8xc3, and the Black wins.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 h8-g7 6.b4-a5. Sometimes is played 6.g3-f4 in order to 6...f6-e5 (at 6...f6-g5 the following combinational variation is possible: 7.d2-e3 g7-f6 8.a1-b2 c7-b6 9.e3-d4! g5xe3 10.c1-d2 e3xc1 11 b4-a5 d6xb4 12.a3xc5 c1xd6 15.a5xg7 e7-f6 with some initiative in the Black's hands) 7.h2-g3 g7-f6 (if 7 c7-b6?, then 8.d2-e3 b6xd4 9.e3xc5 g7-f6 10.e1-d2! f6-g5 11.a1-b2 g5xe3 12.d2xf4 d8-c7 13.c1-d2 c7-b6 14.d2e3 b6xd4 15.e3xc5, and the White can't escape material losses) 8,b4-a5 d6xb4 9.f4xd6 c7xe5 10.a5xc3, etc. 6...d6xb4 7.a5xc3 e7-d6 8.a3b4. Compared to the previous variation the Black here chooses the flank atrategy. 8 ... 16-e5 9.a1-b2 a7-b6 10.b4-a5 g7-16. One can also continue 10 ... f8-e7 11.d2-e3 e5-f4 12.e3xg5 h4xf6 with an interesting game. II.d2-e3 b6-c5 12.b2-a3. At first sight a strong exchange 12.g3f4 e5xg3 13.h2xf4 is neutralized by the flank sacrifice of a piece: 13.... f6-e5 14.g1-h2 e5xg3 15.h2xf4 f8-e7 16.e1-d2 h6-g5 17,f4xh6 d6-e5, and the White's chances are not worse, 12... 18-e7. On 12...e7-

b6 13.a5xc7 d8xb6 the Black has an enticing sacrifice 14.a3-b4?! e5xa3 15.e3-f4 aimed at the next combination: 15...b6-c5? (or 15...b8-c72, 15 ... b6-a5?, 15 ... (8-e7?) 16.f4-g5! h6xf4 17.c1-b2 a3xc1 18.e1-d2 clxe3 19.f2xb6 h4xf2 20.g1xc5 with a defeat. However, an immediate return by the White of piece 15 ... a3-b2 puzzles the Black, as it is face in the task of a hard defence. After 12. ...c7-b6 13.u5xc7 d8xb6 the Black should continue 14 c1-d2 f8-e7 15 c3-d4! e5xc3 16.d2xb4 f6-e5 17.64-a5 68-c7 18.g3-f4 e5xg3 19.h2xf4 e7-f6 20.f4-e5! f6xd4! (it's dangerous to accept the sacrifice; 20...d6xd2 21.e1xe3 c5-d4 22.e3xg7 h6xf8, because of 23.a3-b4 f8-e7 24.f2-g3 h4xf2 25.g1xe3, and the opposition is in favor of the Black.) 21.a3-b4 c5xa3 22.e3xe7 with a somewhat better for the Black king's ending. 13.c3-b4. For 13.e1-d2 the White should better respond 13...b8-a7, but not 13 . . . c5-b4? 14.a3xc5 d6xb4 because of 15.e3-f4 c7-d6 16.f4-g5 h6xf4 17.e3-d4 e5xe1 18,g3xg7, and the Black wins, After 13.c1-d2 the exchange into the flank 13....c5-b4 14.a3xc5 d6xb4 is possible as the attack is not dangerous anymore: 15,e3-f4 c7-d6 16.f4-g5 h6xf4 17.c3d4 e5xc3 18.g3xg7 e7-16 19.g7xc7 d8xb6 20.a5xe7 b8xd6 21.f2-e3 with a draw later. 13...e5-d4 14.g3-f4 f6-g5 15.c1-b2.

Diagram 340

15...h4-g3! An interesting sacrifice which allows the White to avoid simplifications after 15...e7-f6 16.f4-e5 d6xd2 17.e1xg7, etc. 16.f2xf6 e7xg5 17.g1-f2. No to 17.e1-f2? because of the blow 17...e7-b6! 18.a5xc3 d8-e7 19.b4xd6 c7xe1 with a break-through into kinging. The ending after 17.e1-d2 d4xf2 18.g1xe3 c5-d4 19.e3xe7 g5xe1 is considerably more interesting for the White, in spite of the absence of a piece, 17...g5-h4 18.b2-c3 d4xb2 19.a3xc1 c5xa3 20.e3-d4 d8-e7.

The position with an inconsiderable superiority at the Black as it took over the centre. But's it's doubtful that the Black will be able to achieve something more appreciable as it has in its camp a backward piece on square h2.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.c3xc5 h8-g7. If at 5 ... f6-c5 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 the Black will abstain from an exchange g3-f4 the following interesting variation could take place: 7 ... c7-d6 8.u3-b4 a7-b6 9.a1-b2 b6-a5 10.b4-c5 d6xb4 11.b2-a3 h6-g5 (the White uses the present tempo to take over square f4.) 12.a3xc5 g5-f4 13.c5-d6/ a5-b4 (an immediate attack 13...d8-c7? is

counterattacked by 14.e3-d4! e5xe3 15.g3xe5 e7xe5 16.d2xd6, and the Black wins.) 14.e3xa5 d8-e7 15.d2-c3 e7xc5 16.c3-b4 c5xa3 17.c1-b2 a3xc1 18.e1-d2 c1xe3 19.f2xf6 b4xf2 20.g1xg5 f8-g7 21.a5-b6 c7xa5 22.16-e7, and draw. 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 a7-b6 8.c3-d4. Compared to the previous variation the Black tries to establish itself in the centre of the board. 8 ... e7-d6. The White has no interest in occupying the square a5, as it won't be able to develop the forces of its left flank. For 8...b6-a5 there follows d2-e3 h6-g5 (no to 9...f6-g5 because of the combination 10.a3-b4 a5xe5 11.e3-f4 g5xe3 12.f2xb8, and the Black wins) 10.g3-f4 g7-h6 11.c1-d2! c7-b6 12.u1-b2 b6-c5 13.d4xb6 u5xc7 14.f4-e5 ffxd4 15.e3xc5 with a strong central position of the Black. 9.d2-e3. For 9.a3-b4 one could continue as 9...b6-c5 10.d4xb6 11.d2xb4 h6-g5! as well as 9...16-g5 10.b4-a5 g7-f6 11.a1-b2 f6-e5 12.d4xf6 g5xe7 13.g3-f4 d6-e5 14.f4xd6 c7xe5 15.a5xc7 d8xb6 with approximately equal game. 19...,d6-e5. The attack loses 9...,d6-e5? because of 10.e3-f4! e5xc3 11.f4-g5 h6xf4 12.g3xe5 f6xd4 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14 g1xa7 with subsequent jumping piece c3. Also is played 9. . . f6-g5 with a concealed combinational trap in mind: 10.a1-b2 f8-e7 11.d4-c5? b6xd4 12.e3xc5 d6xb4 13.a3xc5 e7-f6! 14.g3-f4 g5xe3 15.f2xd4 h4-g3! 16.h2xf4 h6-g5 17.f4xd6 c7xa1X. 10.g3-f4. This continuation is considered to be more initiative 10.a1-b2 c7-d6 11.b2c3 b6-a5 12.d4xb6 a5xc7 13.a3-b4 with a pressure on the right flank of the White. This exchange leads to an equal game 10, a3-b4 c5xa3 11.d4e5 f6xd4 12.e3xa7 h6-g5, etc. 10...f6-g5 11.a1-b2 c7-d6 12.b2-c3 g7f6 13.c1-b2 b8-c7! An unusual move the aim of which is a subsequent sacrifice of a piece The White mustn't exchange as 13... b6-a5 as well as 13... f6-e5 because of the strike f2-g3 14.e1-d2. The Black, if it wants to, can simplify the game by way of exchanges 14.14-e5 d6xb4 15.h2-g3 c5xe3 16.f2xd4 h4xf2 17.a3xa7, etc. 14...f8-e7 15.h2-g3,

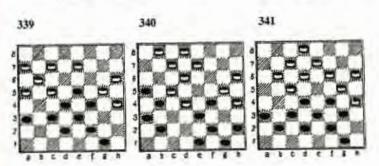


Diagram 14)

At first sight the White has run out of useful moves. But 15...b6-a5
16.d4xb6 f6-e5. Having sacrificed the piece, the White has created the combinational threats of a break-through into kinging onto squares c1 and c1. For example, the Black can't respond 17.g1-h2? as c5-d4!
18.c3xe5 u5-b4 19.a3xe5 c7xa5 20.e5xe7 d8xd4 21.e3xe5 22.g5xg1X.
17.a3-b4. In the ending after 17.b6-a7 c5-d4 18.c3xe5 c7-b6 19.a7xe5 d6xb4 20.a3xe5 c7-d6 21.c5xe7 d8xd4 22.c3xe5 g5xa3 the Black must try to arrive at a draw. 17...e5-d4 18.e3xe5! g5xa3 19.b6xa7 c7-b6
20.a7-b8 b6xb2 21.b8xa1 a3xe5. As a result the White recieved three pieces for the black king. Subsequently, the White takes away the king from a highway by sacrifing two pieces and achieves a draw.

"The Kiev Defense" Variation 1

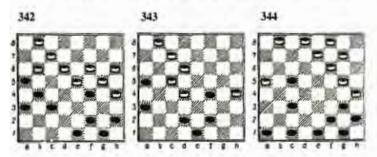
1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.e3-b4 h6-g5. A somewhat different version of "The Kiev Defense" is received at 3 ... g7-f6 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xe5 e7-b6. But in this case the Black receives an additional chance as a sucrifice of a piece 6.a1-b2! b6xd4 7.d2-e3. The White has nothing better to do as give back the piece by 7. . . d4-e3 8.f2xd4 h4xf2 9.e1xg3 with an equal game. 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 c7-b6. It's this attack, that contains the idea of the opening. The White exchanges the connecting link between the opponent's flanks-the piece d2, thus facilitating the development of its forces on the right flank as well as its struggle for taking over the central squares. 6.d2-e3 b6xd4 7.e3xe5 d8-c7 8.b4-a5. A complicated game with the mutual bind up in the centre is after 8.a1b2 c7-b6 9.g3-f4 g5xe3 10.f2xd4 b6-a5 11.b2-c3 g7-f6 12.h2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xg3, etc. 8...d6xb4 9.a5xc3 a7-b6 10.c3-b4. After 10.a3-b4 b6a5 11.64-c5 the White should better exchange 11...e7-d6. But it's dangerous to attack 11...c7-d6, because of the sacrifice of the piece 12.c3-b4 a5xc3 13.c5-b6, and the Black has excellent prospectives of a successful attack of the weakened right flank of the opponent. 10. . . e7d6 11.b4-a5 g7-f6 12.a1-b2. The exchange 12.g3-f4 g5xe3 13.f2xd4 to bind up the White's flank is harmless for the White. It must respond 13... f6-g5 and 14... d6-e5. 12... f8-g7. Also is possible the move 12. .. h8-g7 that is described later. 13.a3-b4 g7-h6. No to 13. .. b6-c5 as 14.g3-f4! 14.b2-a3 f6-e5 15.c1-b2. The delay with an exchange on the right flank creates for the Black certain difficulties. It's better to simplify the game by 15.g3-f4 e5xg3 16.h2xf4 g5xe3 17.f2xd4 d6-c5 18.b4xd6 e7xe3 19.a5xe7 b8xd6 20.c1-d2 c3-b2 with a possible draw at the end. 15...h8-g7 16.b2-c3 g7-f6 17.g3-f4. The only move. If 17.c3-d47 e5xc3 18.b4xd2 then f6-e5 19.d2-c3 g5-f4, and the position of the Black is defenceless.

Diagram 342

17...e5xg3. After 17...g5xe3 18.f2xd4 h4-g3 19.h2xf4 e5xg3 the Black is forcing a draw by the following subtle manoeuvre with sacrifices of pieces: 20.e1-d2 b8-a7 21.d2-e3! g3-h2 (no to 21,...g3-f2 because of the blow 22.b4-c5 d6xf4 23.g1xe7X.122.e3-f4 f6-g5 23.d4-e5 g5xe3 24.c3-d4! e5xg3! One shouldn't take another sacrifice 24...e3xc5 as 25.e5-f6, and the White, having seven pieces against five can hardly escape. 25.d4xf2 h6-g5 26.f2-g3, and the White can not win. 18.h2xf4 g5xe3 19.f2xd4 f6-g5 20.d4-e5! Salutary sacrifice. 20...d6xf4 21.c3-d4 f4-g3 22.b4-c5 b8-a7 23.c5-d6, and the Black arrives at a draw.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-b4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 c7-b6 6.d2-e3 b6xd4 7.e3xc5 d8-c7 8.b4-a5 d6xb4 9.a5xc3 a7-b6 10.c3-b4 e7-d6 11.b4-a5 g7-f6 12.a1-b2 h8-g7 13.a3-b4 d6-e5. No to 13...g7-h6 because of the combination 14.f2-e3! h4xd4 15.b4-c5 d6xb4 16.a5xg7, and the Black wins. For 13...b6-c5 there follows 14.g3-f4! c5xa3 15.f4xh6, and the White can't respond as 15...f6-c5 also 15...d6-c5 because of the blow 16.c1-d2! 14.c1-d2 g5-f4. If 14...f8-c72, then 15.d2-c3 g7-h6 16.b2-c3 e7-d6 17.c3-f4 g5xe3 18.f2xd4 h4xf2 19.g1xe3 h6-g5 20.h2-g3, and the Black wins 15.b2-a3 f8-c7 16.d2-c3 e7-d6 17.c3-d4 e5xc3 18.g3xe5 f6xd4 19.b4xd2 b6-c5 20.h2-g3 g7-f6. The game is of a forced character. After 20...d6-c5? the White's centre is encircled: 21.d2-c3 g7-h6 22.e3-f4 c7-d6 23.e1-d2



b8-c7 24.g1-h2, and the Black wins. 21.g3-f4 f6-e5 22.g1-h2 e5xg3 23.h2xf4.

Diagram 343

23...d4-c3! Only by this sacrifice can the White get out of the encirclement and arrive at a draw. 24,d2xh4 c5-d4 25.f2-g3 h4xf2 26.e1xg3 d6-e5 27.f4xd6 c7xe5, and the Black can not win.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-b4 3.c3-b4 g7-f6 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 c7-b6 6.d2-e3 b6xd4 7.e3xc5 b6-g5 8.b4-a5 d6xb4 9.a5xc3 a7-b6 10.a3-b4 b6-a5 11.b4-c5 h8-g7,

Diagram 344

12.c3-b4 a5xc3 13.c5-b6! The aim of the sacrifice, undertaken by the Black, is to capture the square a7 and, thus, squeeze the White's actions on the right flank. 13...e7-d6. This exchange manoeuvre leads to considerable simplifications 13...b8-c7 14.b6-a7 c7-b6 15.a7xc5 g5-f4 16.g3xc5 f6xb6. 14,b6-a7 d8-c7 15.g3-f4 g5xc3 16.f2xb2 f6-c5 17.b2-a3 d6-c5 18.a1-b2 f8-e7 19,b2-c3.

This is a mutually acute position with an interesting game later on. The White's initiative in the centre is neutralized by its restricted actions on the right flank. Being forced to play on the left flank, the White can face the lack of spare moves.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 g7-f6 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 c7-b6 6.d2-e3 b6xd4 7.e3xc5 h6-g5 8.b4-a5 d6xb4 9.a5xc3 a7-b6 10.a3-b4 e7-d6. Often is played 10...b6-a5 11.b4-c5 e7-d6 or h8-g7. II.b4-a5 d8-c7 12.a1-b2 h8-g7. Compared to variation 1 the black piece here is on square c3 and not on a3. 13.c3-d4 d6-c5!

Diagram 345

An unexpected offer of a sacrifice in exchange for the bind up of the right flank of the Black. One can also continue 13...g7-b6 [4.b2-c3 d6-c5 15.c3-b4! c5xe3 (no to 15...c5xa3? as 16.c1-b2! a3xe1 17.f2-e3, and the Black penetrates into square g7) 16.f2xd4 b4xf2 17.g1xe3 f8-e7 18.b4-c5 b8-a7 19.e1-f2 e7-d6 20.c5xe7 f6xd8, and the chances

of both sides are equal. 14.e1-d2. If the sacrifice is not accepted, e.g. 14.b2-c3 c5xe3 15.f2xd4 h4xf2 16.g1xe3, then g7-h6 17.c3-b4 (no to 17.h2-g3?) as b6-c5 18.d4xd8 g5-b4 19.d8xg5 h6xh2 with a break-through into kinging) 17...f8-e7, and further as has been already described before. This continuation results in a quick draw 14.f2-c3 h4xf2 15.e1xg3 c7-d6 16.a5xe5 f8-e7 17.d4xb6 f6xh4 18.b2-c3 g7-h6 19.c3-b4 g5-f4 20.c1-d2 e7-f6 21.b4-c5 f6-g5, etc. 14...e5xe3 15.d2xh6 f6-e5 16.c1-d2. In spite of having an extra piece, the Black must make several precise moves to arrive at a draw. 16...b6-c5 17.d2-e3 g7-f6 18.e3-f4 c7-d6. If 18...c5-d4 19.f4xd6 c7xe5, then 20.f2-e3 h4xf2 21.e3xc5 f2-e1 22.c5-d6 c5xc7 23.b2-c3 with an equal ending. 19.f2-e3! h4xd4 20.f4-g5 f6xh4 21.a5-b6 c5xa7 22.h2-g3 h4xf2 23.g1xe7 f8xd6 24.h6-g7, and the draw is inevitable.

Variation 5

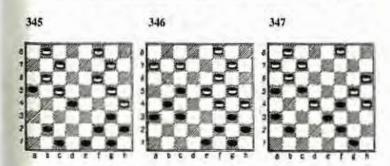
1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-b4 3.c3-b4 g7-f6 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 c7-b6 6.d2-c3 b6xd4 7.c3xc5 b6-g5 8.a1-b2 b8-g7 9.b4-a5 d6xb4 10.a5xc3 e7-d6 11.a3-b4 d6-e5 12.c1-d2. Certainly, one can avoid the bind up of the right flank. This exchange results in an open game of manoeuvres. 12.g3-f4 g5xc3 13.f2xd4. 12...g5-f4 13.b4-c5 d8-e7. If 13...d8-c7, then 14.b2-a3, and the White cannot attack 14...c7-b6 because of a loss of the piece after 15.c3-d4 e5xc3 16.d2xb4 b6xd4 17.g3xc3 14.b2-a3! The only move. 14.c3-b4? is set back by the blow 14...f4-c3! 14...f6-g5 Loses 14...b8-c7 as 15.c3-d4 e5xc3 16.d2xb4X. 15.c3-b4 e7-f6 16.d2-c3. Stronger is 16.b4-a5 18-c7 17.a3-b4 with an equal game. 16.b8-c7!

Diagram 346

17.e1-d2! It's obvious now, that it's impossible 17.b4-a5? because of wonderful blows 17...c7-b6! a5xc7 e5-d4 19.c3xe5 [4xb4! 20.a3xc5 g5-[4 21.g3xe5 [6xd8, and the White has an extra piece. The Black has to save itself by sacrificing a piece. 17...c7-b6 18.b4-a5 b6xb2 19.a3xc1. The White can't realize its material advantage because the left flank is blocked up, it has more binding pieces, than the Black, 19...f8-e7 20.d2-c3 g7-b6 21.c3-d4 e5xc3 22.g3xg7 h6xf8 23.h2-g3 a7-b6 24.a5xc7 e7-d6 25.c7xe5 c3-d2 26.c1xe3 g5-f4 27.e3xg5 h4xd4 28.g3-f4! d4-c3 29.f2-e3 c3-b2 30.e3-d4 b2-c1 31.f4-e5 c1-b2 32.d4-c5 b2xf6 33.c5-d6 f6-d8 34.g1-f2. The draw, as the opposition of the pieces f2 and f8 is in the Black's favor.

Variation 6

Le3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 g5-f4 6.g3xe5 d6xf4. Quite a polite intrusion into the Black's camp-the piece f4 is under a safe defence. This scheme's structure is completely different from the other variations of "The Kiev defense" and has many interesting tactical possibilities. 7.d2-e3. A comparatively new continuation to establish itself on central squares. Two other ways of development are also possible: 17.a1-b2 g7-b6 8.b2-c3 b8-g7 9.c3-d4 h6-g5 10.f2-e3 e7-d6! 11.c5xe7 (8xd6 12.b4-c5 or 12.g1-f2 with an equal game; II 7.a1-b2 g7-b6 8.b4-a5 (if 8.f2-g3 h4xf2 9.e1xe5, then e7-d6 10.c5xe7 f8xf4 11.g1-f2 n7-b6 12.b2-c3 d8-e7 13.c3-d4 h8-g7 14.b4-a5 ((after 14.b4-c5? b8-a7 15.f2-g3 b6-a5! 16.g3xe5 a5-b4 and the Black loses the piece)) 14....h6-g5 15.d2-e3 f4xd2 16.c1xe3 g7h6, and the White's position is not worse) 8., h6-g5 9.u3-b4 h8-g7 10.b2-a3 g7-h6. This symmetrical position has several curious tactical subtleties and requires a precise and far-reaching calculation of variations. 7, ... f4xd2 8.c1xe3 e7-f6! A regular move 8, ... g7-f6 allows the Black to strengthen its position in the centre by capturing an important square f4: 9.h2-g3 h8-g7 10.g3-f4 g7-h6 11.u1-b2 f6-g5 12.e1-d2. If further 12 ... c7-b6?, then 13.d2-c3 b6xd4 14.c3xe5 a7-b6 15.b2-c3 d8-c7 16.c3-d4 b6-a5 17.g1-h2! a5xc3 18.d4xb2 e7-d6 19.a3b4 b8-a7 20.b2-c3 a7-b6 21.b4-a5 d6-c5 22.c3-d4 f8-e7 23.e5-f6 e7-d6 24.16-g7 h6xf8 25.14xh6 f8-e7 26.h2-g3, and the Black wins. 9.h2-g3 g7-h6 10.11-b2. Now the aim of the White's maneuvre has become obvious 8., e7-f6 and 9., g7-h6. The Black cannot play 10.g3-f4 because of the fact, that its centre is undermined after 10 ... c7-b6! 10... f6-g5 11.e1-d2 c7-b6 12.e3-d4 h8-g7 13.b4-a5 d8-c7? The White voluntarily binds up its right flank trying to undermine the opponent's centre by a further march g7-f6 and f6-e5. However, this plan is



counteracted by a fine tactical manoeuvre of the Black. This leads to an equal game 13...g5-f4 14.g3xe5 f8-e7 15.a5xc7 b8xf4 16.b2-c3 g7-f6 17.c3-b4 f6-e5 18.d4xf6 e7xg5 19.c5-d6, etc. 14.d2-e3 g7-f6 15.d4-e5!! f6xd4 16.g3-f4.

Diagram 347

This striking sacrifice results in the complete disaccord of the White's flanks. Out of nine white pieces only one is mobile! 16...18-e7. If 16...h4-g3, then 17.f4xh2 f8-e7 18.a3-b4 g5-h4 19.h2-g3 h6-g5 20.b2-a3 e7-f6 21.e5-d6 c7xe5 22.a5xe7! b8xd6 23.e3xe7 f6xd8 24.b4-e5 g5-f4 25.c5-d6 e5xe7 (for 25...f4xh2 solves 26.d6xf4 a7-b6 27.f4xe5X.) 26.g3xe5 d8-e7 27.f2-g3 h4xf2 28.g1xe3 a7-b6 29.a3-b4 b6-a5 30.b4-c5, and the Black wins. 17.g1-h2! e7-f6 18.f4-e5 c7-d6 19.e5xg7 d6xb4 20.a5xe7 h6xf8 21.e3xe5 b4xd6 22.e7xe5 b8-e7 23.b2-c3 a7-b6 24.a3-b4, and the Black wins.

"The New Kiev Defense" Variation I

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6. This is the attack which commences the described opening. At 5...g7-h6 we get the variations which are closer to the opening "The Picket". We'll consider two responses of the White: 5...g7-h6 and 5...e7-f6. Not so good is the move 5...b6-a5 because of 6.c5-b6! a7xc5 7.d4xb6, and the Black has the initiative.

1 1,...g7-h6 6.a1-b2 e7-f6! (if 6...h8-g7, then 7.b2-c3 g7-f6 ((7...e7-f6? is bad as 8.g3-f4 d8-e7 9.f4-e5! e7-d6 10.c5xe7 f8xf4 11.e1-b2 b6-a5 12.b2-a3, and though having an extra piece the White's position is hopeless.)) 8.g3-f4 e7-d6! ((worse 8...b6-a5, because of 9.f2-g3! h4xf2 10.e1xg3, and the White cannot attack 10...g5-h4? as 11.e1-b2! b4xf2 12.e5-b6 a7xe5 13.d4xb6 f2xd4 14.c3xg7, and the Black wins)) 9.c5xe7 f8xd6 10.f4-e5, and after exchanges the Black takes over the central squares) 7.d2-e3 (for 7.g3-f4 the White has a chance, by way of an exchange manoeuvre 7...h4-g3! 8.f2xh4 f6-e5 9.d4xf6 b6xf2, somehow to compromise the opponent's right flank.) 7...f6-e5 (also is played 7...d8-e7 with a subsequent exchange back e7-d6) 8.d4xf6 b6xd4 9.e3xe5 g5xe7. The game of manoeuvres with an approximately equal open position.

II 5...e7-f6 6.g3-f4 g7-h6 7.f4-e5 (also it's possible continuation 7.c1-b2 b6-a5 8.f4-e5 f8-e7 9.e5xg7 h6xf8 10.h2-g3 h8-g7 11.e5-b6 a7xe5 12.d4xb6 with an interesting and not yet researched game to

follow.) 7.... f8-e7 8.e5xg7 h6xf8 9.h2-g3 c7-d6 10.g3-f4 d6xb4 11.f4xh6 b6-a5. This position is rich in diverse playing possibilities for both sides. The Black, probably, should continue 12.e3-f4. In one of the games it was played: 12.d4-e5 h8-g7 13.a1-b2 #7-b6 14.e5-d6? (enticing, but not a polite sacrifice. But if other responses are used, the centre of the Black is still threatened by a dangerous encirclement from the flanks.) 14...e7xc5 15.b2-a3 b8-a7 16.c1-b2 d8-e7 17.b2-c3 g7-f6 18.e3-f4 f6-g5 19.f4-e5 g5-f4 20.e5xg3 f8-g7 21.h6xd6 c5xe7 22.a3xc5 b6xb2, and the Black resigned. 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6. The idea of the White's strategy in this variation is as follows: as the Black with its move 4.b4-c5 exchanged forward, it has developed position compared to the opponent. Consequently, the White has now more tempoes and this allows the White to carry through a more active strategy on the flanks against seemingly powerful centre of the Black. 7...b6-a5 8.d4-e5. The Black strives to open up the way for the piece al. 8,..a7-b6.Loses 8 ... g7-f6? 9.e5xg7 h8xf6 because of 10.d2-c3! b4xf4 11.f2-g3 h4xf2 12.c1xg7X, 9.a1-b2 b4-a3 10.b2-c3! e7-f6?

Diagram 348

An abortive attempt of the attack on the Black's centre. The correct version to move would be 10, ...g7-f6 11,e5xg7 h8xf6 or 10...b8-a7 11.h2-g3 g7-f6 12.e5xg7 h8xf6 13.g3-f4 e7-d6! but not 13...f6-g5 as 14.c3-d4 e7-d6 15.f4-e5! d6xf4 16.d4-c5 b6xd4 17.e3xc5, and though it has an extra piece the White finds it hard to achieve a draw, 11.e5-d6! d8-c7 12.e3-f4! c7xg3 13.h2xf4 f6-g5. For 13...b8-c7 there follows 14.c3-d4 with a threat d4-e5 and f2-g3, 14.f4-e5.

The Black wins back the piece and keeps the dominating position in the centre. The march of the white piece b6 onto the square d4 can't take place 14...b6-c5 15.h6xf4 c5-d4 because of the responsive combination 16.e5-d6! d4xb2 17.d2-c3 b2xd4 18.d6-e7 (8xd6 19.f2-g3 b4xf2 20.g1xe7, and the Black wins the ending.

Variation 2

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6 b6-a5 8.h2-g3 d8-c7 9.g3-f4 c7-d6 10.d4-e5. A bad exchange is 10.d2-c3? b4xd2 11.e1xc3 because of 11...e7-f6 12.d4-c5 d6xd2 13.f4-g5 d2xf4 14.g5xe7 f8xd6 15.h6xf8 f4-g3 f8xa3 16.g3xe1, and the White has two extra pieces in the king's end. If 10.g1-h2?, then d6-c5! 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12.a1-b2 c7-d6, and the Black hardly has an escape because of the weakness on the right flank-a

backward piece h2. 10...,d6-c5. Loses 10...,g7-f6 because of 11.e5xg7 h8xf6 12.f2-g3! h4xd4 13.f4-e5 d6xf4 14.d2-e3 f4xd2 15.e1xg7X. After 10...b8-c7 11.e3-d4 b4-a3 12.g1-h2 c7-b6 13.e5xc7 b6xd8 14.f2-e3 the Black has the initiative. 11.e5-d6. Also possible is the move 11.a1-b2 the consequences of which are studied here. 11...a7-b6. In case of exchange 11...b4-a3 12.d6xb4 a3xc5 the Black can set a trap with a move 13.f4-e5! Now, the seemingly natural exchange 13...g7-f6? 14.e5xg7 h8xf6 loses as 15.d2-c3! e7-d6 (no to 15...c5-b4 because of 16.g1-h2 b4xf4 17.f2-g3 h4xf2 18.e1xg7X.) 16.a1-b2! (threatening with a blow f2-g3) 16...d6-e5 17.e1-d2. and the White can't escape. 12.f4-e5! b8-a7 13.e3-f4 b4-a3 14.d6xb4 a5xc3 15.d2xb4 a3xc5 16.a1-b2 e7-f6.

Diagram 349

17.e5-d6! The sacrifice to clamp the left flank of the White.
17...c5xe7 18.f4-g5.

Though lacking a piece the Black's chances are not worse. After the further moves 18...b6-c5 19.c1-d2 a7-b6 20.b2-a3 e7-d6 21.g5xe7 g7-f6 22.e7xg5 h4xf6 we have an open position with approximately equal chances.

Variation 3

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6 b6-a5 8.h2-g3 d8-c7 9.g3-f4 c7-d6 10.d4-e5 d6-e5 11.a1-b2 b4-a3. This move is rather interesting 11...b8-c7. The Black should respond 12.b2-a3 (if 12.b2-c3, then g7f6 13.c5xg7 h8xf6 14.c1-b2 c7-d6 ((no to 14...b4-a3 because of 15.f4g5! a3xc1 16.e3-f4 c1xe3 17.f2xd8 with a break-through into a king)) 15.b2-a3 f6-g5! (if 15., f6-e5? then 16.f4-g5| h4xf6 17.f2-g3, and the White's position is hopeless although it has an extra piece) 16, c3-d4 e7f6 17.d4xb6 a7xc5 18.d2-c3 b4xd2 19.e3xc1 g5xe3 20.f2xb6 a5xc7, and to come to a draw the Black must defend itself with careful moves) 12...g7-f6 (12...e7-f6 is weak as 13.e3-d4' c5xg5 14.h6xf4 15.a3xe3 with a big superiority in position of the Black) 13.e5xg7 h8xf6 14.c1-b2 c7-d6 15.f4-g5 (if it wants to, the Black can force the draw by 15.f2-g3 h4xd4 16.d2-c3 b4xd2 17. e1xc7, etc.) 15...b4-c3! (only making this sacrifice can the White frees its right flank of the bind up. If 15 ... 16e5?, then 16.b2-c3 h4xf6 17.f2-g3, and this position is won by the Black. For 15. .. d6-e5 also a sacrifice is made 16.e3-f4! e5xg3 17.g1h2X.) 16.b2xb6 a7xc5 17.e3-f4 f6-e5 18.f2-e3 h4xf6 19.g1-f2 e5xg3

20.f2xh4 f6-e5 21.e3-f4 e5xg3 22.h4xf2 d6-e5 23.f2-g3, and the Black arrives at a draw. 12.b2-e3 e7-f6. For 12...a7-b6 the Black sacrifices a piece 13.e5-d6! e5-b4 14.f4-e5! e7xe5 15.e5-f6 g7xe5 16.e3-d4 e5xe3 17.f2xf6 forcing the opponent to try for a draw. 13.e3-d4 a5-b4 14.d4xb6 a7xe5.

Diagram 350

15.e5-d6! c5xe7 16.e3-d4. For the sacrificed piece the Black received a sufficient positional compensation. The White should return the piece 16...16-g5 17.14-e5 b8-e7 etc., reconciling itself with a worse flank position.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6 b6-a5 8.h2-g3 b8-c7. Also is played 8., .b4-a3 9.a1-b2 e7-d6 10.g3-f4 a7-b6 11.b2-c3 (but not 11.d4-e5?) as 11., .f8-e7! 12.e5xc7 b8xd6 16.h6xf8 d6-c5 17.f8xb4 a5xa1, and the White wins) 11...d8-e7 12.d4-e5 d6-c5 13.e5-d6, and so on, as was described in the previous variation. 9.g3-f4 h4-a3. If 9c7-d6. then 10.d4-e5 d8-e7 11.e3-d4 and the game comes down to the Variation 3, 10.a1-b2 g7-f6 11.d2-c3. The Black is constructing a striking column on the highway. An original trap is possible at 11.f4-g5. If then 11...c7-d6 12.e3-f4 f8-g7? (the break-through of the White is counterattacked all of a sudden. The correct would be 12...db-c5 13.d4xb6 a5xc7 14.d2-e3, etc.) 13.h6xf8 d6-c5 14.d4xb6 a7xc5 15.f8xb4 a5xa1 16.g5xe7 d8xf6 17.f4-e5! f6xd4 18.d2-c3 d4xb2 19.e1d2, and the Black wins, locking the king and two pieces of the White. 11...h8-g7 12.e1-d2 f6-g5. After 12...c7-d6 the Black gets a better game by making the exchange 13.d4-e5 f6xd4 14.e3xe7 d8xb6 15.e3d4. etc.

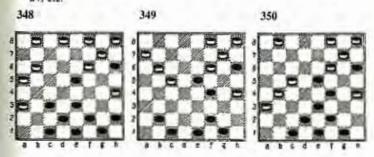


Diagram 351

13.f4-e5 e7-d6! Quite a correct sacrifice of the piece to encircle the hanging centre of the Black. 14.h6xf4 a7-b6 15.g1-h2 d6-e5 16.h2-g3 g7-h6 17.e5-f6 f8-e7 18.f6-g7! h6xf8 19.d4-e5 c5-b4. The chances of both sides are approximately equal, the Black can free the pieces of its left flank by 20.f4-g5 h4xd4 21.e3xa7 c7-b6 22.a7xc5 b4xd6, etc.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.a1-b2 d6xb4 7,b2-a3 b8-c7 8.a3xc5 c7-d6. This leads to a more quiet game of manoeuvres 8...g7-h6 9.c1-b2 h8-g7 10.g3-f4 e7-d6 11.c5xe7 f8xd6 12.d2-c3 (weaker 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13.e1xg3, because of g5-h4!, and the Black can't take this maneuvre 14,b2-c3? h4xf2 15.f4-c5 d6xf4 16.e3xg5 h6xf4 17.g1xg5 as g7-h6! 18.g5-f6 d8-c7 19.f6xd8 b6-a5 20.d8xb6 a7xg1, and the White wins.) 12.b6-c5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5, etc. 9.g3-f4 d6xb4 10.f4xh6 b6-a5.

The game's character here is analogical to the previous variations the only difference being, that the left flank of the Black and the right flank of the White are somewhat weakened as a result of the provisional sacrifice of the Black on the 6th move. II.h2-g3 b4-a3 I2.g3-I4 e7-d6. More preferable is 12...g7-f6 without the danger of the left flank being clamped. It's possible further 13.f4-g5 d8-c7 14.e3-f4 c7-b6! (bad is 14...c7-d6? as 15.f4-c5 d6xf4 16.g5xe3 and the White doesn't have the satisfactory responses) 15.d2-c3 b6-c5 16.d4xb6 a5xc7. etc. I3.d2-c3 a7-b6 14.d4-c5 d6-c5 15.c3-d4 c5-b4 16.e1-d2 d8-c7 17.g1-h2. Can't take place the seemingly coming sacrifice 17.c5-d6 c7xc5 18.g1-h2, because of b4-c3! 19.d4xb2 t8-c7 20.h6xb4 a5xa1, and the Black wins. 17...b6-c5 18.d4xb6 a5xc7 19.e3-d4 c7-b6.

Diagram 352

20.f4-g5! The positional sacrifice to disunite the White's flank. The following does not give any advantage 20.d2-e3 as e7-f6 21.f4-g5 (if 21.d4-e5, then f6xd4 22.c5xa7 h4-g3, etc.; for 21.h2-g3? there follows 21...f6-g5 22.e5-d6 g7-f6 23.f4-e5 g5-f4 24.e3xe7 b4-c3 25.d4xb2 b6-c5 26.d6xb4 f8xh2 and the White wins.j21...b6-a5 22.g5xe7 f8xd2 23.h6xf8 b4-c3! 24.d4xb2 n5-b4 25.c1xe3 a3xc1 26.f8xa3 c1xh6, and the draw. 20...h4xf6 21.d2-e3.

The White, though having a material gain, has a hard defence in the future.

"The Reverse Game of Bodyansky" Variation I

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4.

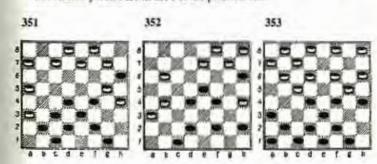
One of the most acute openings. The White voluntarily allows the bind up of its left flank, and this is a prerequisite for the formation of complex positions with different tactical subfletles. For the sake of keeping the bind up the Black has to keep a considerable part of its forces on the right flank. This allows the White to actively move on the other side of the board. Nevertheles, one should notice, that the limitation of the development of the left flank from the first moves makes the White to take upon its shoulders certain responsibilities. Therefore, its game in the opening must be very exact and accurate.

...d6-c5. The White also has other systems: 2...g7-h6, 2...d6-e5, 2...b6-a5, which describes later. 3.h2-g3 g7-h6 4.g3-f4 e7-d6.

Diagram 353

5.d4-e5! f6xd4 6.h4xf6. The manoeuvre of the Black with a sacrifice of a piece aimed at weakening the left flank of the opponent. 6...f8-g7 7.f4-g5 g7xe5! It's important for the White to make the opponent take away the piece from the king's square g1. After 7...h6xf4 8.e3xg5 g7xe5 9.g5-h6 the monolite position of the Black on the right flank gives it a strategic superiority. 8.g1-h2 h6xf4 9.e3xg5 d8-e7. If 9...h8-g7?, then 10.g5-h6 g7-f6 11.f2-g3! and the Black has many chances to win. 10.g5-h6 e5-f4.

Under the circumstances the Black has a choice of three continuations: I 11.h6-g7 h8xf6 12.d2-e3 f4xd2 13.e1xg7 e7-f6 14.g7xe5 d6xf4 15.c1-d2 with considerable simplifications: If 11.d2-e3 f4xd2 12.c1xe3; III 11.b2-c3 d4xb2 12.a1xc3. The last two continuations are not studied yet and are in need of the practical test.



Variation 2

Le3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 d6-c5 3.f2-g3.

Diagram 354

3...g5-f4!? An unusual sacrifice the consequences of which are not studied sufficiently yet. 4.e3xg5. If the sacrifice is not accepted 4.g3xe5, then 4...b6-a5 5.d4xb6 f6xt2, and, irrespective of the jump, the right flank of the Black is somehow compromised. 4,...c5xe3 5.d2xf4 g7-h6. We have a very complex position where the bind up of the right flank of the Black to a certain extent is being compensated by the lack of one unit of a "warrior" on part of the White. Both sides have a good selection of moves that makes difficult to analyze precisely and, by this, lets the players fantasize very creatively, 6.b2-c3 h8-g7 7.c1d2! This move creates for the White maximum difficulties. If 7.c3b4,then b6-a5 9.c1-b2 a5xc3 10.b2xd4 c7-d6! 11.f4-c5 (after 11.d4-c5 d6xb4 12.a3xc5 there follows the sacrifice of the second piece 12... f6e5 13.f4xd6 h6xf4 14.g3xe5 e7-f6, and the Black has it hard.) 11. ... h6xf4 12.e5xc7 d8xb6 13.g3xe5 b6-c5 14.d4xb6 f6xd4, and the White has the initiative. For 7.e3-d4 the continuation could be 7. . . b6a5 8.a1-b2 c7-b6 9.b2-c3 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.c1-d2 (if 11.g1-f2. then d8-c7 12.c1-d2 c5-d4 13.c3xe5 f6xd4, etc.) 11 ... d8-c7! 12.c3-b4 (after 12.e1-12 e7-d6 13.12-e3 ((if 13.d2-e3, then c5-b4 14.a3xc5 d6xd2 15.e3xc1 a5-b4 with the superiority of the White)) 13... b8-a7 14.g1-f2 a7-b6 15 c3-d4 a5-b4, and the Black's position is critical) 12. . a5xc3 13.d2xd6 c7xe5 14.f4xd6 h6xf4 15.g3xe5 f6xd4, and the White wins back the piece with a more prospective position in the centre. 7...b6a5. Not 7...c7-d6 because of the blow 8.f4-e5X. 8.g1-f2 c7-d6 9.c3-b4 a5xe3 10.d2xb4 d6-e5! It's dangerous to continue 10 ... 16-e5 as 11.12e3 g7-f6 12.a1-b2 a7-b6 13.b2-c3, and it seems the White has no way to balance the game. 11.f4xd6 h6xf4 12.g3xe5 f6xd4 13.e1-d2 e7xc5 14.b4xd6 d8-e7 15.a1-b2 e7xc5 16.d2-c3 f8-e7 17.c3xe5 e7-f6 18.b4g5 f6xd4

The position of the White is worse because of the weakness of the left flank. However, making a precise game it can arrive at a draw.

Variation 3

1,c3-d4 h6-g5 2,g3-b4 d6-c5 3.b2-c3 g7-b6 4.f2-g3. For 4.h2-g3 one can continue 4...e7-d6 5.g3-f4 f6-e5, and if 6.h4xf6, then c5xg3 7.f2xb4 d6-e5 with an interesting game. 4...e7-d6 Also is played

4...e7-d6 5.g3-f4 (if 5.c3-b4, then best of all is 5...b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a5xc3 7.d2xb4 c7xc3 8.c1-d2 d6-e5 9.d2xb4 e5-d4' 10.e3xc5 f8-g7, and no matter what responses of the Black the White gets back the piece and frees the forces of its left flank) 5...f6-e5 6.h4xf6 e5xg7 7.h2-g3 b6-a5 8.d4xb6 a7xc5 9.c3-d4 c7-b6 10.d4-e5! d8-e7 11.e5xc7 b6xd8 12.a1-b2 g7-f6 13.b2-c3 e7-d6 14.g3-b4 f6-e5! 15.g1-h2 e5xg3 16.b2xf4 d8-e7!, etc. 5.c3-b4 b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.d2-c3! Loses 7.a1-b2? because of f6-e5 8.h4xd4 d6-c5 9.d4xb6 c7xa1X. If 7.b4-a5, then h8-g7 8.g3-f4 d6-e5 9.f4xd6 c7xe5, and the White unties the forces of its left flank. 7...d6-e5 Now its impossible 7...h8-g7 because of the blow 8.b4-e5! d6xf4 9.g3xe5 f6xd4 10.h4xb8, and the Black is kinged. 8.b4-a5. A straighforward response 8.g3-f4 e5xg3 9.h2xf4 allowed the Black to threaten the right flank of the opponent. For example 9...e7-d6 10.b4-a5 f8-g7!, and the Black has to avert the White's blow c7-b6. 8...f8-g7.

Diagram 355

9.c3-d4! By sacrificing the piece the Black prevents the activisation of the left flank of the opponent. 9...e5xc3 10.g3-f4 e7-d6 11.a3-b4! The White is facing a hard task of balancing the game.

Variation 4

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.d4-c5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 g5-f4. The theory considers these two continuations better 1. 5... f8-g7 and II. 5... c7-d6 Let's consider the main directions of the game. 1. 5... f8-g7 6.b2-c3 c7-b6 7.c3-d4 b8-c7. The centre blow 7... f6-c5 is rather dangerous as 8.d4xf6 b6xd4 9.f2-c3! g7xc5 10.c3xc5 and the White's forces located on the left flank are not in a suitable way. 8.d4-c5. No to 8.a1-b2 as c7-d6! 9.c5xc7 g5-f4 10.c7xc3 h6-g5 11.h4xf6 g7xn1, and the White wins. After 8.c1-b2 g5-f4 the Black should exchange 9.h4-g5 f6xh4 10.f2-g3 h4xf2 11.e1xc5. If 9.f2-g3?, then h6-g5! 10.g3xc5 c7-d6 11.c5xc7 g7-h6 12.c5xg7 h6xd6 13.h4xf6 d8-c7 14.f6xd8 b6-a5 15.d8xb6 a7xa3, and the Black has to repulse the threat of the breakthrough of its left flank.

This leads to simplifications 8.h2-g3 (instead of 8.d4-e5) c7-d6 9.a1-b2 d6xb4 10.b2-a3 d8-c7 11.a3xc5 e7-d6, etc. 8. b6xd4. The capture of 8...f6xd4 9.c5xe3 results in a hard game for the White: 9. e7-d6 10.b4xf6 g7xe5 11.h2-g3 h8-g7 12.e3-f4 b6-c5 13.a1-b2 g7-f6 14.d2-c3! with an overwhelming superiority of the Black. 9.e5xc3 g5-f4 10.a1-b2 f6-g5 11.h4xf6 g7xe5 12.b2-c3 h8-g7 13.c3-b4 talso is

possible 13.a3-b4 a7-b6 14.b4-a5 e7-d6 15.c3-b4 d8-c7 16.d2-c3 with an equal game.) 13...e7-b6! (loses 13...a7-b6 as 14.d2-c3! and for 14...e7-d6 there follows 15.b4-a5 with irresistible threats [2-e3 or a3-b4, c1-b2, e1-d2, (2xh8, in case of the White's move b6-c5. If 14...g7-f6, then the solution is the move 15.c1-d2! b6-a5 16.b4-c5X.) 14.d2-c3

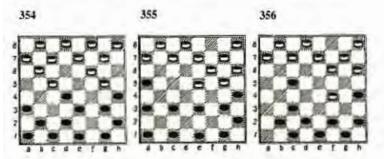
d8-c7 with approximately equal game.

11. 5...c7-d6 6.b2-a3 (also possible 6.b2-c3 d6xb4 7.c3xa5 g5-f4 8.a1-b2 f8-g7 9.b2-c3 b8-c7 10.c3-b4 f6-g5 11.h4xf6 g7xe5 12.f2-g3 h8-g7 with a complicated game of maneuvres. The White should be especially careful as it has a motionless piece in its rear h6) 6. ...d6xb4 7.a3xc5 b8-c7 8.a1-b2 f8-g7 9.b2-a3 g5-f4 10.d2-c3 c7-d6 11.c5-b6. Apart from this continuation one can play 11.a3-b4 f6-g5 12.b4xf6 g7xe5 13.e1-d2 d8-c7 14.d2-c3 (4xd2 15.c3xe1, etc.) 11...,a7xc5 12.h4-g5 f6xh4 13.f2-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xc7 d8xb6 15.c3-b4 c5-d4 16.b4-c5 b6-a5 17.c5xe3. The Black's forces are located more actively, but a limited number of pieces on the board deprives it of a chance to achieve something substantial.

Going back to the basic variation we should note that the White should not attack 5...c7-b6 as 6.d2-c3! b6xd4 7.c3xg7 b8xf6 8.b2-c3. and the development of its left flank is connected with considerable difficulties. 6.b2-c3 I8-g7. For 6...l6-g5 7.h4xf6 e7xg5 a good response would be 8.al-b2 h8-g7 9.c3-d4! a7-b6 10.c5xa7 f4-e3 11.d2xf4 g5xc5 12.b2-c3 with the Black's superiority. The White has lasting difficulties as the move c7-b6 is not possible because of the loss of a piece after c3-d4. 7.al-b2.

Diagram 356

7...e7-b6. Weaker is 7...f6-g5 8.h4xf6 g7xe5 as f2-g3! and no to
 9...e7-b6? because of the sacrifice of a piece 10.g3-h4! b6xd4 11.h4-



g5 d4-e3 12,h2-g3 f4xh2 13.d8xl8, and the Black wins. If 9...h8-g7, then 10.b2-a3, and the attack again 10...c7-b6 is impossible because of the loss of a piece after 11.c3-d4 e5xc3 12.d2xb4 b6xd4 13.g3xc3X.

8.c3-b4 b6xd4 9.d2-c3! An unusual sacrifice of a piece. Now the White cannot respond 9...f6-e5? because of 9...h4-g5, and the Black wins the piece. For 9...f4-e3 10.c3xe5 f6xd4 there follows another sacrifice of a piece 11.h4-g5! h6xf4 12.f2-g3 that leaves to the White the only response 12...d4-c3. 9.d4-e3 16.f2xd4 b8-c7.

In the given position the chances of the sides are approximately equal.

Variation 5

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.d2-c3 d6-e5. At 3... b6-a5 we get a very acute variation, where both sides must, for a long time, make precisely exact and the only moves: 4,c1-d2 d6-e5 (a not very careful removal of a piece from the king's square is counteracted by the sacrifice of a piece 4. . . h8-g7? 5.d4-e5 d6xf4 6.f2-g3 e7-d6 7.g3xe5 d6xf4 8.c3-b4 a5xc3 9.b2xd4 f8-e7 10.a1-b2, and the White can't avoid the opponent's breakthrough onto square h8/5.d4-c5/e5-f4/ (the attack 5...c7-b6 leads to the big advantage of the Black after 6.c3-b4 a5xc3 7.d2xb4 b6xd4 8.e3xc5, etc.) 6.c3-d4! (if 6.c3-b4! a5xc3 7.b2xd4. then c7-b6, and the Black can't play as 8.f2-g3 because of f8-g7 9.g3xe5 g5-f4 10.e5xg3 f6-g5 11.h4xf6 g7xc3 12.d2xb4 b6xh4 also 8.nl-b2? f6-e5! 9.d4xf6 b6xd4 10.e3xc5 f4-g3 11.h2xf4 g5xc1, and in both cases the White wins. 16. . . . c7-b6 7.b2-c3 (the attack loses again 7.f2-g3 because of f8-g7 8.g3xe5 g5-f4. etc.) 7...b8-c7 8.a1-b2 a5-b4! (the only manuevre that saves) 9.c3xa5 f6-e5! 10.d4xf6 b6xd4 11,e3xc5 f4-g3 12,h2xf4 g5xc1 13,h4-g5! h6xf4 14.b2-c3 e7xg5 15.e5-b6 a7xe5 16.e1-d2 c1xe3 17.f2xb6. Under the circumstances the Black has the advantage trying to breakthrough into a king onto square b8. The White, having an extra piece, can save itself only by playing very carefully, 4.d4-c5! If after 3...b6-a5 the move 4.c1-d2 was the strongest, here it can't be made: 4.c1-d2? g5-f4! 5.c3xg5 h6xf4 6.f2-e3 trelatively better 6.d4-c5 b6xd4 7.f2-e3 d4xf2 8.g1xg5 trying to put up sacrificing a piece the White achieves a decisive superiority, 7.e3xg5 d6-c5 8.d2-e3 e5-f4 9.e1-d2 (after 9.e3-b4 f4xd2 the White takes over an important strategic point e3) 9. ...[4xh6. A hopeless for the Black position because of the bind up of seven pieces of the left flank.

The Black has no sense to play 4.a3-b4 because of g5-f4 5.e3xg5 h6xf4, and it has a weakness-emptiness on squares d2 and e3.

4...b6xd4 5.e3xc5 c7-b6 6.c3-d4. This continuation needs to be tested is 6.c1-d2 b6xd4 7.d2-e3 with a complex game 6...e5xc3 7.b2xd4 b6-a5.

Diagram 357

8.h2-g3! By making this move the Black is lighting against the threat of an attack 8...a5-b4. In this case it defends itself by making a temporary sacrifice of a piece 9.c5-b6 a7xe3 10,a3xc5. 8...b8-c7 9.a1-b2 a5-b4 10.c5-b6 a7xe3 11.a3xc5. The chances of both sides are approximately equal.

Variation 6

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.f2-g3. The aim of the Black is to keep the bind up of the opponent's left flank. 3...d6-e5. Lately the move 3...f8-g7 has become flashionable. It is aimed at the capture of square f4. Responding to this the Black can either choose a quiet continuation 4.g3-f4 f6-e5 5.d4xf6 g7xg3 6.h4xf2 or the move 4.d2-c3 that blocks up a bit of their left flank, but, however, prevents the development of the corresponding opponent's flank. Further on this continuation of the struggle is possible; 4...b6-a5 5.c1-d2 (or 5.a3-b4 d6-e5 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h2xf4 e7-d6 8.d4-c5 d6-e5 9.f4xd6 c7xe5 with mutually acute fight) 5...a7-b6 6.g3-f4!, etc. But not 6.g1-f2? as d6-c5 7.g3-f4 a5-b4! 8.c3xa5 c7-d6 9.a5xe5 b8-c7 10.d4xb6 f6xd4 11.e3xe5 c7xa5 12.h4xf6 e7xg1, and the White wins.

If 3...b6-a5, then 4.d4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-b6 6.e3-d4 f6-c5! 7.h4xf6 c5xg7 8.g3-f4, and the central position of the Black looks somewhat more active. 4.g1-f2, Bad is 4.b2-c3/as g5-f4 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 6.e1-f2 h8-g7 7.a3-b4 b6-c5 8.b4xd6 c7xc3 9.f2xd4 d8-c7! 10.a1-b2 a7-b6 14.b2-a3 c7-d6, and the Black is deprived of useful moves.

Often is played 4.g3-f4 e5xg3 (if we take 4. ...e5xc3 5.d2xb4 (fafter 5.b2xd4 the White unbinds its left flank and gets a good game by 5. ...e7-d6 and 6. ...f6-e5)) 5. ...b6-a5 6.e1-d2 a5xc3 7.d2xb4 e7-d6 8.b2-c3 d6-e5 9.f4xd6 c7xe5 10.e3-d4 and the Black has more freedom on both flanks.) 5.h4xf2. (If 5.h2xf4, then e7-d6 6.b2-c3 f6-e5 unbinding the White's left flank) 5. ...g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4 7.f2-g3 (the Black also has other moves: 1 7.a3-b4 f4-e3! 8.d2xf4 b6-c5 9.d4xb6 a7xe3 with an interesting game on both flanks: If 7.b2-c3 h8-g7 ((also possible is 7...f8-g7 8.a3-b4 b6-a5 9.f2-g3, etc.)) 8.a1-b2 b6-a5 9.a3-b4 e7-d6 10.b2-a3 f8-e7 11.f2-g3 f6-g5 12 g3xe5 d6xf4 13.d2-e3 f4xd2 14.c1xe3. An unclear position, where the presence of the Black's

hanging flank is being compensated by its activity in the centre of the board) 7...h8-g7 8.g3xe5 b6-c5 9.d4xb6 a7xc5 with approximately equal game. 4...e5xe3 5.b2xd4. Also popular is the capture 5.d2xb4 which is considered in the next variation.

In both cases the further game of the White, basically is aimed at the utilization of the emptiness on the king's square of the Black gl. In connection with this the Black is considerably limited in its actions on the right flank, it must be very careful with the move g3-14, after which the opponent can create the threat of the breakthrough onto square gl. 5...b6-a5. Also is played 5...b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a7xc5 7.d2-c3 18-g7 8.al-b2 b8-a7 (also is possible 8..., c7-b6 9.c3-d4 b8-a7, etc.) 9.c1-d2 c7-b6 10.c3-b4 e7-d6 11.b4-a5 d6-e5 12.a5xc7 d8xb6 13.d2-c3 b6-a5 14.g3-f4 e5xg3 15.h2xf4 u5-b4 16.e3xu5 u7-b6 17.u5xe7 e5-d4 18.e3xe5 g5xg1 with king's draw ending. Senseless are the moves 5...e7-d6 and 5...e7-d6 because of the Black's blow 6.d4-e5! 6.alb2. The Black have another chance with the piece sacrifice: 6.e1-b2 e7b6 7.d4-e5 b6xd4 8.e3xc5 a5-b4 9.c5-d6 e7xc5 10.b2-c3, etc, 6...c7b6 7.h2-c3 e7-d6 8.c1-b2! (at 8.g3-f4 b6-c5 9.d4xb6 a7xc5 10, f2-g3 18-e7 the White has superiority) 8. . . d6-e5 9.g3-f4. Weaker is 9.a3-b4 as b8-c7! (this combination leads to the forced draw 9. . . g5-f4) 10.e3xe7 f8xd6 11.d4xf6 d8-e7 12.f6xd8 d6-c5 13.b4xd6 b6-c5 14.d6xb4 b8-c7 15.d8xb6 a7xg1 16.g3-f4 h8-g7 17.c3-b4 a5xc3 18.c1f2 g1xg5 19.h4xh8, etc.) and no to 10.b4-c5? because of g5-f4! 11.e3xe7 f8xb4 12.d4xf6 b4-a3 with a breakthrough of the White onto the last horizontal line. 9...e5xg3 10.h2xf4 b6-c5 11.d4xb6 a7xc5 12,f4-e5 f6xd4 13,c3xe5 f8-e7 14.h4xf6 e7xg5 15.h2-c3.

Diagram 358

15...a5-b4! The sacrifice of a piece which balances the game. 16.c3xa5 d8-c7 17.a5-b6, and at any capture the chances of both sides are approximately equal.

Variation 7

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.f2-g3 d6-e5 4.g1-f2 e5xc3 5.d2xb4 e7-d6. Let's consider other possibilities of the White.

- 1. 5... b6-a5. Allows the Black to take over the initiative. 6.c1-d2 a5xc3 7.b2xd4 c7-b6 8.a3-b4! b6-c5 9.b4xd6 c7xc5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.d2-c3 f8-e7 12.g3-f4 c7-d6 13.f2-g3, and the White has it bad.
- II. 5....c7-d6 6.c1-d2. It's a mistake to play 6.b4-a5" as b6-c5 7.c1-d2 b8-c7 8.b2-c3 c5-b4 with an attack of the left flank of the Black.

6. . . . b8-e7. If 6. . . d6-e5, then 7.b4xd6 e7xe5 8.b2-e3 d8-e7 9.g3-f4 b6-a5 10.f4-e5 f6xb2 11.b4xd8 b2-e1 12.d2-e3 e1xf4 13.e3-b4 a5xe3 14.f2-g3 f4-e3 15.g3-f4 e3xg5 16.d8xb4 with better for the Black ending. 7.b2-e3 or g3-f4 with very acute and little studied game. One should note, that the Black can't get out into the centre 7.e3-d4" because of the combinational breakthrough into kinging 7 . . . f6-e5" 8.d4xf6 d6-e5 9.f6xd4 e7-d6 10.b4xf6 d8-e7 11.f6xd8 b6-a5 12.d8xb6 a7xg1.

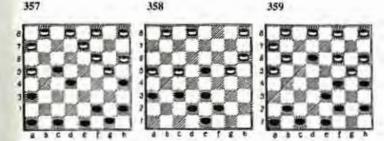
III. 5. b6-c5 6.b4xd6 e7xc5. Also is possible 6, ... c7xe5, after which the Black must be careful with an exchange onto the square f4. For example, 7.b2-c3 a7-b6 8.c1-d2 f8-g7 9.g3-f4? c5xg3 10.h2xf4 b6c5 11.c3-d4 b8-a7 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.a3-b4. The only chance to prevent the blow e5-d4. 13...c5xa3 14.f4-e5 f6xd4 15.e3xe5 g5-f4, and it's bad for the Black as the forced move 14,c5-b6 is followed by 14...e7-d6 15.b6xf6 g7xe5 with the decisive advantage of the White. 7.b2-c3 a7-b6 8.c1-d2. Also is played 8.g3-f4 b6-a5 9.f2-g3 or 8.c3-b4 e7-d6 9.g3-f4. 8...f8-g7. An interesting position, whose evaluation is influenced by concealed tactical possibilities of both sides. If further 9.g3-f4 (also possible is 9.c3-d4 b8-a7 10.d2-c3 c7-d6 11.a3-b4 c5xa3 12.a1-b2 a3xc1 13.c3-b4 c1xf4 14.g3xa5 f6-e5. etc. 19... b8-a7 10.f2g3? (stronger is 10.a1-b2 c7-d6 11.f2-g3 d8-c7! 12.e1-f2 b6-a5) ...c5-b4! (unexpected and striking sacrifice A faulty blow 10...c5d47 because of 11.c3xe5 f6xf2 12.h4xf6 f2xh4 13.h2-g3; and the Black is kinged) 11.c3xa5 b6-c5, and, in spite of an extra piece, the Black must look for the escape.

6.g3-f4. For 6.b4-a5 the White has a chance to be activated by a piece sacrifice: 6... b6-c5 7.b2-c3 d6-c5 8.c1-d2 c5-d4 9.c3xc5 f8-g7, etc. 6...b6-a5. The theory believes this continuation to be more advantageous 6...b6-c5 7.f2-g3 d6-c5! (if 7...c7-b6. then 8.b4-a5! f8-g7 9.a5xc5 f6xf2 10.b4xf6 f2xb4 11.b2-g3!, and the Black wins a piece) 8.b4xd6 c7-b6 9.d6-c7 (also not bad is 9.d6-c7) 9...b8xd6 10.a3-b4 b6-c5 11.b4-a5 d8-c7 12.b2-c3 with a mutually acute game.

We have almost an unknown position after the original move of the White 6...d8-e7.b4-e5 d6xb4 8.a3xe5 e7-b6. Weak is 8....18-e7? as 9.e1-d2 e7-b6 10.c5-d6! e7xc5 11_f4-e5 f6xd4 12.b4xf6, and in spite of having an extra piece, the White has no escape. 9.e5-d6.

Diagram 359

9...d8-e7? The aspiration of the White to win the piece leads to catastrophic consequences. The correct continuation would be 9...a5b4 10.e1-d2 b6-a5 11.f4-e5 f6xd4 12.e3xa3 f8-g7 13.h4xf6 g7xc7. and



the White is gradually balancing the game. 10.e1-d2 e7xe5 11.f4-e5! f6xd4 12.h4xf6. Instead of a piece the Black is taking an important strategic point f6 and, at the same time, depriving the opponent's flanks of interaction. It's easy to see that the White's position is not defended.

Variation 8

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 d6-e5 3.h2-g3. This leads to the forced closed game 3.b2-c3 g7-h6 4.a3-b4, (no to 4.f2-g3? because of g5-f4 5.e3xg5 h6xf4 with the position, won for the Black) 4...b6-a5 5.a1-b2 c7-d6 6.b2-a3 b8-c7 7.f2-g3 g5-f4 8.e3xg5 h6xf4 9.g1-f2 (if 9.e1-f2, then f8-g7, but not h8-g7? because of 10.d2-e3 f4xd2 11.e1xe3 g7-h6 12.d4-c5!, etc.) 9...h8-g7 10.f2-e3 g7-h6 11.e3xg5 h6xf4 12.e1-f2 f8-g7 13.f2-e3 a7-b6! (after 13...g7-h6 14.e3xg5 h6xf4 15.d2-e3 f4xd2 16.e1xe3 the White has only one way for the escape: 16...c7-b6 17.g3-f4 e5xg3 18.h2xf4 b6-c5 19.d4xb6 a7xc5 20.f4-g5 f6-e5 21.g5-h6 e5-f4! 22.e3xg5 e7-f6 23.g5xe7 d8xf6, and the Black can't win) 14.e3xg5 b6-c5 15.d4xb6 e5-d4 16.c3xe5 a5xe1 17.g5-h6 f6xd4 18.h6xf8 c7xa5 with approximately equal king's ending.

There's also the continuation 3.f2-g3 e5xc3 4.d2xb4 g7-h6. If further 5.b4-a5. (better 5.g3-f4 b6-a5 6.c1-d2 a5xc3 7.d2xb4 e7-d6 8.b2-c3) then 5...b6-c5 6.e1-d2 f8-g7 7.g3-f4 c5-d4 8.e3xc5 g5xe3 9.d2xf4 c7-b6 10.a5xc7 b8xb4 11.a3xc5 f6-g5 12.b4xf6 e7xe3 with an equal game. 3...e5xc3 4.b2xd4 At 4.d2xb4 b6-c5 5.b4xd6 c7xe5 the White easily unties its forces on the left flank. 4...b6-a5. The most acute continuation. The White tries towards the closed game, putting off for the time being, the liberation of its pieces out of the bind up. Quieter is 4...e7-d6 5.g3-f4 g7-h6 6.d4-e5 f6xd4 7.c3xc7 g5xc3 8.d2xf4 f8xd6 9.a1-b2 h8-g7 10.b2-c3 d6-e5, and the White is balancing the game gradually. 5.g3-f4 g7-h6 6.a1-b2 c7-b6.

Diagram 360

7.f4-e5! An interesting plan, connected with the subsequent sacrifice of a piece. It's also good to build up the striking column in the centre 7.d2-e3. In this case the best defense for the White is the sacrifice 7... [6-e5! | bad is 7... [8-g7 as 8.a3-b4 b8-c7 9.f4-e5! c7-d6 10.c1-d2 d6xf4 11.b4-c5, and the White, though having an extra piece, must pursue a hard defense) 8.f4xd6 (if 8.d4xf6, then b6-c5 with an acute game) 8, e7xc5 9.h4xf6 f8-e7 10.f2-g3 e7xg5 11.g3-h4 b8-c7! (after 11...g5-f4 12.e3xg5 h6xf4 13.a3-b4' c5xa3 14.d4-c5 b6xd4 15.c3xg3 the Black has an enormous positional gain) 12.h4xf6 c7-d6 13.a3-b4 e5xa3 14.e3-f4 d6-c5 15.d4-e5 d8-c7 16.g1-f2 e5-d4 17.f2-e3 d4xf2 18.e1xg3 b6-c5 19.f6-e7 c5-b4 20.e5-i6 b4xd2 21 c1xe3 a3xc1 22.e3d4 clxg5 23.f6xh4 a5-b4 24.e7-d8 b4-a3 25.d8xa5 a3-b2. and the White arrives at a draw. 7... [8-g7 8.e5-d6! e7xc5 9.b2-c3. The material loss of the White is more than compensated by "dishevelled" opponent's forces and the bind up of 5 pieces of its left flank. 9...d8e7. No to 9. .. b8-c7 because of 10.c3-b4 a5xe5 11.c3-d4 c5xe3 12.d2xb8X. 10.f2-g3 g5-f4! The only defense If 10 ... c7-d6*, then 11.g3-f4 f6-e5 12.h4xf6 e5xg3 13.g1-h2 g7xe5 14.d4xf6, and the Black wins. 11.g3xe5 c7-d6 12.e5xc7 b6xd8 13.d4xb6 a5xc7. The position with a slight advantage of the Black.

Variation 9

1.e3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 b6-a5 3.f2-g3. Very often we have the continuation 3.d4-c5, which is described below. Also is played 3.h2-g3 d6-e5 4.g1-h2, etc. but not 4.g3-f4? as e5xg3 5.g1-h2 g5-f4. 6.e3xg5 e7-d6 7.h2xf4 d6-e5 8.f4xd6 e7xg1, and the White wins. 3...e7-b6. The exchange into the flanks leads to non-standard formations 3...a5-b4 4.a3xc5 d6xb4. Further is possible: 5.g3-f4 g7-h6 6.b2-a3 (the move 6.b2-c3 has not been used often enough to have been thoroughly studied) 6...e7-d6 7.a3xc5 d6xb4 8. e1-f2 b4-a3 9.f4-e5 (also is good 9.h2-g3 or 9.a1-b2) 9...f8-g7 10.d2-c3 g5-f4!!

This original sacrifice is the only chance to counterattack the threats of the Black. No to 10... b8-c7 because of 11.e3-f4 g5xc5 12.c3-b4 with a breakthrough into kinging lf 10...a7-b6?, then 11.c3-b4* a3xc5 12.e5-d6X.) 11.e5xg3 b8-c7 12.a1-b2 c7-d6, and the Black has to return to the opponent the extra piece. 4.g3-f4 g7-h6 5-h2-g3. Also is possible 5.b2-c3 d6-c5 6.f4-c5 without being afraid of the White's combination 6... g5-f4 7.e5xg3 c5-b4 8.a3xc5 f6-c5 9.d4xf6 e7xg5 10.h4xf6 b6xh4 because of the exchange 11.h2-g3! h4xf2 12.e1xg3,

and the piece 16 is not vulnerable. 5...d6-c5. More preferable to get open game by 5...b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.b2-c3 a7-b6 8.c3-b4 d6-c5 9.d4xd6 c7xc5 10.c3-f4 g5xc3 11.d2xd6 c7xc5 12.b4xd6 f8-g7!, and the White wins back the piece with approximately equal position. 6.d2-c3! c7-d6.

Diagram 361

7.d4-e5! By sacrificing the piece the Black takes over the situation. It's interesting to note that an almost identical position could've taken place after the move 6.b2-c3, the only difference being, that the black piece b2 is on square d2. In this case the sacrifice 3.d4-e5 did not take place as 7...f6xb2 8.h4xf6 f8-g7 9.a1xc3 g7xc5 10.a3-b4 c5xa3 11.e3-d4 b6-c5 12.d4xf6 a5-b4! 13.c3xa5 c5-d4 with subsequent blows d6-e5 and d4-c3. 7...f6xf2 8.g1xe3 c5-b4. The only move, 9.a3xe7 d8xf6.

Under the circumstances we have two continuations: 1, 10,c3-b4 a5xc3 11.b2xd4 b8-c7 12.c1-b2 (for 12.a1-b2 the White has the blows 12...16-c5!) 12...c7-d6 13.b2-c3 b6-a5 14.a1-b2 a7-b6 15.b2-a3 b6-c5 16.d4xb6 a5xc7 17.e1-d2 e7-b6 18.c3-b4 (8-g7 19.b4-a5 d6-c5 20.a5xc7 c5-d4, and the White arrives at a draw; 11. 10.e1-t2 f8-g7 11.b2-a3 b6-c5 12.c3-b4! a5xc3 13.f4-e5! f6xd4 14 b4xf6 g7xe5 15.e3-f4. By sacrificing two pieces the Black rendered the opponent seemingly helpless. But there's the salvation: 15...c3-d2! 16.c1xc3 h8-g7 17.f4xb4 b8-c7 18.e3xc5 c7-d6 19.c5xc7 g7-f6 20.e7xg5 h6xb2 with a draw.

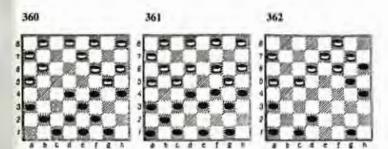
Variation 10

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 b6-a5 3.d4-c5 d6xb4 4.a3xc5 c7-b6 5.c5-d6. The exchange of the Black is aimed at disuniting the opponent's forces and the creation in its camp of backward pieces on the left flank. Also is possible the continuation 5.c3-d4 g5-f4 6.f2-c3 (sometimes is played p.b2-c3 b8-c7 7.a1-b2 c7-d6 8.d4-c5 d6xb4 9.c5xg3 with a complex flank position. But weaker is 6.d2-c3 because of f4-c3'. 7.c1-d2 ((at 7.f2-g3)*) there follows the blow 7... c3-f2 8.g1 xc3 f6-g5 9.b4xf6 g7xc5 10.d4xf6 f6xb4, and the White wins)) 7... b8-c7! 8.d2xf4 c7-d6, and the White restores the material balance reaching a certain positional advantage) 6...f6-g5 7.b4xf6 g7xc3 8.b2xd4 b8-c7 9.c3xg5 c7-d6 10.a1-b2 d6xb4 11.b2-a3 d8-c7 12.a3xc5 c7-d6 13.g5-f6 c7xg5 14.c5xc7 f8xd6 with approximately equal game. 5...e7xc5 6.c3-d4 c5xc3 7.d2xh6 f6-e5. The development of the pieces of the right flank

leads to a game, that is no less complicated 7 __ b6-c5 8.b2-c3 a7-b6 9.f2-c3 (bad is 9.a1-b2? as c5-d4! 10.c3xe5 f6xd4, and the Black must save itself from the opponent's threat f8-e7 and b6-c5 by the exchange 11.b2-c3 d4xb2 12.c1xa3, leaving its left flank into the fate of providence.) 9.., c5-b4 [0.e]-d2 b4-a3. The chances of both sides under the circumstances must be evaluated as more or less equal; the underdeveloped left flank of the White is being compensated by the appearing backward piece at on the corresponding flank of the Black, 8.h2-g3 g7-f6 9.f2-e3. For the Black it's more logical to develop the forces of the right flank to actively act against budly located pieces of the opponent on the highway. At 9.b2-c3 the White is constructing a striking column by the move 9 ... h8-g7 and then executes the blow e5d4. 9...h8-g7. The most aggressive move, that allows clamping of the left flank. But the White, obviously, has no choice. If 9 . . b8-c7, then 10.e3-f4 c7-d6 11.b2-c3 b6-c5 12.a1-b2, and the White soon will run out of useful moves. After 9 ... a5-b4 10.e3-f4 b6-e5 11.f4xd6 e5xe7 12.b2-a3 b8-c7 13.a3xc5 c7-d6 14.c1-d2 d6xb4 15.a1-b2 the development of white pieces of the left flank is not easy, 10.e3-f4 e5-d4. The exchange 10. . . d8-c7? 11.f4xd6 c7xe5 results in a defeat after 12.g1h2 e5-f4 13.g3xe5 f6xd4 14.h2-g3 b6-c5 15.g3-f4 a7-b6 16.c1-d2, etc. 11.f4-g5. Also is good 11.b2-a3, after which the White needs a precise order of moves: 11. . . b6-c5 (bad is 11.b8-c7? because of 12.g1-h2 d8e7 13.c1-b2 b6-c5 14.f4-c5 d4-c3 15.a3-b4! c5xc1 16.c1-d2 (6xd4 17.d2xf4 c1xg5 18.h4xh8, and the White has no escape) 12.c1-b2 b8c7 13.e1-f2 c7-d6, and the breakthrough into kinging 14.g1-h2 (6-e5 15.a3-b4 c5xc1 16.f2-e3 d4xf2 17.g3xe1 c1xg5 18.h4xh8 does not hold after d6-c5 19.h8xb6 a7xc5, and the White has chances to win. 11...d8e7 12.e1-f2. The plan to attack piece d4 does not bring anything 12 g3-14 b6-c5 13.f4-e5 as d4-c3! 14.b2xb6 f6xd4, etc. 12...b6-e5 13.f2-e3 d4xf2 14.g3xe1. In the given situation the White, though its left flank is clamped, has an active counter game in the centre of the board. 14...b8-c7 15.b2-c3 c7-d6 16.e1-d2?

Diagram 362

This natural at first sight move results in the Black's defeat. Correct to play would be 16.al-b2, after which the White had better to force events by 16...c5-d4 17.cl-d2 d4-e3 18.d2xf4 d6-e5 19.f4xd6 c7xc5 20.g5xe7 f8xd6 21.h6xf8 d6-e5 22.f8xb4 a5xa1 23.h4-g5 with a draw. 16...a5-b4! 17.al-b2 a7-b6 18.b2-c3 b6-a5 19.g1-f2 d6-e5. The result of the fight in favor of the White is solved by its powerful column on the highway, 20.cl-b2, For 20.f2-g3 there follows e5-d4 21.c3xe5



I6xd4 22.g3-f4 e7-d6, and the White wins. 20...e5-d4 21.c3xe5 f6xd4 22.f2-g3. Does not save 22.b2-c3 d4xb2 23.a3xc1 as e7-d6!, etc. 22...d4-e3! 23.d2xf4 g7-f6, and the Black does not have any defense.

CHAPTER 8 GAMES

In this chapter the games are analyzed where the sacrifices influenced directly or indirectly the result of the game.

No. 1 THE CITY GAME

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.d2-c3 g7-f6 6.c1-b2 h8-g7 7.c3-b4 d8-e7 8.b4xd6 e7xc5. The system of encirclement of the Black's centre is no less popular 8...e7xc3 9.b2xd4 b6-a5, etc. 9.e1-d2. The Black is preparing an attack of the binding piece of the opponent c5 from the square b4, 9...f8-e7? A weak move after which the Black has the initiative. It should have been 9...c7-d6 10.g3-f4 f6-g5 11.d2-c3 b6-a5 12.d4xb6 a5xc7 13.c3-d4 a7-b6 with an equal game. 10.d2-c3! For 10.g3-f4 the White could have force the draw by way of combination: 10...c5-b4 11.a3xc5 h6-g5 12.f4xd6 c7xg3 13.h2xf4 b6xf2 14.g1xc3 b8-c7 15.c3-d4 c7-d6 16.f4-g5 d6-c5 17.d4xb6 a7xc5 18.g5xc7 h4-g3, and the Black can't win, 10...e7-d6 11.g3-f4. As a result 9...f8-e7! the White has the hanging pieces e7 and g7. 11...b6-a5. If 11...f6-g5, then 12.d4-c5! b6-a5 13.c5xc7 b8xd6 14.f2-g3 b4xd4 15.c3xc7 g5xc3 16.c7-d8 with a better for the Black ending. 12.d4xb6 a7xc5?

Diagram 363

A decisive mistake, that allows the Black to effectively use the strategic drawbacks in the opponent's camp. Taking back 12...a5xc7 left the White with the hope to successful defense. 13.c3-b4 a5xc3 14.b2xb6 b8-a7 15.a3-b4! An original sacrifice was made possible thanks to baseless pieces of the White, 15...e5xa3 16.e3-d4. White resigned.

No.2 CITY GAME

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.a1-b2 g7-f6 6.b2-c3 f8-g7. Also is played 6. ... h8-g7 7.g3-f4 f6-g5 8.f4-c5 g7-f6, etc 7.g3-f4. The mistake would have been the attack 7.c3-b4? because of b6-u5 8.b4xd6 c7xc3 9.d2xb4 u5xc3 10.c1-d2 u7-b6 11 d2xb4 b6-a5 12 b4-c5 a5-b4, and the White, having captured square c3 arrives at a decisive strategic superiority. 7... f6-g5 8.h2-g3. Again not possible is 7.c3-b4? hecause of the blow 7... h4-g3!, and the Black is losing the piece. If 8.14-e5, then g7-f6 9.e5xg7 h8xf6 10.e3-b4 b6-a5 with an equal game, 8...c7-d6 9.g1-h2. Apart from this move we encounter also in practice the continuations 9.c3-b4 and 9.d4-e5 b8-c7 10.c3-d4. 9...g7-f6 10.f4-e5 d6xf4 11.g3xg7 h8xf6 12.c3-b4. Not expedient would be for the Black to weaken its right flank by making the move 12,h2-g3, 12...d8-c7 13.b4xd6 c7xc3 14.d2xb4 b8-c7! Preventing the Black to take over the key point c5. For 15,b4-c5? b6xd4 16.e3xe5 would be 16...e7-b6!, and one can't withdraw 17.e5-d6 because of f6-e5X, 15.b4-a5 f6-e5?

Diagram 364

This seemingly on the surface move has been made without taking into acount the tactical replica of he Black. The correct move would be 15...b6-c5 16.c1-d2 f6-c5 17.d2-c3 g5-f4 18.e3xg5 h6xf4 19.c3-b4 c5-d4 20.b4-c5 d4xb6 21.u3-b4 c7-d6 22.u5xc7 d6xb8 23.b4-c5 a7-b6 24.c5xa7 h4-g3 25.t2xh4 e5-d4 with a draw. 16.e3-d4l By making a temporary sacrifice of the piece the Black completely disunited the opponent's forces. 16...e5xe3 17.u3-b4. The White resigned.

No. 3 CITY GAME

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 f6-g5 3.c3-b4 g7-f6 4.b4xd6 e7xc5 5.g3-b4 f6-e5. If the exchange is delayed 5...c7-d6, then after 6.f2-g3 the move 6...f6-e5 is already impossible as 7.d4xf6 g5xc7 8.b4-g5 h6xf4 9.g3xa5 and the White loses two pieces. 6.b4xf6 e5xg7 7.b2-g3 g7-f6 8.d2-c3 b6-a5. At 8...h8-g7 the Black could set a trap. 9.c3-b4.f6-g5? 10 b4xd6 c7xc3 11.e3-d4! c3xe5 12.g3-f4 g5xe3 13.f2xh8 with a breakthrough into kinging. 9.d4xb6 a7xc5 10.c1-b2. The Black is

constructing a striking column for the subsequent exchange onto the central square d4. Also is good 10.c1-d2 c7-d6 11.c3-b4 with a pressure on the right flank of the White. 10...c7-b6 11.c3-b4 a5xc3 12.b2xd4 f6-g5 13.a1-b2 h8-g7 14.b2-c3 b8-a7? A passive move, after which the Black establishes itself on the central square. There followed 14...g7-f6 15.g3-f4 g5-h4, and if 16.f4-e5, then f6-g5! with the superiority of the White. Now it's bad to attack 17.c3-b4 as d8-c7 18.b4xd6 g5-f4, and the White takes over the square c3. The Black, to save itself had better to sacrifice a piece: 17.g1-h2 b8-a7 [8.f2-g3 h4xf2 19.c3xg] c5xe3 20. e1-f2, etc.

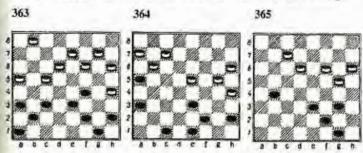
A mistake would be the move 14...g5-h4 because of falling out into the centre 15.d4-e5! h6-g5 (the only salvation from the threat e5-f6 and e3-d4) 16.e3-d4 e5xe3 17.f2xd4 h4xf2 18.g1xe3, and the Black pieces are dominating in the centre. 15.c3-b4 d8-e7 16.b4xd6 e7xe5 17.e1-d2 g7-f6 18.d2-c3 b6-a5 19.d4xb6 a7xe5 20.c3-d4. No to 20.g3-h4? because of c5-b4 21.a3xe5 g5-f4 22.e3xe7 f8xd2X, 20...f8-e7 21.d4xb6 a5xe7 22.a3-b4 e7-d6?

Diagram 365

A forced resignation. The salvation lies in the subtle sacrifice of a piece three moves later. 22...g5-h4 23.g3-f4 f6-g5 24.g1-h2 c7-b6' 25.f4-e5 g5-f4! 26.e5xg3 c7-d6 27 b4-a5 h6-g5! 28. u5xe5 g5-f4 29.e3xg5 h4xd4, and the draw. 23.g3-h4 d6-e5 24.f2-g3 c7-b6 25.b4-c5! A victorious sacrifice of the piece. 25...b6xf2 26.g1xe3 g5-f4 27.e3xe7 e5-d4 28.e7-d8 d4-c3 29.g3-f4 c3-d2 30.d8-b6!, and the White resigned.

No. 4 "THE WIN BACK"

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5,a1-b2 f6-g5 6.b2-c3 g7-f6 7.b4-c5 d6xb4 8.c3xa5. The aim of the exchange



to the square a5 is to exert pressure on the White's right flank. More studied is the continuation 8.a3xc5 g5-h4 9.g3-f4 f6-g5 10.e3-d4 g5xe3 11.d2xf4 h8-g7 12.f2-g3 h4xf2 13.g1xe3, and the Black gets rid of its backward piece on square h2. 8...g5-h4 9.d2-c3 f6-g5 10.g3-f4 e7-d6 II.c3-b4 h8-g7 12.b4-c5. If the Black does not retrieve back, e.g. 12.c1-b2, then a7-b6, and the Black has to make an exchange 13.b4-c5. Loses 13.b2-c3? as g7-f6 14.h2-g3 d8-e7 15,.e1-d2 f6-e5, and the Black has no moves. 12...d6xb4 13.a5xc3 a7-b6 14.f4-e5. The Black tries to activate the forces of the right flank and at the same time to prevent the opponent's strategy intended to encircle the centre, 14... 18e7 15.e3-f4. Unpreciseness, that allowed the White to take over the initiative by using a concealed tactical mancuvre. More preferrable would be 15.e3-d4. 15,...g5xe3 16.f2xd4 e7-f6! 17.a3-b4. The only defense. If 17,e3-b4, then h4-g3! 18,h2xf4 f6-g5 19,b4-e5 g5xe3 20.e5xa7 e3xe5 with subsequent winning an isolated piece e5. 17...h4-g3! 18.h2xf4 f6-g5 19.e5-f6! g5xe7. If 19...g7xg3. then 20.64-c5, etc. 20.e1-b2. The Black should not limit its chances on the left flank. More natural is 20.b4-a5. 20...b6-a5 21.b2-a3 g7-f6 22.e1d2 f6-g5 23.d2-e3? A mistake which results in a baseless centre that had been formed with the Black. One should have played 23 14-e5, and the attack 23 ... e7-d6 should've been responded by a counterblow 24.b4c5. 23...e7-d6 24.d4-c5. Other moves do not save either.

Diagram 366

24...e7-b6!! A wonderful maneuvre, accomplished by an outstanding master V. Sokov. 25.c5xe7. If the sacrifice is accepted 25.c5xa7, there follows 25...d8-e7 26.g1-f2 e7-f6 27.f2-g3 g5-h4 28.e3-d4 h4xf2 29.d4-c5 f2-g1 30. c5xg5 g1-h2, and the Black is defenseless. 25...d8xf6 26.g1-f2 b8-c7 27.f2-g3 c7-d6 28.g3-h4 b6-c5 29.e3-d4 g5xe3 30.d4xf2 f6-e5. The Black resigned.

No. 5 "THE WIN BACK"

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.g3-f4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 6.a1-b2 f6-e5. At 5..., f6-g5 the following continuation is possible (it leads to a complex interconnected position). 6.c3-d4 g7-f6 7.d2-c3 h8-g7 8.c1-d2 d6-e5 9.f4xd6 c7xe5 10.a3-b4 g5-f4 11.e3xg5 h6xf4, etc. 6.f2-g3 g7-f6 7.g3-h4 e5xg3 8.h4xf2 g7-f6 9.c3-d4 h6-g5. This move makes no sense 9...d6-c5. In this case the Black, making an exchange, 10.a3-b4 c5xa3 11.d4-e5 f6xd4 12.e3xa7, acquires an active side piece a7. 10.h2-g3 g5-h4 11.d2-c3! For 11.b2-c3 the White gets a chance to bind

Diagram 367

17...c7-d6? The White gets into a concealed trap. One should have played 17...c7-d6. 18.f2-e3!! By making this beautiful sacrifice the Black is effectively using the fact that the oponent does not have any pieces on king's squares i8 and h8. 18...h4xf2 19.e1xg3 a5xc7 20 e3-f4 c7-b6 21.f4-g5 f6xf2 22.d4xh8 f2-e1 23.c3-d4 e1xe5 24.h8xa7, and soon the Black achieved the victory.

No. 6 "THE WIN BACK"

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4xb6 a5xc7 5.a1-b2 d6-e5 6.e3-f4. There's also the continuation 6.64-a5 f6-g5 7.g3-f4 e5xg3 8.h2xf4, etc. For 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h2xf4 there follows f6-e5 8.f4xd6 c7xe5 9.b2-c3 g7-f6 10,f2-g3 h8-g7, and the Black cun't attack 11.e3-f4? because of a fine blow 11... h6-g5!X. 6...e7-d6 7.d2-e3 e7-b6! The best response. If 7 ... 16-g5, then 8.b4-c5 d6xb4 9.14xd6 c7xe5 10.u3xe5 with a big positional superiority of the Black 8.b4-a5. For 8,64-c5, there follows 8 ... d6xb4 9.a3xc5 h6xd4 10.c3xc5 h6-g5! 11.f4xh6 e5-f4 12.g3xe5 with approximately equal game. 8...d8-e7? Weakening of the important king's square d8 leads to fatal consequences. It should have been 8. . . f6-g5 9.a5xc7 d8xh6. 9.b2-c3 f6-g5. If 9...b6-c5, then 10.c1-d2 f6-g5 12.g3-h4 c5xg3 12.h4xf6 g7xe5 13.h2xf4 e5xg3 14.f2xh4 f8-g7 15.e3-f4, and the White's position is hopeless. 10.a3-h4! g7-f6. After 10...g5-h4 11.e3-d4 g7-f6 12.t2-e3 h4xf2 13.e1xg3 the White's centre was subjected to the deathly bind up. 11.e3-d4 e5xc3 12.b4xd2 d6-e5 13.g3-h4 f8-g7.

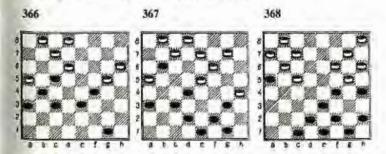


Diagram 368

14.f4-e5! By sacrificing a piece the Black drives out of the game the major opponent's forces. 14...f6xd4 15.h4xf6 g7xe5 16.h2-g3 h8-g7 17.g1-h2 g7-f6 18.c1-h2, and in spite of an extra piece, the White had to resign.

NO. 7 "THE OLD GAME"

Lc3-d4 d6-c5 2.h2-c3 e7-d6 3.c3-h4 h6-g5 4.b4-a5 g5-h4 5.d4-e5! This sacrifice leads to an exceptionally acute and weakly studied game. The usual continuation is 5.d2-c3 f6-g5 6.g3-f4 d8-e7 7.f4xh6 c5-b4 8.a3xc5 d6xf4 9.c1-d2, etc, 5...f6xd4 6.a1-b2 d8-e7, lf 6...g7-b6, then 7.g3-f4 h8-g7 8.h2-g3 g7-f6 9.a3-b4, and the Black restores the material balance with a better position. For 6, ... d6-e5 the Black can continue 7.g3-f4 e5xg3 8.h2xf4 d8-e7 9.d2-c3 e7-d6 10.c3xe5 f8-e7 11.c1-d2 g7-h6 12.e5-f6! e7xg5 13.d2-c3. etc. 7.g3-f4 g7-f6 8.f4-g5 f6-e5 9.g5-h6 e5-f4. If 9 ... h8-g7, then 10. h2-g3 g7-f6 11.g1-h2, and the White has better to return the piece by 11 ... d4-c3. 10.e3xg5 b4xf6 11.d2-e3 d6-e5. It would have been better 11 d4-c3 12,b2xd4 d6-e5 13.c1-d2 e5xc3 14.d2xd6 c7xe5 15.a5xc7 b8xd6 with a strong White's position in the centre. 12.c1-d2. Loses h2-g3? as c7-d6! 13.a5xc7 c5-b4 14.e3xe5 b4-e3 15.b2xd4 d6xb4 16.a3xe5 b8xb4, and the Black loses a piece. 12...e5-f4? The aspiration to keep the piece leads to the White not being able to unbind the forces of its right flank. One should have played 12 ... c5-b4! 13.a5xc3 b6-a5 14.e3xc5 h8-g7 with an acute game. 13.e3xg5 f6xh4 14.d2-e3.

Diagram 369

14...h8-g7 15.h2-g3 g7-f6 16.g3-f4 f6-g5 17.e1-d2 e7-f6 18.d2-c3. The White resigned.

No. 8 "THE OLD GAME"

1.e3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-e3 e7-d6 3.g3-h4 f8-e7 4.f2-g3. The only move. No to 4.a1-b2 as c5-b4 with a subsequent breakthrough on to the square at. If 4.h2-g3?, then d6-e5 5.g1-h2 e7-d6, and the Black loses a piece. At last after 4.c1-b2? f6-g5 5.h4xf6 e7xg5 the Black can't prevent the blow g5-f4. 4. . . f6-g5 5.h4xf6 e7xg5 6.g3-f4. There are also two other continuations: 1. 6.g3-h4 g5-f4 7.e3xg5 c5xe3 8.d2xf4 d6-e5 9.f4xd6 h6xf4; II. 6.a1-b2 g5-h4 (if 6. . . g7-f6, then 7.g3-h4 d6-e5 8.e3-f4 e5xg3 9.h2xf4 g5xe3 10.d4xf2. The intrusion resulted in a bad for the

White's position 6...g5-f4 because of 7.g3xe5 d6xf4 8.e3xg5 h6xf4 9.a3-b4 c5xa3 10.d4-c5 b6xd4 11.c3xg3, etc.1 7.g3-f4 b6-a5 tif 7...h4-g3, then 8.f4-g5 h6xf4 9.e3xg5 c5xe3 10.h2xf4 g7-h6 11.c3-d4 e3xc5 12.g5-f6, and the Black has a sufficient positional compensation for the sacrificed piece) 8.d4xb6 a7xc5 9.c3-d4 h4-g3 10.d4xb6 g3xe5. A complex position where no preference can be given to any of the sides. 6...g7-f6 7.a1-b2? Now this move is bad. It's been made too late and resulted in the lack of a sufficient number of spare moves with the Black. One should have continued 7.h2-g3 g5-h4 8.a1-b2 h4xf2 9.e1xg3 b6-a5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.g3-h4 f6-c5 12.h4-g5] c5xg3 13.c3-d4 h6xf4 14.e3xg5 c5xe3 15.d2xh2 a5-b4 with simplifications. 7...h8-g7 8.h2-g3 g5-h4 9.g1-h2 h4xf2 10.e1xg3 f6-g5! 11.g3-h4 g7-f6 12.h2-g3. As a result of the mistakenly made seventh move, the Black had a considerable fall through on the right flank-a hanging piece g3. 12...b6-a5 13.d4xb6 a7xc5 14.e3-d4.

Diagram 370

14...d6-e5! The piece sacrifice is the shortest way to victory.

15.d4xb6 c7-d6 16.b2-c3. Otherwise the Black loses at once.

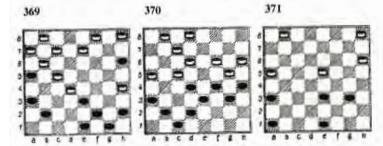
16...a5xc7 17.c3-b4 c7-b6 18.d2-c3 b6-c5 19.b4-a5 c5-d4! 20.e3xe7 g5xe3 21.e7xg5 h 2 22.b4-g5 d8-e7, and the White wins.

No. 9 "THE OLD GAME"

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-f4 f6-g5 4.c1-b2 g7-f6 5.c3-b4 b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a7xc5. The White should not have given to the opponent the tempo to bind up its left flank. Better is 6...a5xc3 7.b2xd4 e7xa5. etc. 7.h2-g3 a5xc3 8.b2xb6 e7xa5 9.g3-h4 d6-c5 10.d2-c3 f8-g7 11.f2-g3! If 11.c3-d4, then, b8-a7 12.d4xb6 a7xc5, and the Black can't respond 13.a1-b2? because of the combination 13...c5-d4 14.e3xc5 g5xc3 15.f2xd4 f6-g5 16.h4xf6 g7xa1X. 1...c5-d47 An unsuccessful attempt to free its left flank out of the bind up. There were chances for the salvation at 11...d8-c7. 12.c3xe5 f6xf2 13.g1xe3 d8-c7. Not better 13...g7-f6 as 14.c1-f2 with a subsequent blow f4-c5, 14.h4xf6 g7xe5 15.f4xd6 c7xe5.

Diagram 371

16.a3-b4! By making this unexpected sacrifice the Black gets its way toward the king's row. 16...a5xc3 17.e3-d4 e5-f4 18.g3xe5 e3-d2 19.e1xc3 h6-g5 20.e5-d6. An extra piece and the possession of square



a1 on the highway guarantees to the Black an uncomplicated victory.

20...g5-f4 21.d6-e7 f4-g3 22.e7-d8 g3-f2 23.d4-e5, and soon the White resigned.

No. 10 "CROSSING"

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 f8-e7 4.d2-e3 b6-c5 5.d4xb6 a7xe5 6.e3-b4 f6-g5 7.b4-a5! An acute continuation. It has the following reason: the Black allows the bind up of its right flank, believing, that the opponent, who has to play on his right flank only will have fewer spare moves (for g7-f6 or e7-f6 there follows f4-g5).

7...g5-h4 8.e1-d2 b8-a7, If 8...e7-b6 9.a5xe7 d8xb6, then 10.d2-c3 b8-e7 11.e3-b4 e5-d4 12.b4-a5 d4-c3 13.e1-b2 e7-f6 14.b2xd4 f6-e5 15.d4xf6 g7xe5 16.a1-b2 h8-g7 17.b2-c3 g7-f6 18.a3-b4 e5xa3 19.e3-d4 with an equal game. 9.d2-c3! If 9.a1-b2, then c7-b6 10.a5xe7 d8xb6 11.b2-c3 e5-d4 12.e3xe5 b6xb2 13.a3-b4 e5-d4! 14.c1xa3 d4-c3, and the White wins. 9...g7-f6. Now the exchange 9...e7-b6 10.u5xe7 d8xb6 is already bad, as 11.e3-b4, 10.c3-b4 f6-g5 11.a1-b2 e5-d4.

Diagram 372

If other moves are made, the Black also unbind the pieces of its right flank in a forceful way. For example, 11., h8-g7 12.b2-c3 g7-t6 (if 12., e7-f6, then 13.c3-d4 e5xc3 14.b4xd2, and no to 14., d8-e7? because of 15.f4-e5! f6xd4 16.d2-c3 d4xb2 17.e3-f4 g5xc3 18.f2xh8 with a defeat) 13.e3-d4 c5xc3 14.f4xd2, etc. 12.f4-e5! The sacrifice of a piece which allows the Black to activate its forces. 12., d4xf6 13.b2-c3 f6-e5. The delay with winning back the piece is dangerous. This leads to an immediate resignation 13., h8-g7? 14.c3-d4X, 14.e3-d4 c5xe3 15.f2xf6 h4xf2 16.f6xb4 f2-e1 17.g1-f2 e1xg3 18.h2xf4 h6-g5. The combination of the White leads to a quick draw. But also at

18...h8-g7 19.c1-d2 g7-f6 20.d2-e3 f6-e5 21.c3-d4 the result would have been the same. 19.f4xh6 h8-g7 20.h6xf8 e7-f6 21.f8xc5 c7-b6 22.a5xc7 d8xb2 23.b4-e5 b2-a1 24.c5-d6 a7-b6 25.a3-b4. A draw.

No. II "CROSSING"

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.e3-f4 b6-a5 4.f2-e3 c7-b6 5.c1-b2 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.g3-h4. The Black refuses to hind up the centre by the move 7.e3-d4 and makes the game the one with an open positional character. 7...e5xg3 8.h4xf2 a7-b6 9.h2-g3. To more actively start the struggle for taking over the centre by move 9.c3-d4. 9...f6-e5 10.g1-h2. The exchange 10.c3-d4 e5xc3 11.b2xd4 would have been followed by the bind up of the left flank of the Black; 11...d6-c5 12.g3-f4 g7-f6 13.a1-b2 f6-g5 14.b2-c3 f8-g7. The White has better chances. 10... 18-e7 11.e3-f4 e7-f6 12.f2-e3 f6-g5 13.c3-d4 e5xc3 14.b2xd4 d6-c5 15.a1-b2 g5-h4 16.e1-f2. Loses 16.b2-c3 h4xf2 17.e1xg3 because of g7-f6 18.g3-h4 (For 18.f4-e5 there follows h8-g7 19.c3-b4 f6-g5 20.b4xd6 g7-f6 21.e5xg7 e7xe1X.) 18...h8-g7 19.h2g3 c7-d6, and the Black has no moves. 16...b8-a7 17.b2-c3 b6-a5 18.d4xb6 a7xc5 19.c3-d4 c7-b6 20.d2-c3. At first sight the Black consolidated its position and now has a chance to easily take over the centre by making an exchange c3-b4. 20...g7-f6! This seemingly innocent move upsets the Black's plans. If now 21.c3-b4 a5xe5 22.f4xb4, then b6-a5 23.b4-c5 d8-e7 24.g3-f4 (after 24.e3-d4 h6-g5 25.f2-e3 h4xf2 26.e3xg1 g5-f4 and the Black can't save itself) 24 ... h8g7 25.e3-d4 a5-b4 and the Black arrives at a draw by stike 26.d4-e5! 21.f4-e5? h8-g7 22.g3-f4 d8-c7 23.h2-g3.

Diagram 373

23...a5-b4! By making this sacrifice the White deprives the centre of the opponent of an important support-piece c3. 24.c3xa5 f6-g5 25.e5-d6 c7xc3 26.a5xc7 c3-d2 27.e3xc1 g5xg1. The Black has resigned.

No. 12 "THE PICKET"

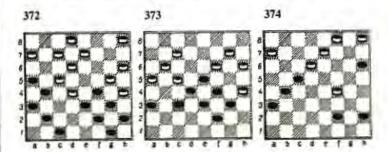
1,c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-f4 g5-h4 6.f4-g5 h6xf4 7.e3xg5 c7-d6. The White had better to use the fact, that the opponent has not yet put the piece onto square b2 and to force the exchange c3-b4. Otherwise, the White's forces can be completely encircled, 8.c3-b4 a5xc3 9.d2xb4 d8-c7 11.c1-d2 c7-b6

Diagram 374

18...f8-g7! Only by this sacrifice of a piece do the White achieve a draw. The move 18...d6-e5? leads to resignation: 19.f2-g3 h8-g7 20.b4-a5 g7-f6 21.a5-b6 f6-g5 22.b6-c7! c7-d6 23.c5xc7 f8xb8 24.b6-g7 f4-c3 25.g3-f4 c5xg3 26.h2xd2 g5-f4 27.g7-h8 f4-g3 28.h8-d4 g3-b2 29.d4-g1 b8-c7 30.a3-b4 c7-d6 31.d2-c3 a7-b6 32.b4-a5 b6-c5 33.c3-f4, and the Black wins. 19.h6xf8 d6-c5 20.f8xd6 c5xc7 21.b4-a5 h8-g7 22.a5-b6 c7xa5 23.c5-d6 a7-b6 24.d6-c7 b6-c5 25.c7-d8 c5-d4 26.f2-g3 f4-e3. A draw.

No. 13 "THE PICKET"

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xxx5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.a1-b2 g5-b4 6.b2-a3 f6-g5 7.c3-b4 a5xc3 8.d2xb4 e7-f6. No to 8......h8-g7 because of the breakthrough into kinging by way of 9.c5-d6! c7xc5 c3-f4. Weaker is 8....c7-b6 as 9.b4-a5 b6xd4 10.e3xc5 h8-g7 11.c5-b6



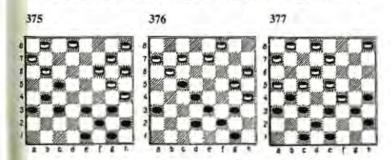
a7xc5 12.g3-f4 g5xc3 13.f2xb6, and the Black has good chances to attack the right flank of the opponent. 9.c1-b2. More often is used the continuation 9.c1-d2 h8-g7 (bad is 9...d8-e7) because of 10.c5-d6!) 10.e3-d4 c7-b6 11.b4-a5 d8;e7 or d8-c7, etc. 9...f8-g7? The White is in vain blocking its left flank. Better would've been 9...h8-g7 10.e3-d4 d8-e7 with subsequent exchange e7-d6 and jump f6xd8. 10.b2-c3 c7-b6?

Diagram 375

Loses. The White has not taken into consideration that the opponent can effectively use the disruption between the flanks, formed after the move 9...c7-b6. It was necessary to play 10...d8-c7 and 11...c7-d6 putting up with the passive flank position. I1.c5-d6! By making a sacrifice the Black unearthes all the drawbacks in the opponent's camp. 11...d8-c7. For 11...b6-c5 there follows the breakthrough into kinging 12.c3-d4 c5xc7 13.c3-f4 g5xc5 14.b4xf8X. 12.b4-a5 c7xc5 13.a5xc7 b8xd6 14.c3-b4 a7-b6. The immediate giving back of a piece does not save 14...c5-d4 15.c3xc7 foxd8 because of 16.b4-c5 d8-c7 17.c1-d2 g7-f6 18.a3-b4 c7-d6 19.c5xc7 foxd8 20.b4-c5 d8-c7 21.d2-e3, and the Black wins. 15.e1-d2 b6-c5 16.d2-c3 e5-d4 17.c3xc7 c5-d4 18.e3xc5 g5-f4 19.g3xc5 f6xd8 20.b4-c5 d8-c7 21.a3-b4. and soon the White resigned.

No. 14 "THE PICKET"

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 (6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-l6 5.c3-d4 g5-b4 6.g3-f4 f6-e5 7.f4xd6 c7xc3 8.d2xb4 a5xc3 9.b2-g3. One can quickly win back the piece by the move 9.c1-b2. Weaker is 9.c1-d2 because of b6-g5 10.d2xb4 g5-f4 11.c3xg5 b4xf6, and it's still not easy for the Black to defend the piece c5 9...b6-g5 10.c1-b2. Again, the



attack 10.e1-d2 results in a difficult for the Black position after the blow 10...g5-f4 11.e3xg5 (no to 11.g3xe5 as e3-b2 12.a1xe3 e7-d6 13.e5xe7 d8xb2, and the White wins.) 11...b4xf6 12.d2xb4 f6-e5, etc. This exchange is not expedient 10.e3-f4 as it weakens the right flank of the Black 10...b8-g7 11.b2xd4 b8-e7 12.a1-b2 g7-b6 13.b2-a3. After 13.g3-f4 the Black's centre is subjected to an encirclement: 13...e7-d6 14.b2-a3 d6xb4 15.a3xe5 d8-c7 16.d4-e5 e7-d6 17.e5xe7 f8xd6, etc. 13...e7-b6 14.e1-d2 d8-c7.

Diagram 376

15.a3-b4? A mistake. The move, made without taking into account the tactical details of the position. It should've been 15.d2-c3 g5-f4 16.g3xe5 e7-d6 17.e5xe7 (8xb4 18.a3xe5 with a draw. 15...g5-f4! 16.g3xe5 b6-a5! Having sacrificed the piece, the White has put the opponent into a desperate situation. The Black is to close the square e3 by the move 17.d2-c3, but then there follows the blow 17...e7-d6 18.c5xe7 f8xd2 19.c3xe1 a5xe5 with a defeat.

No. 15 "THE REVERSE CROSSING"

1.e3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-h4 f8-e7! When attempting to bind up the Black's centre the move 3...d6-c5 the White loses the initiative: 4.12-g3 c7-d6 5.g3-f4 e5xg3 6.h4xf2 d6-e5 7.f2-g3, and further 8.g3-f4 with a more active game for the Black. Poorly is 3... b6-a5 as 4.12-g3 c7-b6 5.e3-14 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.c3-b4!, and the White can't respond 7 ... a7-b6 because of 8.b4-c5! b6xd4 9.f4-g5 h6xf4 10.d2-e3X. 4.a1-b2 b6-a5 5.a3-b4 e7-b6 6.b2-a3 e5-f4 7.e3xg5 h6xf4 8.f2-g3. For 8.f2-e3 the White, apart from the exchange 8...f6g5 9.h4xf6 e7xg5 has an interesting sacrifice of a piece 8...b6-c5! 9,e3xg5 c5xe3 10.d2xf4 g7-h6 with a bind of the black pieces on both flanks. Further the following moves are possible: 11.c1-d2 a7-b6 12.d2e3 b6-c5 13.e3-d4 c5xe3 14.f4xd2 h6xf4 15.b4-c5 with approximately equal game. 8... f6-e5 9.d4xf6 g7xe5 10.g1-f2. Bad is 10.d2-e3 f4xd2 11.c1xe3 because of the blow 11...e5-d4 12.c3xc7 b8xd6 with the subsequent attack of the weakened left flank of the Black. 10...b6-c5. The White can also continue 10... b8-c7 or 10... h8-g7 11.12-e3.

Diagram 377

11...e5-d4! e3xg5! The Black does not accept the sacrifice (2.e3xe5 because of h8-g7 with dangerous for it complications. Instead of this the Black itself gives away the piece to encircle the opponent's centre.

12...d4xb2 13.d2-c3 b2xd4 14.c1-d2 a5xc3 15.d2xb4 b8-c7 16.g5b6 c7-b6.

The best way to give back the piece. For the White it's very important to quickly mobilize the forces on the right flank to be closer to the king's row. Otherwise the Black can act quicker and make an earlier breakthrough onto the last horizontal line. 17.b4-c5 d6xb4 18.a3xe3 e5-d4 19.e3xe5 b6xd4 20.e1-d2 a7-b6 21.d2-e3 d4xf2 22.g3xe1 b6-c5 23.e1-d2 c5-b4 24.h2-g3 e7-d6 25.g3-f4 d6-c5 26.f4-e5 b4-a3 27.e5-f6. A draw.

No. 16 "THE REVERSE CROSSING"

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.b2-c3 e7-d6 3.g3-h4 f8-e7 4.a1-b2 d6-c5 5.f2-g3 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 e5xg3 7.h4xf2 d6-e5 8.f2-g3 b8-c7. It would have been better to come over to the open game, by making an exchange 8 . . . c5-f4 9.g3xe5 b6-a5. 9.e1-f2! c7-d6.

Diagram 378

10.a3-b4! By making a sacrifice the Black binds up the major forces of the opponent. 10...e5xa3 II.e3-f4 b6-e5. No to 11...d8-c7? because 12.f2-e3 b6-a5, 13.d4-c5X. 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.f2-e3 d8-c7. Forcefully lose. However, if other responses are used the White does not have many chances to a successful defense. If 13...f6-g5, then 14.e3-d4! c5xe3 15.c3-b4 a3xc5 16.g3-h4 e5xg3 17.h4xb6 d6-c5 18.b6xd4 with an overwhelming positional superiority of the Black. Return the piece is not bringing anything positive 13...e5-d4 14.e3xc7 d8xb6 as 15.g3-h4 b6-a5 16.b2-c3 e7-d6 17.h2-g3, etc. 14.c3-b4 e5-d4 15.g3-h4 d4xf2 16.g1xe3 c7-b6. If 16...f6-c5, then 17.b2-c3 e5xg3 18.h2xf4 c5-d4 19.c3xc51 a3xc5 20.e3-d4 c5xg5 21.b4xb6 d6xf4 22.d2-e3, and the Black wins. 17.b4-a5 c5-b4. For 17...f6-c5 18.a5xc7 e5xg3 comes 19.h2xf4 d6xb8 20.e3-d4 c5xg5 21.h4xd8X. 18.a5xc5! f6xf2 19.d2-c3! b4xd2 20.c1xg1 a3xc1 21.h2-g3 c1xg5 22.h4xd8, and the Black won.

No. 17 "THE LITTLE FORK"

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.g3-f4 e5xe3 3.b2xd4 b6-a5 4.h2-g3 f6-g5 5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.b2-c3 g7-f6 7.f4-e5 a7-b6 8.e5xg7 h8xf6 9.c1-b2; Much weaker is 9.g3-f4 because of c7-d6, and the Black is experiencing the difficulties in the centre of the board. 9...f6-g5 10.g3-f4 b8-a7. Also is possible another continuation: 10...f8-g7 11.a3-b4 e7-d6 12.f4-e5 d6xf4 13.b4-c5 g7-f6 14.c5xa7 f6-e5, and after exchanges the chances

of both sides are approximately equal. II....f4-e5. Loses 11.d4-e5? as b6-e5 12.e3-d4 a5-b4! 13.d4xb6 c7xa5 14.a3xe5 e7-d6 15.e5xe7 d8xd4 16.e3xe5 g5xa3X.II....f8-g7. A passive game. After 11...e7-d6 12.g1-h2 d6xf4 13.d4-e5 b6xd4 14.c3xg3 the White's position is more preferable as the Black has a weakness-a backward piece h2. 12.a3-b4 g7-f6. Now the attack 12...e7-d6 is counterattacked by the strike 13.b4-e5 d6xb4 14.e5-d6 c7xe5 15.d4xh8 b4-a3 16.g1-h2 a3xc1 17.c3-b4 a5xc3 18.d2xb4 c1xf4 19.b4-e5 b6xd4 20.f2-g3 h4xf2 21.e1xc3, and the Black wins. 13.e5xg7 h6xf8 14.d4-e5 e7-d6.

Diagram 379

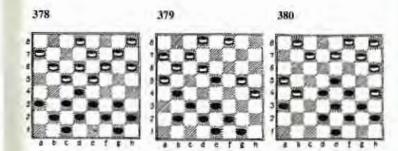
15.e3-d4! d6xf4 16.g1-h2. Quite a justified from the positional point of view sacrifice. The Black is planning to win back the piece by the move f2-g3 and set up in the centre its own prerogative, 16...d8-e7 17.b2-a3 f8-g7? The White does not notice the fatal combination of the opponent. One should have played 17...e7-d6 18.b4-c5 d6xb4 19.a3xc5 f8-e7 20.f2-g3 h4xf2 21.e1xe5 g5-f4 22.e5xg3 c7-d6 with a quick draw at the end. 18.d2-e3! f4xd2 19.d4-c5 b6xb2 20.a3xe3 a5xc3 21.e1-d2 c3xg3 22.h2xb8. The White resigned.

No. 18 "THE LITTLE FORK"

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.g3-f4 e5xc3 3.b2xd4 b6-a5 4.h2-g3 f6-g5 5.a1-b2 g5-h4 6.b2-c3 c7-d6 7.g1-h2 a7-b6 8.d4-e5! d8-c7. No to 8... b8-c7 as 9.c1-b2 g7-f6 10.e5xg7 h8xf6 11.f4-e5, and the Black wins. 9.c1-b2 b6-c5! if 9... b8-a7, then 10.a3-b4 e7-f6 (no to 10... g7-f6? 11.e5xg7 h8xf6 because of 12.f4-g5 h6xf4 13.g3xg7 f8xh6 14.e3-f4! and the Black wins, if 10... b6-c5, then 11.b2-a3 a7-b6 12.e5-f6! g7xe5 13.c3-d4 e5xc3 14.f4-e5 d6xf4 15.b4xb8 with a breakthrough into kinging) 11.e3-d4, and it's doubtful that the White can have a successful defense. 10.c3-d4 c5-b4 11.a3xc5 d6xb4 12.b2-a3.

Diagram 380

12...e7-d6! The sacrifice of a piece is the best way to keep the balance. 13.a3xe7 f8xd6 14.d2-c3 g7-f6 15.e5xg7 h8xf6 16.e3-b4. One has to force the draw in a tactical way. No to 16.e1-d2? as a5-b4 17.e3xa5 d6-e5 [8.f4xd6 c7xe1, and the White wins 16...a5xe3 17.e3-d4 e5xc3 18.e1-d2 c3xe1 19.f4-g5 h6xf4 20.g3xg7 e1xg3 21.h2xf4, A draw.



No. 19 "THE LITTLE FORK"

1.c3-d4 d6-e5 2.g3-f4 e5xc3 3.b2xd4 b6-a5 4.a1-b2 f6-g5. The White could've introduced into the game the forces of the left flank by making an exchange, 4... f6-e5, 5.d2-c3 g7-f6 6.d4-e5. A faulty from the positional point of view move is aimed at setting a trap. The continuation 6.c1-d2 should have been, 6...h8-g7? The White is not utilizing the chance to brake the development of the opponent's left flank. After 6... g5-h4! the Black can't come over to square d4 because of the breakthrough of the White's into kinging onto square a1, 7.e3-d4 e7-b6.

Diagram 381

8.d4-e5! I6xd4? The *heceptance of the sacrifice results in a defeat. After a correct capture 8..., b6xd4 9.e5xe3 the game is equal, 9.b2-e3! d4xb2 10.e3-d4 g5xe3 11.a3-b4 a5xe5 12.f2xh8 b6xd4 13.h8xa1, and the White resigned.

No. 20 "THE DOUBLE PICKET"

1.c3-d4 b6-a5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 f6-g5 4.b2-c3 g7-f6 5.g3-h4 g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4 7.c5-d6! c7xe5. After 7..., e7xc5 8.f2-e3 the White must waste some time to liquidate disunity between its flanks. 8.f2-e3 h8-g7 9.e3xg5 g7-h6. This intrusion has a good prospective 9...e5-d4 10.c3xe5 f6xd4 with the subsequent pressure on the Black's left flank. 10.g1-f2 h6xf4 11.f2-e3 b8-c7 12.e3xg5 c7-d6 13.a1-b2 a7-b6.

Diagram 382

14.e1-f2 After 14.h2-g3 the Black gets itself into the combinational network: 14...d8-c7! 15.g5-h6 (the threat of the blow e5-d4) 15...e5-

d4! 16.c3xg7 e7-f6 17.g7xe5 d6xh2, and the White wins. Also bad is 14.g5-h6? as c5-f4. and if 15.c3-d4, then f4-g3! 16.h4xf2 f6-g5 17.h6xf4 d6-e5 18.f4xd6 e7xg)X. 14...b6-e5, 15.f2-g3. The left flunk shouldn't be weakened 15.b2-a3? because of c5-d4 16.c1-b2 d4-c3: 17.f2xd4 a5-b4 18.a3xe5 d6xb4 19.c3xa5 f6xa1 20.a5-b6 d8-c7 21.b6xd8 f6-e5 with a winning for the White ending. 15, ...c5-b4! A timely removal to the flank. If 15...d8-c7?, then 16.g5-h6 c5-b4 17.b2-a3, and the White has no tempo for the exchange. It has to bind up its left flank by the move 17...d6-c5, which results in a quick defeat: 18.g3-f4 e5xg3 19.h4xf2 f6-e5 20.h2-g3 e7-f6 21.g3-h4 f8-e7 22.f2-g3, and the Black wins. 16.b2-a3 d8-c7 17.a3xc5 d6xb4 18.g5h6 c7-d6 19.g3-f4 e5xg3 20.h4xf2! One must have a sufficient number of spare moves. If 20.h2xf4?, then f6-e5 21.h4-g5 e5xg3 22.g5-f6 e7xg5 23.h6xh2 d6-e5 24.h2-g3 f8-g7 25.g3-h4 g7-f6.and the Black loses, 20. . . d6-c5 21.f2-e3 e7-d6. For 21 . . . f6-e5" there follows the blow 22.h6-g7! f8xh6 23.e3-d4 c5xe3 24.d2xf8X. 22.h2-g3 b4-a3 23.g3-h4 e5-b4! The only move. After 23., 16-e5? 24.e3-d4 c5xe3 25.d2xf4 e5xg3 24.h4xf2 the white pieces get into an unfavorable opposition. 24,e3-f4 d6-c5 25, f4-g5 f8-e7! No to 25. . . f6-c5 as 26.g5f6 e5xg7 27.h4-g5 c5-d4 28.c3xe5 b4-c3 29.d2xb4 a5xc3 30.g5-f6, and the Black wins. 26.h6-g7 f6xh8 27.g5-f6 e7xg5 28.h4xf6 c5-d4 29.c3xe5 b4-c3 30.d2xb4 a5xc3 31.f6-e7 a3-b2 32.c1xa3 c3-d2 33.e7-18 d2-e1 34.e5-f6 e1-g3. A draw.

No. 21 "THE CENTRAL GAME"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-f4 g7-f6 3.b2-c3 h8-g7 4.c1-b2 h6-a5 5.b2-g3. The Black shuns from the regular continuation 5.d4-c5 and constructs a striking column on the right flank. A minus of this plan is a premature removal of the piece from the king's square g1 5...g5-h4 6.g1-b2 d6-c5! After 6...f6-g5 7.f4-c5 d6xf4 8.g3xe5 the White had better exchange 8...g7-f6 and 9.g5-f4. This attack give nothing 8...e7-d6 because of the blow 9.d4-c5! and it's impossible to take 9...d6xf42 because of the breakthrough into kinging 10.c5-d6 c7xe5 11.c3-b4 a5xc3 12.b2xh8X. 7.d4xb6 a7xc5 8.f4-g5. After this exchange the Black does not have many chances to get rid of its drawback on the right flank. It would have been better to take the charge off the position by 8.c3-b4 a5xc3 9.b2xb6 c7xa5 10.c3-d4 f6-g5 11.f2-c3. etc. 8...h6xf4 9.e3xg5 c5-d4! This attack would've been a mistake 9...g7-b62 because of a subtte strike 10.f2-c3! h6xf4 11.g3xg7 f8xh6 12.c3-b4 a5xc3 13.d2xf8, and the Black wins. 10.c3xe5 f6xd4 11.g5-h6 c7-b6

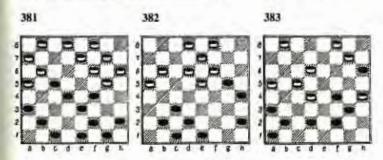
12.g3-f4 b6-c5 13.b2-g3. An out of the way move which results in the right flank of the Black being deprived of the base. However, having other responses, the Black would not be able to defend itself successfully. 13...d8-c7 14.d2-c3 e7-f6 15.c3xe5 f6xd4 16.e1-d2 c7-d6!

Diagram 383

17.d2-c3 b8-c7! By sacrificing a piece the White completely disunites the opponent's forces. 18.c3xe5 a5-b4. The Black resigned.

No. 22 "THE CENTRAL GAME"

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-f4 g7-f6 3.b2-e3 g5-h4 4.f4-g5 The move 4,v1b2, the only one after 3...h8-g7, in the given case hands over the initiative to the White: 4 ... 16-e5 5.d4xf6 e7xg5 6.c3-b4 (if 6.c3-d4. then h8-g7 7.d2-c3 g7-f6 8.d4-e5 f6xd4 9.e3xe7 f8xd6 10.c3-b4 g5xe3 11.f2xd4 b6-c5 12.d4xb6 a7xc5, and the White is dominating in the centre of the board.) 6....b6-c5 7.d2-c3 (for 7.b2-c3? there follows 7. . 18-g7!, and one can't attack 8.c3-d4 because of the flank blow 8. ...h4-g3!X) 7. ...d6-e5 8.f4xd6 e5xe7. The Black's position is worse because of unfortunate location of its pieces on the left flank. 4...h6xf4 5.e3xg5 d6-c5. There are also the continuations 5 ... b6-c5 and 5 ... h8-g7. 6.d2-e3 c7-d6 7.c3-b4 b6-a5 8.d4xb6 a5xc7 9.a1-b2 f6-e5 10.g5-h6 h8-g7 11.e1-d2. The removal of the piece from the king's square e1 is justified here. Thanks to it, the Black keeps under its control square c5. If the White responds 11., g7-f6?, there follows 12.h2-g3 a7-b6 13.b4-c5' b6xd4 14 e3xc5 d6xb4 15.a3xc5 b8-a7 16.b2-a3, and it's not quite clear how the white forces can get out of encirclement. 11...e7-f6 12.h2-g3 c7-b6 13.b2-c3. After 13.b4-a5? d6-c5 14.a5xc7 d8xb6! the Black is not able to counteract the striking columns of the opponent on both flanks. 13.b6-a5 14.e3-d4 a7-b6



15.e1-b2. One can't remove the piece d2 because of the threat of the White to bind up the left flank of the Black by the moves b8-a7 and b6-c5. 15...d8-e7 16.d2-e3? Loses. The Black had only one continuation 16.g1-b2 b6-c5 17.d4xb6 a5xc7 18.b4-c5 d6xb4 19.c3xa5, etc. 16...b8-a7 17.d4-c5, Does not save 17.e3-f4 as b6-c5 18.d4xb6 a7xc5 19.f4-g5 c5-d4 20.g1-b2 d4-c3 21.f2xd4 b4xf2, and the White wins. 17...b6xd4 18.e3xc5.

Diagram 384

18...f6-g5! The victorious sacrifice of the piece. 19.h6xf4 g7-h6. The Black resigned.

No. 23 "MEDKOV'S GAME"

1.c3-d4 d6-c5 2.b2-c3 c7-d6 3.a1-b2 f6-g5 4.g3-h4 g7-f6 5.h2-g3 b6-a5 6.d4xb6 a5xc7 7.a3-h4 d6-e5 8.g1-h2 e7-d6? After this weak move the White cannot get rid its pieces of the left flank. Correct continuations is 8...a7-b6 9.b4-a5 b6-c5 10.g3-f4 c5xg3 11.h2xf4 f8-g7. etc., as we refered before analysing this opening. 9.b4-c5 d6xb4 10.c3xa5 e5-d4 11.e3xc5 f8-g7.

Diagram 385

The vain bope to free left flank by sacrifice of a piece. 12.a5-b6! c7xa5 13.f2-e3 d8-e7.1f 13...b8-c7, then 14.d2-c3 d8-e7 15.e3-d4 e7-d6 16.e1-d2 d6xb4 17.d4-e5 f6xd4 18.h4xd8, and the Black wins. 14.e3-f4! g5xe3 15.d2xf4 b8-c7 16.c1-d2 c7-b6 17.e1-f2 b6xd4 18.d2-e3, and the White resigns after several moves.

No. 24 "MEDKOV'S GAME"

1,c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.a1-b2 d6-c5 4.g3-b4 e7-d6 5.b2-g3 f6-e5 6.d4xf6 g5xe7 7.g3-f4 b6-a5 8.c3-d4 c5-b4. For 8...c7-b6 the intrusion is possible 9.d4-e5! after which the White should not close down 9...b8-c7?, as 10.e5-f6! e7xg5 11.b4xf6. Now any of the two attacks of the White on piece f6 is set back by the blow f4-e5 with the subsequent breakthrough into kinging onto the square b8, 9.a3xe5 d6xb4 10.b2-c3 c7-b6. For the White it would be advisable to keep the piece on square b6 to be able to prevent the strengthening of the opponent's position in the centre by making an exchange b6-c5. If 10...b4-a3?, then 11.f4-g5! b6xf4 12.e3xg5 c7-d6 13.f2-e3 a7-b6 14.g1-f2 b6-c5 15.d4xb6 a5xc7 16.g5-f6! e7xg5 17.b4xf6, and the

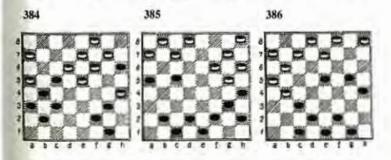
piece f6 gives to the Black a decisive strategic superiority. For example, 17...c7-b6 18.f2-g3 b6-c5 19.g3-f4! f8-g7 20 f4-e5! d6xf4 21.e3xg5 g7xe5 22.e3-d4 e5xe3 23.d2xd6, and the Black wins. 11.f4-g5 h6xf4 12.e3xg5 b8-e7? The delay with the exchange b6-c5 allowed the Black to develop a strong attack on the left flank of the opponent. 13.d4-e5!

Diagram 386

13...e7-d6. After 13...e7-f6 14.e5xg7 f8xf4 15.f2-e3 the White can't defend its left flank from the breakthrough. 14.e5-f6 f8-g7 15.f2-e3 g7xe5 16.g5-h61 Premature would be the attack 16.e3-d4 because of the blow 16...b6-c5! 16...b6-e5. Does not save either 16...b4-a3 as 17.e1-f2 d8-e7 18.e3-d4 e5-f4 19.h4-g5, etc. 17.e1-f2 e5-d4 18.c3xe5 d6xf4 19.e3xg5 h8-g7 20.h6xf8 b4-a3 21.f8xb4 a5xg3 22.h4xf2 d8-e7 23.f2-e3. The Black is preparing the breakthrough into kinging by sacrificing a piece. 23...c7-d6 24.e3-f4 a7-b6 25.g5-h6 e7-f6 26.f4-g5 f6xh4 27.h6-g7 d6-e5 28.g7-h8 e5-f4 29.h8-d4 b6-a5 30.d4-f2 f4-g3 31.f2-e1. The White resigned.

No. 25 "SOKOV'S GAME"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 e7-f6 3.g3-f4 d8-e7 4.c1-b2 g5-h4, Also would be good to continue 4...b6-a5 5.d4-c5 d6xb4 6.a3xc5 e7-d6 7.c5xc7 f6xd8, etc. 5.d4-c5 b6xd4 6.c3xc5 f6xd4 7.e3xc5 d6xb4 8.a3xc5 g7-f6 9.d2-e3 f6-g5. Further actions of both sides result in the following: the Black will try to strengthen its position in the centre; at the same time, the aim of the White is to use the bind up of five black pieces of the right flank and the presence of the piece h2 (that does not have any action) to encircle the opponent's forces. 10.b2-c3 h8-g7 11.a1-b2 g7-f6 12.b2-a3. The breakthrough into kinging 12.c5-b6 c7xa5 13.f2-g3 h4xd4 14.c3xg7 g5xe3 15.g7-h8 resulted after 15....f4-



e3 in an unfavorable for the Black ending. 12...e7-d6 13.c5xe7 f6xd8 14.f4-e5. The Black tries to engage the forces of its right flank, 14...a7-b6 15.c3-b4. Inconsistently and very weakly. The Black had a good plan: 15.e3-d4 [8-e7 16.e5-f6! e7-d6 17.c3-b4 g5xe7 18.b4-e5 d6xb4 19.a3xa7 with a superiority thanks to an active side piece a7. 15...f8-g7 16.b4-a5? Decisive mistake. Is not possible either 16.c3-d4 because of g5-f4 17.e5xg3 b6-c5 [8.d4xb6 c7xc3 with the position, which the White wins. There were some chances to save itself at 16.e1-d2.16...b6-c5:

Diagram 387

By making a temporary sacrifice the White completely isolates the black piece on square e5. 17.e3-f4 g5xe3 18.f2xb6 b8-a7 19.e1-d2 a7xe5 20.d2-c3. If 20.g1-f2, then h6-g5 21.d2-c3 e5-b4 22.a3xe5 c7-d6 23.c5xe7 d8xb2 24.a5-b6 b2-a1 25.b6-c7 g7-b6 26.c7-d8 g5-f4, and the black king can't avoid anhiliation. The following does not give a draw either. 20.h2-g3 h4xf2 21.g1xe3 because of h6-g5 22.d2-c3 c5-b4 23.a3xe5 c7-d6 24.e5xc7 d8xb2 25.a5-b6 b2-c1, and the White wins 20...c5-b4 21.a3xe5 c7-d6 22.c5xe7 d8xb2 23.a5-b6 b2-c1 24.b6-c7 g7-f6 25.g1-f2 c1-f4! Making this fine move with a king the outstanding master Sokov put his opponent into a hopeless position. For 26.c7-b8 there follows f6-e5 27.b8-c7 h4-g3! 28.f2xh4 h6-g5 29.h4xd4 f4xb8 30.d4-c5 b8-c7X.

No. 26 "THE ATTACK of PIECE g5"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-h4 b6-a5 3.h4xf6 g7xc3 4.b2xd4 h6-g5 5.h2-g3 g5-h4 6.a1-b2. After 6.g3-f4 a7-b6! the move 7.a1-b2 is already impossible as 7...d6-e5 8.d4xf6 e7xg5 9.f4xh6 f8-g7 10.h6xf8 b6-c5 11.f8xb4 a5xa1, and the White wins, 6...b8-g7 7.b2-c3 c7-b6 8.g3-f4 g7-h6 9.g1-h2. Also is played 9.d4-e5 d6-c5 10.c3-d4 d8-c7 11.f2-g3! h4xf2 12.e1xg3, etc. 9...b6-c5. There's no sense to bind up the left flank of the Black with a move 9.d6-c5 because of a response 10.f4-c5, and the White has to simplify the game by the exchange 10...a5-b4, 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.c3-d4 b8-a7 12.d4xb6 a7xc5 13.d2-c3 e7-f6. The provisional winning of the piece 13...b6-g5 14.f4sh6 c5-b4 15 a3xc5 d6xf4 resulted in a quick draw after 16.f2-g3 h4xf2 17.e1xe5 e7-d6 18.e5xc7 d8xb6. 14.c3-d4 f8-e7 15.d4xb6 a5xc7 16.c1-d2 f6-g5 17.d2-c3. The possession of the centre does not give, however, to the Black any gains as it has on its right flank a backward piece h2.17...e7-f6 18.c3-d4 f6-c5. After 19...c7-b6 20.e1-d2 the Black

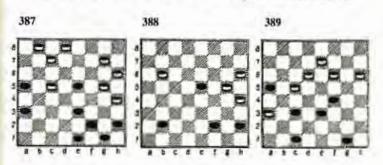
would have had a breakthrough scare onto the square a7 by f4-e5 and d2-c3, 19.d4xf6 g5xe7 20.e3-d4 d6-c5! 21.d4xb6 c7xa5. A simple, at first sight exchange of the White, in fact contains a well disguised tactical trap, 22.e1-d2? A fatal mistake. The reason of the Black's loss is its backward piece h2. The Black should have opened its way by 22.f4-e5, 22..., e7-f6! 23.d2-c3, If 23.d2-e3 or f2-e3, then 23... f6-g5, and the game comes down to the continuation, that occurred in the game 23...d8-c7! 24.c3-d4 f6-g5 25.f4-e5, Does not save 25.f2-e3 because of c7-b6 26.f4-e5 b6-c5 27.d4xb6 a5xc7X, 25...c7-b6 26.a3-b4 a5xc3 27.d4xb2.

Diagram 388

27...g5-f4! By a piece sacrifice the White finishes its plan, begun by the move 20...d6-c5. 28.e5xg3 h6-g5. The Black resigned.

No. 27 "THE ATTACK of PIECE g5"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.g3-h4 b6-n5 3.h4xf6 g7xc3 4.b2xd4 a5-b4 5.a3xc5 d6xb4. The continuation that is encountered seldom. The aim of the White is to create in the opponent's rear an active side piece a3 to limit its action on the left flank. 6.a1-b2 b4-a3 7.d4-c5. The Black also had another plant 7.h2-g3 h8-g7 8.d4-c5; breaking the movement of the piece g7. 7...h8-g7 8.h2-g3 g7-f6 9.e3-d4 c7-d6. A passive move, that allows the Black to strengthen its position in the centre. More preferable is 9...(6-g5 10.g3-h4 c7-f6 with a complex game. 10.b2-c3 d6xb4 11.c3xa5 c7-d6 12.f2-c3. The exchange 12.d4-c5 also preserved for the Black a certain positional advantage. 12...(8-c7 13.g3-f4 d6-c5 14.d4xb6 a7xc5 15.d2-c3 c7-d6 16.e1-d2. After 16.c3-d4 b8-a7 17.d4xb6 a7xc5 18.e1-d2 the White had a piece sacrifice that was



saving it 18. . . a3-b2! 19.c1xa3 d8-e7, etc. 16. . . d8-e7 17.c3-d4 b8-a7 18.d4xb6 a7xc5 19.d2-c3.

Diagram 389

19...a3-b2! A wonderful defensive maneuvre. 20.c3xa1. If 20.c1xa3, then h6-g5 21.f4xh6 c5-b4 22.a3xc5 d6xf4 with a draw. 20...f6-e5 21.g1-h2 e5xg3 22.h2xf4 e7-f6 23.c1-d2 f6-e5 24.f4-g5 h6xf4 25.e3xg5 c5-d4 26.a5-b6 d4-e3 27.d2xf4 e5xg3 28.b6-a7 g3-f2 29.a7-b8 d6-c5 30.b8-e5 c5-b4 31.g5-h6 b4-a3. A draw, because of impossibility to king piece a1.

No. 28 "THE NEW OPENING"

Le3-d4 b6-c5 2.d4xb6 a7xc5 3rb2-c3 f6-g5 4.c3-d4 c5-b4 5.a3xc5 d6xb4 6.a1-b2 b4-a3 7.d4-c5 g5-h4 8.b2-c3. This move is still waiting to be applied 8.e3-d4 as, probably, it's not worse than the usual 8.b2-c3. 8...g7-f6 9.c3-b4 f6-g5 10.b4-a5 h8-g7 11.c5-b6. 1.oses 11.g3-f4 as e7-d6! 12.c5xe7 f8xd6 13.d2-c3 g7-f6 14.c3-d4 h4-g3! 15 (2xh4 d6-c5 16.f4xd6 e7xc3, and the White is kinged. 11...e7-d6 12.b6-a7 f8-e7 13.g3-f4 a3-b2! 14.c1xa3 d6-c5 15.a5-b6 c7xa5 16.d2-c3 g7-f6 17.c3-d4. It would have been better to get rid of the backward piece h2 by way of exchange 17.c3-d4 g5xe3 18.d4xb6 a5xc7 19.f2xd4 with an equal game. 17...e7-d6 18.d4xb6 a5xc7.

Diagram 390

19.a3-b4? This move has been made without consideration of concealed factical chances of the opponent. The move should have been 19.e1-d2 without being afraid of the breakthrough 19..., 6e-e5 20,h2-g3 e5-d4 21.e3xe7 g5xe1 22 e7-f8, and the Black's chances in this ending are not worse. 19..., 6e-e5 20.h2-g3, If 20.b4-a5 e5xg3 21.h2xf4, then d8-e7 22.g1-h2 e7-f6 23.e1-d2 d6-e5 24.f4-e5 l6xd4 25.h2-g3 c7-db 26.a5-b6 d4-c3! 27.b6xb2 d6-e5, and the Black's situation is hopeless. 20...d6-e5! This is the victorious strike that the Black did not take into account when making its move 19.a3-b4. 21.b4xd6. Does not save 21.f4xd6, because of c5xa3X, 21...e5-d4 22.e3xe5 g5xe3 23.f2xd4 e7xc3, and several moves later the Black resigned.

No. 29 "DYACHKOV'S DEFENSE"

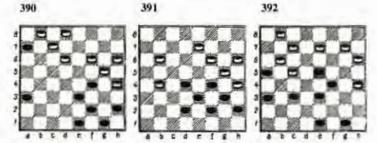
1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2,b2-c3 g7-f6 3,c3-b4 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 c7xc3 5.d2xb4 b8-g7 6.g3-f4 g5-h4 7.b4-c5. Not an exact move that allows the White to effectively use the bind up of the right flank of the opponent, in whose rear we find the backward piece h2. Better 7.a1-b2. 7,...d6xb4 8.a3xc5 f6-g5 9.a1-b2 e7-d6: 10.c5xe7 f8xd6 11.b2-c3 a7-b6 12.c1-b2. Because of the bind up of the right flank the Black is limited in its actions on the opposite flank as well. For example, loses 12.c3-b4 as b6-a5 13.c1-d2 a5xc3 14.d2xb4 d8-c7 15.b4-a5 g7-f6 16.e1-d2 f6-e5 17.h2-g3 b8-a7 18.d2-c3 a7-b6, and the Black has no moves 12...b8-c7 13.b2-a3 b6-a5 14.c3-d4 d8-e7 15.e1-d2 a5-b4! The White is consequently implementing its plan of the centre's encirclement of the opponent. 16.a3xc5 d6xb4 17.h2-g3. The only move. After 17.f4-e5'/c7-b6 the Black must undergo material losses. 17...g7-f6 18.g1-h2? Results in a defeat. The salvation was in 18.f4-e5 e7-d6 19.e5xg7 h6xf8 20.d4-e5! b4-a3 21 c5xe7 (8xd6 22.d2-c3 g5-f4 23.e3xg5 h4xf6 24.f2-e3 d6-c5 25.g1-f2! c7-b6 26.g3-h4 b6-a5 27.c3-f4. etc. 18...c7-b6!

Diagram 391

The White is preparing a decisive breakthrough on the right flank, 19.f4-e5 h6-a5 20.e5xg7 h6xf8 21.g3-f4 h4-a3 22.f4xh6 a3-b2 23.e3-f4 a5-b4. The Black resigned.

No. 30 "DYACHKOV'S DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-c5 4.d4xb6 c7xc3 5.d2xb4 h8-g7 6.b4-a5 d6-e5 7.g3-f4 e5xg3 8.h2xf4 d8-c7 9.c1-b2 g5-h4.lf 9...e7-d6, then 10.a3-b4 a7-b6 11.b2-a3, and the right flank of the White is in danger because of the absence of the piece on the square dx. 10.e3-d4 f6-g5 11.f2-e3 g7-f6 12.b2-c3. No to 12.a3-b4 as 12...f6e5!X. 12...e7-d6 13.a1-b2 f6-e5. Interesting variations occurred after 13. . . a7-b6 14.g1-f2 d6-c5 15.e1-d2 f8-e7 16.d4-e5 f6xd4 17.e3xe5 e7-d6 18.e5-f6! g5xe7 19.b2-c3. Under the circumstances the White comes to a draw by way of 19...h6-g5 20,f4xh6 e7-f6! (but not 20. . . d6-e5? because of 21.c3-b4 e7-d6 22.h6-g7 e5-f4 23.e3xg5 h4xh8 24.d2-e3 h8-g7 25.f2-g3 g7-f6 26.g3-h4 b8-a7 27.h4-g5! f6xh4 28,e3-f4, and in spite of two extra pieces, the position of the White is hopeless) 21.c3-b4 f6-g5! 22.h6xf4 c5-d4 23.c3xe7 b6-c5 24.b4xd6 e7xe3, and the draw, 14.d4xf6 g5xe7 15.c3-d4 a7-b6! it's dangerous to continue 15... e7-f6 as 16.b2-c3. It's too late to play now 16... a7-b6. because of 17.g1-f2 d6-c5 18.e1-d2 f8-e7 19.a3-b4! c5xa3 20.f4-g5 h6xf4 21.e3xg5, and the Black has a winning position in spite of an absence of a piece. 16.b2-c3 d6-c5. The bind up of the pieces of the right flank is not dangerous for the White, as there are enough spare



moves. 17.d4-e5. If 17.g1-f2, then f8-g7, and after 18.f2-g3 h4xf2 19.e1xg3, the White has an exchange combination 19...c7-d6 20 a5xe5 e7-f6 21.d4xb6 f6xh4, etc. 17...f8-g7.

Diagram 392

18.c3-d4? The Black does not notice the tactical objections of the opponent. After 18.c1-d2 the White would have to try achieving the draw: 18...e7-d6 19.g1-f2 g7-f6 20.e5xg7 h6xf8 21.c3-d4 f8-e7 22.d2-c3 e7-f6 23.c3-b4 f6-e5! (loses 23...d6-e5 because of 24.f4xd6 c7xc3 25.b4xd6X.) 24.d4xf6 c5-d4 25.e3xe7 b6-c5 26.b4xd6 c7xc1 27. e7-f8 h4-g3 28.f8-c5 g3-h2 29.c5-g1 b8-a7, and the Black can't realize its material gain. 18...h4-g3! The decisive sacrifice of a piece. 19.f4xh2 e7-d6. The Black resigned.

No. 31 "ROMANICHEV'S GAME"

1.c3-d4 f6-e5 2,d4xf6 e7xg5 3.b2-c3 b6-c5 4,g3-f4. It's also good to respond 4,g3-h4, and if 4,...g5-f4 5.e3xg5 b6xf4, then 6.c3-b4 fixing the backward piece a7 on the right flank of the White, 4...e7-b6 5.a1-b2. Sometimes is played 5.f2-g3 f8-e7 6.c3-b4 g7-f6 7,g3-h4 c5-d4 8.e3xc5 g5xe3 9.d2xf4 b6xd4 10.h4-g5 f6xh4 11.h2-g3 b4xf2 12-g1xc5, and the game has been noticeably simplified. 5...b8-e7 6.c3-d4 f8-e7 7.b2-c3 g7-f6?

Diagram 393

This move allows the Black to implement the combinational maneuvre with a preliminary sacrifice of a piece. The correct continuation would be 7...g5-h4 8.c3-b4 b6-a5 9.d4xb6 a5xc3 10.d2xb4 c7xc3 11.c1-d2 c3-b2 12.a3xc1 with an interesting game of maneuvres, 8.f4-e5! Weaker is 8.f2-g3 as g5-h4, and if further 9.g1-f2?, then h8-g7

10.c1-b2 f6-g5 11.f4-c5 d6xf4 12.g3xe5 g7-f6 13.e5xg7 h6xf8 14.b2g3 (after 14.c3-b4 c7-d6 15.b4-a5 d8-c7 the Black is defenseless from the blow g5-f4.) 14. . . c7-d6 15.g3-f4 e7-f6! 16.f4xh6 d6-e5, and the White wins, 8 ... d6xf4 9.e3-b4 e7-d6! No to 9 ... e7-d6 because of10.f2-g3 d8-e7 fif 10 ... b6-u5, then 11.g3xe7 a5xe5 12.h2-g3 d8xb6 13.e3-d4 with a breakthrough into kinging on square (8) 11.g3xg7 h8xf6 12.h2-g3 g5-h4 13 g3-f4, and the Black wins. 10.h2-g3 f4xh2 II.f2-g3 h2xf4 12.d4-e5 f6xf2 13.e1xe5 d6xf4 14.b4xb8. As a result of the combination the White seemingly has a sufficient compensation for the king of the opponent-three pieces. However, the white pieces are isolated one from another which makes it difficult to defend them from the attacks of the Black king. 14...f4-e3 15.d2xf4 g5xe3 16.a3-b4 b6c5 17.b4xd6 h8-g7 18.d6-e7 d8xf6 19.b8-g3! a7-b6. Forcefully loses. However, if other moves are made the White does not have any salvation. If 19. . . f6-g5, then 20.g3-f2 e3-d2 21.c1xe3 g5-f4 22.e3xg5 h6xf4 23.g1-h2, and the Black wins, controlling the diagonal line g1a7. 20.g3-f2 e3-d2 21.c1xe3 b6-a5 For 21 ... 16-e5 there's the attack 22 f2-g3X. 22.e3-f4 f6-g5 23.f2-e3 g5-h4 24.e3-d2. The White resigned.

No. 32 "ROMANICHEV'S GAME"

1.c3-d4 f6-e5 2.d4xf6 g7xe5 3.a3-b4 e7-f6 4.g3-b4. The aim of the Black is to bind up the forces of the left flank of the opponent. The theory, however, believes, that this continuation is the stongest 4.b4-a5 f6-g5 5.e3-f4 g5xe3 6.f2xf6 f8-g7 7.d2-e3 g7xe5 8.e3-f4. etc. 4...f8-e7. By this move the White prepared the intrusion into one of the central squares—d4 or f4. 5.h2-g3 e5-d4 6.e3xe5 b6xd4 7.b4-a5 d6-e5 8.b2-a3. Stronger is 8.g1-h2 preventing the response 8...h6-g5 as 9.g3-f4! g5xg1 10.e1-f2 g1xe3 11.d2xf8, and the Black wins. 8...h6-g5 9.d2-e3.

Diagram 394

A passive move, that allows the White to take up the initiative by sacrificing a piece. The most rational plan is 9.c1-b2, 10.b2-c3, 11.a3xc1 with possibilities of pressure on unstable left flank of the White. No to 9.d2-c3? d4xb2 10.a1xc3 as g5-f4 11.g1-b2 (6-g5): 12.h4xd4 f4-c3 and the White is kinged. 9...b8-g7 10.c3xc5 g7-h6. One could win back the piece by 10...c7-b6. But the attack loses 10...g5-f4? because of the combination 11.c1-b2! f4xb2 12.b4-g5 f6xb4 13.a5-b6 c7xa5 14.a3-b4 a5xc3 [5.b2xb8X. 11.c1-d2 g5-f4].

12.g1-h2 c7-b6 13.a5xc7 d8xd4 14.d2-c3 d4xb2 15.a1xc3? One should've jumped back 15.a3xc1 to have more tempoes and the chance, if necessary, to exchange piece [4, 15...a7-b6 16.e1-d2, 1] 16.a3-b4, then b8-c7 17.c1-d2 b6-a5, and the Black's position is hopeless 16...b6-c5 17.c3-b4 e7-d6 18.f2-e3 h6-g5 19.b4-a5. The game has acquired a forced character. If 19.d2-c3 [4xd2 20.c3xc1, then g5-f4 or c5-d4 and the White easily wins, 19...b8-c7 20.a3-b4 c5xa3 21.e3-d4 e5xe1 22.g3xg7 a3-b2 23.h4xf6 b2-c1 24.g7-b8 c1-b6, and soon the Black resigned.

No. 33 "THE REVERSE HEADER with Lc3-d4"

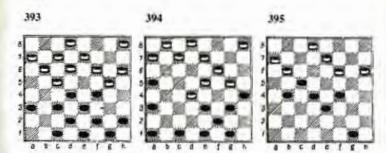
1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-f4 3.e3xg5 h6xf4 4.g3xe5 d6xf4 5.a1-b2 b6-c5 6.d4xb6 a7xc5 7.c3-d4 c5xe3 8.f2xd4 g7-f6 9.b2-c3 h8-g7 10.a3-b4 g7-h6 11.e1-f2 e7-d6. After 11... f6-g5 the Black had a good plan to establish itself in the centre: 12.f2-g3 c7-d6 13.g3xe5 d6xf4 14.d2-c3 f4xd2 15.c3xe1 g5-f4 16.e1-d2 f8-c7 17.g1-f2 h6-g5 18.d2-c3! f4xd2 19.c1xe3, etc. 12.f2-g3 d6-c5 13.d2-c3. The aim of the Black is to take over the important strategic point f4. 13... f4xd2 14.c1xe3 c7-b6 15.g3-f4. More natural, at first sight, is the attack 15.b4-c5, which is set back by the blow 15... f6-g5! 16.c5xa7 g5-h4 17.d4xf6 h4xb2, and the White wins. 15...e5xg3 16.b2xf4 f8-c7! The White must exercise preciseness to neutralize the opponent's activity in the centre of the board. 17.b4-c5. If 17.f4-c5, then d8-c7 18.c5xg7 h6xf8 19.b4-c5 b8-a7 20.c3-f4 c7-d6 21.c3-b4 b6-a5 22.d4-c5 a5xc3 23.c5xc7 c3-b2 24.c7-b8 b2-a1 with a draw ending. 17...b8-a7 18.c3-b4.

Diagram 395

18...h6-g5. This also resulted in a draw 18...b6-a5 19.f4-e5 a5xe3 20.e5xg7 h6xf8 21.d4xb2, etc. 19.f4xh6 b6-a5 20.g1-h2 a5xe5 21.e3-f4 e5xg3 22.h2xf4 d8-c7 23.f4-g5 f6xh4 24.h6-g7 h4-g3 25.g7-h8 c7-d6. If 25...g3-h2, then 26.h8-g7, but not 26.h8-e5? because of a7-b6? 27.c5xa7 h2-g1 28.e5xb8 g1-h2, and the White wins. 26.h8-f6, and a draw. At any jumping the Black has time to take over the highway.

No. 34 "THE REVERSE HEADER with Le3-d4"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-f4 3.e3xg5 h6xf4 4.g3xe5 d6xf4 5.c3-b4. A comparatively less studied continuation leading to mutually acute game in many cases. 5...b6-a5. In practice there were also moves 5...g7-f6 and 5...e7-f6. The exchange is also possible 5...b6-c5



with considerable simplifications. 6.d2-c3 e7-f6 7,f2-g3. The square c5 should not be occupied with the move 7.b4-c5 either, as c7-b6 and the blow threat f6-c5, 7,...f6-c5 8.d4xf6 g7xc5 9,c3-d4! a5xc3 10.d4xf6! f4-c3.

We have an unusual situation where both sides have their pieces put far forward. As these pieces can't be attacked (e.g. 11.f2-g3? c3-d2 12.f2xd4 f8-g7 13.c1xc3 g7xc3, and the White has chances to win), then any further activities of the opponent's are limited only by the right flank. 11.g3-b4 c7-d6 12.h4-g5 a7-b6 13.h2-g3 b6-c5 14.g3-b4 c5-d4. The breakthrough was threatening 14.... [6-e7.

Dingram 396

15.f6-e7. A forced exchange as it's necessary to counteract the attack d6-e5. 15...d8xf6 16.g5xc5 d4xb6 17.e1-f2 f4-e3 18.c1xe3 b6-e5. The White lost a piece, but kept a key position e3. This gives the White equal chances in the given situation. 19.h4-g5 b8-e7 20.g5-f6 e7-d6 21.f6-e7 c5-d4 22.e7xc5 d4xb6 23.f2-g3 h6-g7. Agreed to a draw.

No. 35 "KOGAN'S DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 d6-e5 4.d4xf6 g7xe5 5.a1-b2 b6-a5 6.b2-c3 c7-b6. It would have been more preferable not to move the piece from the square c7. After 6...a7-b6 7.c3-d4 c7-d6! 8.d4xf6 f8-g7 9.g3-f4 (better 9.d2-c3 g7xe5 10.c3-d4) g7xg3 11.b2xf4 b6-c5 it's not easy for the Black to unbind the pieces of its left flank. 7.g3-f4! e5xg3 8.h2xf4 h8-g7. If the white piece b6 were on the square d6, it would have easily won with a move c7-d6. But now for 8...c7-d6 the Black responds 9.c3-d4 b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 11.f4-c5! d6xf4 12.b4xd6 h8-g7 12.c3-d4, and the complications are in its favor. 9.c3-d4 g7-f6 10.f2-c3 f6-g5 11.e1-f2! By making some energetic moves the

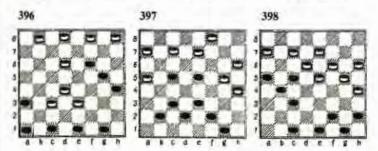
Black drove the opponent's forces towards the flanks. 11...b8-c7 12.b4-c5 c7-d6. If 12...c7-f6, then 13.c1-b2 d8-c7 14.f4-c5 c7-d6 15.e5xc7 b6xd8 16.f2-g3! h4xf2 17.c5-d6, and the Black penetrates into the square g7. Also loses 12...e7-d6 13.c5xc7 f8xd6 as 14.d4-c5 d6-c5 15.c3-d4 a5-b4 16.c1-b2, and the White does not have any satisfactory moves. 13.c1-b2 d6xb4 14.a3xc5 d8-c7 15.f4-c5! c7-d6. After exchanges 15...e7-d6 16.c5xc7 f8xf4 17.d4-c5 b6xd4 18.c3xg3 the Black easily realizes its considerable advantage in the centre: 18...c7-d6 19.d2-c3 a7-b6 20.b2-a3X. If 15...e7-f6 16.c5xg7 g5-f4 17.e3xg5 h4xh8, then 18.c5-d6 c7xc5 19.d4xf6 b6-c5 20.b2-a3, and the Black wins. 16.e5xc7 b6xd8 17.d4-c5 d8-c7?

Diagram 397

Results in a forced loss. Some chances to escape were after 17...e7-d6. 18.c5-b6! a7xe5 19.e5-f6. By making an unusual sacrifice of a piece the Black puts the opponent into desperate situation. One can't move aside 19...e7-d6 because of 20.c3-d4 g5xe7 21.d4xf6. 19...e7-d6 20.f6xd8 f8-e7. If 20...e5-b4, then 21.f2-g3 h4xd4 22.e3xe7 b4-a3 23.d8xh4 a3xe3 24.h4-e1, and the Black wins. 21.d8xf6 g5xe7 22.f2-g3 h4xd4 23.e3xe7 c5-b4 24,c7-b8 b4-a3 25.b2-c3 a5-b4 26.e3xa5 a3-b2 27.a5-b6, and several moves later the White resigned.

No. 36 "KOGAN'S DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 d6-e5 4.d4xf6 e7xg5 5.b4-a5 b6-c5 6.a1-b2 f8-e7 7.g3-f4 e7-d6 8.d2-c3 g7-f6 9.e3-d4! Best of all. After 9.c3-d4 h8-g7 10.d4xb6 a7xc5 the Black shouldn't respond 11.b2-c3 or 11.e3-d4 because of the breakthrough of the White towards the king's row. 9...c5xe3 10.f4xd2 f6-e5? After this move the White's right flank became vulnerable for the opponent's attacks. The chances to



balance were at 11...d6-e5 12.c3-b4 h8-g7, etc. 11.c3-b4 h8-g7, If 11...a7-b6, then 12.b4-c5 b6xd4 13.12-g3 h4xf2 14.g5xe7 d8xf6 15.a3-b4, and it's not easy for the White to defend its right flank from the breakthrough. 12.b4-c5 d6xb4 13.a3xc5 d8-e7. The acceptance of the sacrifice would've resulted in a final disjunction of the White's flanks. After 13...c7-b6 14.a5xc7 b8xb4 (or d8xd4 15...d2-e3) 15.b2-a3 the Black again takes over the key square c5 with a decisive positional advantage. 14.b2-c3 c7-d6. The combination c5-b6 and c3-b4 was threatening. 15.c3-b4 b8-c7 16.d2-c3 g7-f6?

Diagram 398

A decisive mistake. The exchange 16. ...e7-f6 17.c5xe7 f6xd8 left the White with the hope for a successful defense. 17.a5-b6! A beautiful sucrifice, that resulted in the formation of a baseless mass of pieces of the White. 17...c7xa5 18.h2-g3! g5-f4 19.g1-h2 f4-e3. The return of the piece is necessary. No to 19...f6-g5 as the strike 20.c3-d4X. 20.f2xd4 h4xf2 21.e1xg3 h6-g5 22.g3-h4 e5-f4 23.c1-d2 d6-e5 24.d2-e3 f4xd2 25.c3xe1 e5xc3 26.b4xd2 g5-f4 27.d2-e3 f4xd2 28.e1xc3 f6-e5 29.h4-g5. The White resigned.

No. 37 "THE HEADER"

1.e3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 c7-b6. The White, instead of the development of its left flank, removes the piece from the weaker right flank. But, with its actions the White destroys the connecting link of the Black-piece d2 which, apparently, balances the chances of both sides, 5.d2-e3 b6xd4 6.e3xe5 g7-f6 7.b2-c3. The bind up of the left flank of the White didn't give any special advantages (move 7.g3-h4.) In this case the game could have developed in the following way: 7... f8-g7 8.b2-c3 b8-c7 9.a1-b2 g5-f4 10.b2-a3 c7-d6 11.c5-b6! a7xc5 12.h4-g5 f6xh4 13.12-g3 h4xf2 14.e1xc7 d8xb6 15.c3b4 e5-d4 16.b4-c5 with a possible draw at the end. 7 ... g5-h4 8.g3-f4 f6-g5 9.a1-b2 g5xe3 10.f2xd4. There's a certain negativeness in the possession of the central squares, in the Black's camp, and namely, some disruption between flanks. A further plan of the White supposes the mobilization of its left flank forces to take over an important point f4. 10...h6-g5 11.b2-a3 h8-g7 12.g1-f2! Stronger than 12.e1-f2 as a result the White has the move 12 ... g5-14. 12 ... g7-h6 13.c1-d2. It would have been dangerous to continue 13.h2-g3? as b8-c7 with a threat of a breakthrough on the right flank of the Black by g5-f4 and e7-d6. 13...d8-c7! The move 13...b8-c7 allowed the Black to strengthen its

centre by 14.e3-b4 e7-f6 15.h2-g3 f6-e5 16.d4xi6 g5xe7 17.g3-f4, etc. 14.c3-b4 e7-f6 15.d2-e3. For 15.h2-g3 the White has the following balancing plan: 15...16-e5 16.d4xf6 g5xe7 17.g3-14 e7-16 18.d2-e3 f6g5 19,f4-e5 c7-d6, etc. 15...c7-b6! 16.b4-a5. After 16.e1-d2 the White managed to keep the balance by 16. . b8-c7 17.b4-a5 16-c5 18.d4xf6 b6xd4 19.e3xc5 g5xe7, etc. 16..., f6-e5 17.d4xf6? A serious mistake that caused the disjunction between the flanks of the Black. One should've taken 17.a5xc7 b8xb4 18.d4xf6 g5xe7 19.a3xc5 e7-d6 with a quick draw. 17...b6xd4 18.e3xe5 g5xe7. Under the circumstances the Black, apart from not having any interaction of its flanks, has another minus-piece a3 that has no action, 19.f2-e3. If 19.h2-g3, then b6-g5 20.e1-d2 e7-d6 21, c5xe7 f8xd6 22, d2-e3 d6-e5 23, a3-b4 a7bb 24,a5xc7 b8xd6, and the White wins. 19... h6-g5 20.e1-d2. To save itself the Black has to create a striking column on the left flank by the transfer of a piece e1 onto the square b4. If 20.e1-12?, then b8-c7.21.h2g3 f8-g7 22.g3-f4 g7-h6 23.f4-e5 e7-f6 24.e5xg7 h6xf8, and the White wins. 20...g5-f4 21.e3xg5 h4xf6 22.d2-e3? It had to be the moves 22.d2-c3 f6-e5 23.h2-g3, and the White can't win. 22...f6-e5! 23.e3f4 e5xg3 24.h2xf4 b8-c7.

Diagram 399

The way of the White towards the victory is connected with an original sacrifice of a piece. 25.f4-g5. If 25.a5-b6 c7xa5 26.14-c5, then a5-b4 27.c5-d6 c7-f6 28.c5-b6 a7xc7 29.a3xc5 c7-d6; 30.c5xg5 f8-g7, and the opposition is in the favor of the White. 25...f8-g7 26.g5-h6 g7-f6 27.a3-b4 f6-g5; 28.h6xf4 c7-f6. The Black resigned.

No. 38 "THE HEADER"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-h4 5.b2-c3 g7-f6 6.g3-f4 h8-g7 7.a1-b2 f6-g5 8.h2-g3 g5xe3 9.d2xf4. One can take also 9.f2xd4 h4xf2 10.e1xg3 with approximately equal open position. 9...e7-f6 10.e1-d2 f8-e7. As has been indicated earlier, when this opening was described to counteract the attack 10...f6-g5 the Black has a rather effective sacrifice of a piece 11.c5-d6! c7xe5 12.f4xd6 d8-e7 13.b2-a3 e7xc5 [4.c3-b4, etc. 11.d2-e3 f6-g5 12.c3-d4. The clamp of the right flank is compensated by the centre possession and the fact, that the White does not have a piece on square f8 (because of this the White cannot exchange the piece c5 by making the move e7-d6.112...c7-b6. No to 12...c7-d6 as 13.d4-e5 d6xb4 14.e5-f6 g7xe5 15.f4xf8X. 13.b2-c3 d8-c7. This move allowed the Black to put an

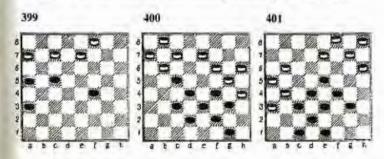
interesting sacrifice of a piece. One could play 13. b8-c7 14.c3-b4 c7-d6 15.c1-b2 d8-c7! 16.b2-a3 g7-f6 17.b4-a5 d6xb4 18.a3xc5 c7-d6 19.c5xc7 f6xd8 20.d4-c5 b6xd4 21.c3xc5 g5xc3 22.12xd4 h4xf2 23.g1xc3 c7-d6, and the White arrives at a draw. 14.c1-d2 g7-f6. For 14...c7-d6 there follows 15.g1-b2 d6xb4 16.c3xc7 b8xd6 17.d4-c5, and the White does not have any defense.

Diagram 400

15.c5-d6: e7xc5 16.f4-e5 g5-f4 17.e5xg7 f4xh2. After 17...h6xf8? 18.g3xc5 the White had no useful moves. 18.g7-f8 c7-d6 19.d4-e5 d6xf4 20.e3xg5 h6xf4 21.f8xa3 b6-c5 22.a3xg3 h2xf4 23.f2-e3 b8-c7. A draw.

No. 39 "THE SACRIFICE of KUKUYEV"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.h2-g3 b6-a5 8.g3-f4 a7-b6 9.f2-e3 d8-e7. The White is choosing the closed system of development. More characteristic of this opening is continuation 9 c5-b4 10.g1-f2 f8-e7 11.b2-c3 g7-16 12.e5xg7 h6xf8, in many cases leading to symmetrical formations, where the decisive role is played by the presence of extra moves. 10.g1-f2 c5-b4. This results in a difficult for the White game. The exchange would have been better 10 ... e7-d6 11.e5xc7 boxd8 with a gradual balancing of the game, 11.b2-e3! But not 11.12-g3? as b4-a3 12.g3-h4 (for 12,b2-c3 there follows the breakthrough 12...h6-g5 13.f4xh6 a5-b4 14.c3xe7 b8xh2, and the White wins) 12...b6-c5! 13.e3-d4 c5xg5 14.h4xd8 b8-c7 15.d8xb6 a5xc7, and the Black can hardly execute a successful defense. 11... b8-c7. The White is trying to bind up the opponent's centre. If 11... b6-c5, then 12.a1-b2 b4-a3 13.e5-d6 g7-f6 (for 13...,c5-b4 there follows the sacrifice 14.d6-c7) 68xd6 15.e3-d4 with an overwhelming advantage of the Black)



14.d6xb4 a3xc5 15.f2-g3, and the White has hard problems in developing the forces of its left flank. 12.a1-b2 b4-a3. If 12...e7-f6, then 13.e3-d4! and no to 13...b4-c3? 14.d2xb4 a5xa1 because of 15.e1-b2 a1xc3 16.d4xb2 f6xd4 17.e3xa7 c7-b6 18.a7xc5 and the Black has a winning position. 13.c3-d4 a5-b4. The White does not consider the concealed tactical possibilities of the opponent. It should have been 13...e7-f6 14.d4-c5 iif 14.b2-c3?, then f8-e7 f5.f2-g3 b6-c5!, and the Black loses a piecel 14...b6xd4 15.e5xc3 c7-d6, etc. 14.b2-c3 b6-a5 15.f2-g3 c7-b6.

Diagram 401

16.e5-d6! The planned earlier spectacular maneuvre with a consequent sacrifice of two pieces on part of the Black. 16...e7xe5 17.d4-e5! f8e7. If 17. . . g7-f6 18.e5xg7 h8xf6, then 19.c3-d4 f8-e7 20.g3-h4 tto respond to an attack 20,14-e5 the Black has a forced breakthrough into kinging 20. . . h6-g5 21.e5xg7 e7-f6 22.g7xe5 a3-b2! 23.c1xa3 g5-f4 24.e3xg5 e5xc1 25.a3xa7 with a draw) 20 ... h6-g5 21.f4xh6 e7-d6 22.h6-g5 (6xh4 23.h6-g7 h4-g3 24.g7-h8 g3-h2 25.d4-e5 d6xf4 26.e3xg5, and, in spite of an extra piece, the White loses the end 18.e5-f6!! e7xg5 19.g3-h4 g7-f6 20.c3-d4. This position is a vivid example of consequences caused by the loss of interaction between the flanks. Though having a major material gain, the White's position is defenseless, 20...b4-c3, for 20...f6-e5 there follows 21.f4xd6 c5xe7 22.h4xd8X. If 20...h8-g7, then 21.d4-e5 (6xf2 22.h4xh8, and the Black wins. 21.d4xb2 c5-b4 22,b2-c3 b6-c5 23.c3-d4 b4-c3. If 23. ...h8-g7? 24.d4xb6 a5xc7, then 25.d2-c3 b4xd2 26.e1xc3 e7-b6 27.c3-d4 b6-a5 28.f4-e5X. 24.d4xb2 a5-b4 25.f4-e5! The attack would have been a mistake 25.b2-c3? as h8-g7 26.c3xa5 a3-b2 27.c1xa3 c5-d4 28.e3xe5 g5xc1 with the White's breakthrough into kinging. 25...f6xf2 26.e1xg3 g5-f4 27.g3xe5 h8-g7 28.d2-c3! The Black avoid the "underwater reef". A suggestive move 28.b2-c3 results in a draw after 28 ... g7-f6-29.e5xg7 h6xf8 30.c3xa5 c5-d41, etc. 28 ... b4xd2 29.clxe3 a3xc1 30.e3-f4 clxg5 31.h4xh8 c5-b4 32.e5-f6, and the Black won.

No. 40 "THE SACRIFICE of KUKUYEV"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.f2-e3 c5-b4 8.e1-f2 f8-e7.

Diagram 402

9.e5-d6?! A curious sacrifice for the sake of the bind up of the right flank of the White. This continuation is, probably, not the best, but it has a certain psychological undercurrent. The White is to find the correct way under non-standard circumstances, 9,...e7xe5 10.b2-a3 g7-f6. Stronger is 10...b8-c7, after which the Black must follow a precise game: 11.a1-b2 d8-e7 12.h2-g3 g7-f6 (if 12...c7-d6?; then 13.b2-c3 b6-a5 14.g3-b4 g7-f6 15.f2-g3 h8-g7 ((For 15... f6-e5 there follows the breakthrough into kinging 16.e3-d4 c5xe3 17 a3xc5 d6xb4 18.d2x(8X.)) 16.g1-h2, and the White does not have any satisfactory responses) 13.b2-c3 b6-a5 14.e3-d4 e5xe3 15.f2xd4 c7-d6 16.a3xc5 d6xb4 17.d4-e5 f6xb2 18.c1xc5, and the fact, that the Black possess a command points of the board balances the loss of its combat unit. 10.a1b2 f6-e5 12.b2-e3 b8-c7 13.e3xa5 e5-d4. The White must activate the unfavorably located pieces of the right flank. 14.e3xc5 b6xd4 15.h2-g3 h8-g7 16.a3-b4 g7-f6 17.g1-h2 h6-g5? The erroneous move is the result of underappreciation by the White of tactical possibilities of the opponent. The correct move would have been 17. ... 16-g5 18.g3-h4 e5f4! 19.h4xf6 d4-c3. etc. 18.g3-h4 c7-b6? Results in a forced defeat. But, nevertheless, also after 18...g5-f4 19.b4-c5! d4xb6 20.f2-e3 this is not an easy task for the White to defend its position, 19.a5xc7 d8xb6 20.b4-c5 d4-c3 21.d2xb4 b6xd4 22.c1-d2 g5-f4, If 22...a7-b6, then 23.b4-c5 d4-c3 24.c5xa7X. 23.b4-c5! The White has not taken into account this sacrifice when making its 18th move. 23. . . d4xb6 24.f2e3 e5-d4 25.e3xe7 b6-a5 26.e7-d8 d4-c3 27.d2xb4 a5xc3 28.d8-f6. The White resigned.

No. 41 "THE SACRIFICE of KUKUYEV"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.d4-c5 d6xb4 3.a3xc5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 g5-f4 5.g3xe5 c7-b6 6.c5-d6 e7xc5 7.h2-g3 c5-b4 8.g3-f4 b4-a3 9.b2-c3 b6-a5. For 9... f8-e7? there could follow the piece sacrifice 10.c3-b4? a3xc5 11.e5-d6 e7-f6 12.d6xb4 with a considerable positional advantage of the Black. 10.f2-e3 b8-c7 11.g1-f2 g7-f6. The lately fashionable system, aimed at taking over the Black's centre from the flanks. More often is played 11... f8-e7 12.f2-g3 g7-f6 13.e5xg7 h6xf8 with possible symmetrical formations later. 12.e5xg7 h8xf6 13.a1-b2. This move has more prospective-13.e3-d4, which blocks the response 13... f6-g5 because of the combination 14.f2-g3' g5xc5 15.c3-b4 a5xc3 16.d2xb8, and the Black wins. But if 13... f8-e7, then 14.f4-e5 (no to 14.d4-c5).

as (6-e5 14.12-e3 a3-b2! 15.e1xa3 a5-b4 16.c3xa5 e7-b6 17.a5xc7 d8xf2 18.e1xg3 g5xe1X.) 14 ... 16-g5 15.f2-e3! (for 15.e5-f6 there follows the combination 15 ... e7-d6! 16.f6xh4 a5-b4 17.c3xa5 h6-g5 18.h4xf6 d8-e7 19.f6xb6 a7xg1, which results in a draw after the Black's response 20.d2-c3) 15. a3-b2! (the sacrifice of a piece countering the Black's threats of a breakthrough onto the last row. No to 15. .. e7-d6! because of 16. e3-f4! g5xc5 17.c3-b4X. If 15. .. g5-h4!.. then 16.e5-f6! e7xg5 17.e3-f4 g5xc5 18.c3-b4 a5xc3 19.d2xb8, and the Black wins.) 16.c1xa3 e7-d6 with approximately equal chances. 13...f6-g5 14.f2-g3 f8-g7. The White allows the bind up of its left flank that is the best plan. First, the White weakens the striking power of the opponent's central pieces; second, it tries to take advantage of a larger number of tempoes. 15.g3-h4 g7-f6 16.c3-d4. A provisional sacrifice of a piece 16.f4-e5 f6xf2 17.e1xg3 resulted in a quick draw after 17...g5-f4 18.g3xe5 c7-d6 19.e5xe7 d8xb6 20.c3-d4 b6-c5 21.d4xb6 a7xc5 22.b2-c3 a5-b4! e3xa5 e5-d4; etc. 16...e7-d6.

Diagram 403

17.d4-c5! Only by making this sacrifice can the Black avoid encirclement. If 17.e1-f2?, then a7-b6 18.b2-c3 b6-c5 19.d4xb6 a5xc7 20.c3-d4 c7-b6, and the Black can't be saved in any of the variations 17...d6xb4 18.e1-f2 d8-c7 19.f4-c5 f6xd4 20.e3xc5 b4xd6 21.h4xf6. The lack of material is completely made up by an important strategic point of the Black f6. 21...c7-b6 22.f2-c3 b6-c5 23.b2-c3 c5-b4 24.e3-f4 a7-b6 25.f4-g5 h6xf4 26.f6-g7 f4-c3. A draw.

No. 42 "THE LENINGRAD DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3,c3-b4 h6-a5 4,d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 g7-f6 6.c1-d2 h8-g7 7.b4-a5. The aim of the Black's exchange is to prepare the piece a3 march onto the square c5. 7...d6xb4 8.a5xc3 a7-b6 9.a3-b4 b6-a5 10.b4-c5 f6-g5 11.c5-b6, the Black is forming in the opponent's rear an active side piece a7 the target of which is to brake active actions of the White on the right flank. A natural at first sight move 11.a1-b2 is bad because of 11...c7-d6! 12.02-a3 d6xb4 13.a3xc5 g5-f4! 14.g3xc5 c7-d6 15.c5xc7 d8xb2 16.d2-c3 b2xd4 17.c3xc5, and the White has an extra piece 11...c7-d6 12.a1-b2 g5-f4. The White could set a combinational trap: 12...g7-f6 13.b2-a3 f6-c5 14.c3-d4? g5-f4! 15.d4xf6 d6-c5 16.f6xd4 b8-a7 17.g3xc5 a7xc1X. 13.g3xc5. A double exchange is the best choice as it creates the possibility to introduce into the game the backward piece b2

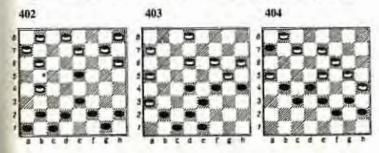
13...d6xf4 14.e3xg5 h4xf6 15.h2-g3 f8-e7 16.b2-a3 f6-g5! The exit to the centre 16...16-e5 was causing the White's incorregible consequences. In this case the major role would be played by the presence of a black piece b6 in the rear of its right flank: 17.d2-e3 e7-f6 (the only salvation from this threat c3-b4, c3-f4 or c3-d4 with kinging) 18 g1-h2 e7-d6 19.b6-a7 d6-c5 (for 19..., d8-c7 wins 20.e3-d4 h6-g5 21 g3-h4 g5-f4 22.f2-g3, etc.) 20.e3-f4 c5-d4 21.f4xd6 d4xb2 22.a3xc1 d8-c7 23.f2-e3 c7xe5 24.e1-d2 a5-b4 25.g3-h4 b4-a3 26.e3-f4 e5xg3 27.h2xf4, and the White does not have any moves. 17.b6-a7 g7-f6 18.c3-d4 e7-d6 19.d2-c3! The Black must take care of strengthening its left flank. 19... d8-e7! Correct defense. The White prevents the move 20.12-e3 and at the same tries to get rid of the "importunate" piece a7 by way of an exchange c7-b6, 20.e1-d2 g5-h4 21.a3-b4? In similar non-standard situations one must always consider the concealed tactical nuances. The Black made this move believing, that the end result will depend on its having extra tempoes. However, the Black's plans have been ruined after an unexpected attack of the opponent, that followed three moves later. The correct moves would be 21.g3-h4 e7-b6 22.a7xc5 a5-b4 23.c3xa5 e5xg3 24.h4xf2 e7-d6 with a probable draw at the end. 21...g5-h4 22.d2-e3 h6-g5 23.g1-h2.

Diagram 404

23...e7-b6!! An attractive maneuvre, that changed the tempo in favor of the White. 24.a7xc5 b8-a7 25.g3-f4 e5xe1 26.e3-f4 g5xe3 27.d4xf2 e1xg3 28.h2xf4 h4-g3! 29.f4xh2 f6-g5 30.h2-g3 e7-f6 31.c5-d6 a7-b6. The Black resigned.

No. 43 "THE LENINGRAD DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 b6-a5 4.d4-c5 a5xc3 5.d2xb4 g5-h4 6.b4-a5 d6xb4 7.a5xc3 a7-b6 8.c3-b4 b6-a5 9.c1-b2 a5xc3



10.b2xd4 e7-d6! The Black is in charge of the centre, but this does not bring it any dividends as its right flank is overloaded and the Black has a backward piece h2 at that. 11.a1-b2 d6-e5 12.d4-c5?

Diagram 405

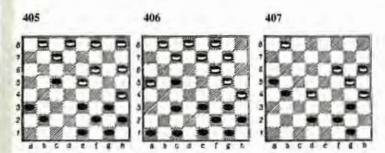
A weak move that has allowed an outstanding master Vasily Sokov to take over the initiative by making an unusual sacrifice of a piece. This response also led to the equal game of maneuvres 12.b2-c3. 12...e7do! 13.e5xg5 h6xd2 14.e1xc3 b8-c7. As a result two white pieces tie up the opponent's forces on the right flank, that outnumber them two times. 15.a3-b4 c7-d6! If 15 ... c7-b6, then 16.12-e3 h4xd4 17.b4-c5 b6-a5 18.c1xe3 with the Black's advantage, 16.b2-a3 d8-c7 17.g3-f4! e5xe1 18.g1-f2 elxg3 19.h2xf4. The roles have been reversed. The White has the material advantage but the Black possess a solid positional compensation-a strong centre. 19...h8-g7 20.c3-d4 g7-h6 21.d4-c5? Lends to defeat. The salvation was in 21.64-a5 h6-g5 22.f4xh6 h4-g3 23.a3b4 g3-f2 24.d4-c5 d6-e5 25.c5-b6 (if 25.c5-d6?, then f2-g1 26.d6xb8 g1-h2X.) 25...e7-d6 26.b4-c5 d6xb4 27.a5xc3 f2-e1 28.b6-a7 e1xa5 29.a7-b8 e5-d4 30.b8-f4 with a draw at the end. The White can't king the piece d4 without losing the highway, 21,...h4-g3! 22,c5xe7 f8xd6 23.f4xh2 h6-g5 24,b4-a5 d6-c5 25.h2-g3 g5-h4 26.g3-f4 c7-d6. The White resigned.

No. 44 "THE NEW LENINGRAD DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g7-f6 3.c3-b4 g5-h4 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 b8-g7 6.b4-u5 d6xb4 7.u5xc3 u7-b6 8.u3-b4 b6-u5 9.b4-c5 h6-g5 10.d2-e3.

Diagram 406

10...g5-f4! An interesting sacrifice that sharply changes the position character. 11.e3xg5 c7-d6 12.c3-b4! Apparently, the strongest response. After 12.c3-d4 d6xb4 the Black started having difficulties with the development of the left flank. 12...a5xc3 13.c5-b6 d6-e5. By making this move the White secures a reliable defense for the piece c3. After 13...16-e5 14.g5-f6 e7xg5 15.g3-f4 e5xg3 16.h2xh6 g7-f6 17.b6-a7 it's not clear how the White should counter the threats of an attack from the squares b2 or d2. 14.g3-f4. The Black is trying to simplify things. At 14.g5-h6 e5-d4 15.b6-a7 e7-d6 16.g3-f4 f6-g5 17.f4-e5 there were interesting complications. 14...e5xg3 15.h2xf4 g7-h6. This continuation leads to an open position 15...f6-e5 16.f4xd6 e7xa7 17.g5-h6 a7-



b6 18.c1-b2, etc. with a probable draw at the end. 16.b6-a7. Other moves were leading to the loss of a piece. For example, if 16.g1-h2, then c3-d2! 17.e1xc3 f6-e5 18.f4xd6 e7xa7, and the piece g5 cannot be saved. For 16.c1-b2 there comes 16. . c3-d2 17.e1xc3 16-e5. etc. 16...d8-c7 17.g1-h2! The Black is defending itself precisely. Loses 17.c1-d2? because of the blow 17...f6-e5!: if 17.c1-b2, then c3-d2 18.e1xc3 f6-e5 19.f4xd6 h6xf4, and the Black's right flank is threatened with a dangerous attack. 17...c7-d6. If 17... 16-e5 18.14xd6 c7xe5. then 19.c1-d2 h6xf4 20.d2xb4 and the White can't make an exchange 20...f4-g3? 21.h2xd6 e7xa3 as 22.e1-d2 with the subsequent opposition in favor of the Black. 18.c1-d2! The only move. Loses 18.c1-b2 because of d6-e5! 19.f4xd6 h6xf4 20.b2xd4 e7xg1X. 18...d6-e5! 19.d2xb4: But not 19.f4xd6? as h6xf4 20.d2xb4 e7xa3 21.f2-g3 h4xf2 22.e1xg7 f8xh6 23.h2-g3 h6-g5, and the White wins, 19...e5xg3 20.h2xf4 f6-e5 21.f4xd6 e7xa3 22.g5-f6 h6-g5 23.f6-g7! f8xh6 24.f2g3 h4xf2 25.e1xg3. The draw,

No. 45 "THE KIEV DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.d4-c5 b6xd4 5.e3xc5 g5-f4 6.g3xe5 d6xf4 7.a1-b2 g7-h6 8.b4-a5. More studied is the continuation 8.b2-c3 h8-g7 9.c3-d4 h6-g5 10.f2-c3 e7-d6 11.c5xe7 f8xd6, etc. 8...h6-g5 9.a3-b4 h8-g7 10.b2-a3 g7-h6. On the squares we have a symmetrical position with interesting possibilities for both sides. 11.f2-e3 e7-f6. An exchange 11. c7-b6 12.a5xc7 d8xf2 13.e1xe5 led to the overwhelming positional advantage of the Black. 12.e1-f2 d8-e7. After 12...f6-e5? 13.h2-g3! f4xh2 14.c5-b6 a7xc5 15.b4xf4 f8-e7 16.d2-c3 e7-d6 17.c3-d4 the Black has a huge strategic advantage. 13.d2-c3 f4xd2 14.c3xe1 e7-d6 15.c5xe7 f6xd8 16.h2-g3 f8-e7? Considerably worsens the position. The move should have been 16...a7-b6. 17.e1-d2 a7-b6? The White is trying to achieve symmetry

by mistake. In the symmetrical open position the superiority in most cases is with the beginning side. It was necessary to play 17....e7-d6 18.b4-c5 d6xb4 19.a5xc3 c7-d6 putting up with the pussive flank position. 18.d2-e3 e7-f6. If 18....e7-d6, then 19.b4-c5 b6xd4 20.e3xe7 d8xf6 21.a3-b4 c7-d6 22.b4-c5 d6xb4 23.a5xc3 f6-c5 24.c3-b4 e5-d4 25.b4-a5 b8-c7 26.e1-d2 c7-d6 27.a5-b6, and the Black wins. 19.b4-c5! b6xd4 20.e3xc5 f6-c5 21.a3-b4. The White is losing mainly because of the absence of the flank interaction as well as the backward piece b6. 21...c7-d6 22.c5xc7 d8xf6 23.e1-d2 e5-d4.

Diagram 407

Forced piece sacrifice which does not bring, however, any salvation. 24.d2-e3 d4-c3 25.b4xd2 f6-e5 26.a5-b6? The victory is lost. It should've been 26.g1-h2 b8-c7 27.d2-c3 g5-f4 28.e3xg5 h6xf4 29.c3-b4 f4-e3 30.f2xf6 h4xf2 31.h2-g3' f2xh4 32.b4-c5 h4-g3 33.f6-g7 g3-f2 34.c5-b6 c7-d6 35.g7-h8 f2-g1 36.b6-a7 g1-h2 37.a7-b8X, 26...g5-f4 27.e3xg5 h6xh2 28.d2-e3 e5-f4 29.e3xg5 h4xf6 30.b6-a7 f6-g5 31.f2-e3 g5-h4 32.e3-d4 h4-g3 33.d4-c5 g3-f2? The White loses its chance to force the draw by 33...b8-c7 34.a7-b8 c7-b6 35.c5xa7 g3-f2 36.g1xe3 h2-g1. 34.g1xe3 b8-c7 35.e3-d4. The game came down to the well-known in theory ending, where the Black wins due to an attractive final maneuvre. 35...c7-b6 36.c5-d6 b6-a5 37.d6-e7 a5-b4 38.e7-f8 b4-a3 39.a7-b8 a3-b2 40.b8-g3! h2xf4 41.d4-e5 f4xd6 42.f8xc1. The Black won.

No. 46 "THE NEW KIEV DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-b4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6 b6-a5 8.h2-g3 a7-b6. Stronger is 8... b8-c7 or 8... d8-c7. After the move in the game the development of the White's left flank pieces is delayed for a long time. 9.g3-f4 b6-c5. For 9... b4-a3 the Black can create in the rear of the opponent an active side piece a7 by 10.f4-g5 h4xf6 11.d4-c5 f6xd4 12.c3xa7 10.d4xb6 a5xc7 11.c3-d4 b4-a3 12.a1-b2 c7-b6 13.b2-c3 e7-d6 14.f2-c3 b6-a5 15.d4-c5! The Black is increasing the initiative. As before, the left flank of the White has been preserved: no to 15... g7-f6 because of 16.c5xc7 d8xb6 17.h6-g7 f8xh6 18.f4-g5 h6xf4 19.c3xc7X. 15...b8-c7 16.c3-d4 d8-c7. The White is playing too passively. It could exchange 16...g7-f6 17.c5xg7 h8xf6 not fearing the response 18.f4-c5 d6xf4 19.c3xc7 as d8xf6, and the chances of both sides are gradually being balanced. 17.g1-f2 c7-b6 18.c5xc7 b6xd8 19.d2-c3 c7-d6? There were

still hopes for the defense at 19. .d8-c7. Now the pieces of the left flank of the White are up to the end of its initial positions. 20.e1-d2: d8-c7.

Diagram 408

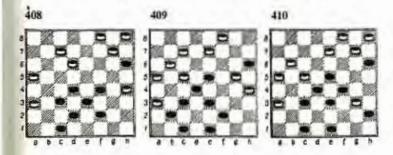
The exchange 20 . . .d6-c5 21.d4xb6 a5xc7 did not make the White's position any easier. For example, 22 . c3-d4 d8-e7 (if 22 . .g7-f6, then 23.f4-g5 d8-e7 24.e3-f4 c7-b6 25.d4-e5 (6xd4 26.d2-c3 h4xf6 27.e3xa7, and the Black wins.) 23.d2-c3 c7-b6 24.d4-e5! c7-f6 25.c3-b4! a3xc5 26.e5-d6 c5xc7 27.f4-e5 f6xd4 28.e3xa7. The Black has a winning ending. 21.f4-e5! The Black takes over the key square c5 by sacrificing a piece. 21...d6xf4 22.e3xg5 h4xf6 23.d4-c5 f6-g5 24.h6xf4 c7-d6 25.c5xe7 f8xd6 26.f4-g5. The White resigned.

No. 47 "THE NEW KIEV DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.h2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6 b6-a5 8.h2-g3 b8-c7 9.g3-f4 c7-d6 10.d4-c5 d8-c7. For 10...d6-c5 the Black had better to intrude 11.c5-d6. I1.c3-d4 b4-a3 12.a1-b2 g7-f6 13.c5xg7 h8xf6 14.d2-c3? The commencement of the wrong plan. The Black is constructing the column in the centre, but it won't have any striking power. Simultaneously, the Black is facing problems, connected with the activities of its left flank pieces. The move should have been 14.f2-c3. 14...f6-g5 15.f2-c3 a7-b6! 16.g1-f2 d6-c5 17.f4-c5.

Diagram 409

17...e7-d6! 18.h6xf4 f8-g7. As a result of the sacrifice the central massive of black pieces has been deprived of the bases. In spite of an



extra piece, the Black must find the way to save itself, 19.f2-g3? Loses. The defense could've taken place after 19.e1-d2 c5-b4 20.d4-c5 b6xf6 21.e3-d4 g7-h6 22.f2-e3, etc. 19...h4xf2 20.e1xg3 g7-h6 21.g3-h4 c5-b4 22.e5-f6 b4xd2 23.b2-c3 d2xb4 24.h4-g5 b4-c3 25.d4xb2 a5-b4 26.f6-g7. Does not bring any draw either 26.f6-c7 d6xf8 27.g5-f6 as f8-e7 28.f6xd8 b6-a5 29.d8xb6 a5xc7, and the White wins. 26...h6xf8 27.g5-f6 b6-a5 28.f6-c7. If 28.f4-g5, then d6-c5 29.f6xd4 b4-c3X, 28...f8-g7 29.e7xc5 b4xd6 30.f4-g5 a5-b4 31.e3-f4 c7-b6 32.g5-h6 g7-f6 33.f4-g5 f6xh4 34.h6-g7 b6-a5 35.g7-h8 d6-e5 36.h8xd4 b4-c3. The Black resigned.

No. 48 "THE NEW KIEV DEFENSE"

1.c3-d4 f6-g5 2.b2-c3 g5-h4 3.c3-b4 h6-g5 4.b4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-d6 6.g3-f4 d6xb4 7.f4xh6 b6-a5 8.h2-g3 b8-c7 9.g3-f4 c7-d6 f0.d4-e5 d8-c7 11.e3-d4 b4-a3 12.g1-h2 c7-b6. No to exchange 12...g7-f6? 13.e5xg7 h8xf6 as 14.f4-e5 d6xf4 15.f2-g3 h4xf2 16.e1xg7, and the Black wins. 13.e5xc7 b6xd8 14.a1-b2 e7-d6. For 14...g7-f6 a good continuation could be 15.f2-e3 or 15.f4-g5 with a complex game. 15.f2-e3 a7-b6 16.d4-e5 d6-c5 17.b2-c3 d8-e7 18.c3-d4 h4-g3! This move is a prelude to the subsequent piece sacrifice. 19.d2-e3. Bad 19.f4-g5 because of the blow 19...g3-f2 20.e3xg1 (if 20.e1xg3, then a3-b2! 21.c1xa3 g7-f6 22.e5xg7 h8xf2 23.e3xg1 c5xc1X.) 20...c5xe3 21.d2xf4 g7-f6 22.e5xg7 h8xh4, and the Black's left flank is defenseless before the breakthrough.

Diagram 410

19...g3-f2 20.e1xg3 c5-b4 21.c1-d2 e7-f6 22.e5-d6. The piece must be returned. If 22.g3-h4, then b6-c5 23.d4xb6 a5xe7, and the White wins. 22...f6-e5 23.d4xf6 g7xc7 24.f4-e5 a3-b2! A new sacrifice to make a combinational breakthrough into a king. 25.c3xa1 b6-c5. The White is threatening with f8-g7, b4-a3, a5xe1. 26.e3-f4! The only response, after which the White's breakthrough does not result in a victory. 26...f8-g7 27.h6xf8 b4-a3 28.f8xb4 a5xe1 29.e5-d6. Draw.

No. 49 "THE REVERSE GAME of BODYANSKY"

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.f2-g3 b6-a5 4.d2-c3 Blocking up its own left flank is hardly a good idea. Rather in the position's spirit is here 4.b2-c3 or 4.d4-c5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 c7-b6 6.e3-d4 f6-e5 7.h4xi6.
4...d6-e5 5.g3-f4 e5xg3 6.h2xf4. Jumping a piece forward is not expedient by two reasons: the Black are forming a baseless centre and

decreasing the number of extra moves. The Black should have cared for the development of its left flank forces by 6.b4xf2 g5-f4 7.e3xg5 f6xh4 8.c1-d2 h8-g7 9.d4-c5 g7-f6 10.c3-b4 a5xc3 11.b2xd4, etc. 6...e7-d6 7.c1-d2. In response to 7.e1-f2 the continuation could be 7...f6-c5 8.d4xf6 g5xe7 with an advantageous position of the White. 7...e7-b6 8.g1-h2 f8-g7 9.h2-g3? After this move the Black has a hanging right flank which allowed the opponent to execute a very effective maneuvre with a sacrifice of two pieces. The Black could hope to have a successful countergame only after the sacrifice 9.f4-c5 d6xf4 10.a3-b4, etc. 9...d8-c7. Very good also to exchange 9...b6-c5 10.d4xb6 a5xc7. 10.e1-f2

Daigram #11

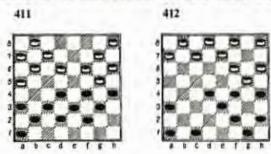
10...b6-e5!! 11.d4xd8 b8-c7 12.d8xb6 a7xc5. This is an unusual situation: the Black, although having two extra pieces and it's turn to move, can't avoid the defeat. 13.c3-d4. If 13.f4-e5, then d6xh2 14.f2-g3 h2xf4 15.c3-d4 f6-e5 16.d4xb6 a5xc7 17.h4xd4 f4-g3, and the way to the king's row is open for the White. 13...c5-b4 14.a3xe7 f6xd8 15.h4xf6 g7xe1 16.e3-d4 h8-g7, and soon the Black resigned.

No. 50 "THE REVERSE GAME of BODYANSKY"

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 d6-e5 3.f2-g3 e5xc3 4.d2xb4 g7-h6 5.g3-f4 b6-a5 6.e1-f2. The removal of an important base piece from the square e1 resulted in the disruption between the flanks. The correct continuation would be 6.c1-d2 a5xc3 7.d2xb4. 6...a5xc3 7.b2xd4.

Diagram 412

7...66-e5: 8.d4xf6? The acceptance of the sacrifice results in an unfavorable for the Black position. The game should have been



simplified by 8.f4xd6 c7xc3 9.h4xf6 e7xg5 10.e3-f4 g5xe3 11 f2xb2, etc. 8...e7-d6 9.f6-e7. After 9.a1-b2 g5xe7 it may be difficult to show to the Black an acceptable plan of development. If 9.66-g7 h8xf6 10.c1d2 (with a threat f4-e5 and f2-g3), then 10 ... d6-c5 11.d2-c3 c7-b6 12.h2-g3 f8-e7, and the uttack 13.c3-b4 is rejected by 13,...c5-d4 14.e3xc5 g5xe3 15.f2xd4 b6-a5, and the Black loses a piece. 9...d8xf6. The bind up in this position is in the White's favor, as it has fewer bound pieces, than binding ones of the opponent traking into account several idling pieces that are in the rear of the Black's right flank) 10.c1-d2? It's not too late to think of the activization of the right flank forces by 10.h2-g3 a7-b6 11.a3-b4, etc. 10...f8-g7 11.h2-g3 a7b6 12.d2-c3. Now the move 12 a3-b4 is impossible as 12...b6-c5 13.b4-a5 c5-d4X, 12. ... b6-a5 13.a1-b2. For 13.c3-d4 there followed the blow 13...a5-b4! 14.a3xe7 f6xd8 15.h4xf6 g7xc3 with the winning for the White position. 13...b8-a7! Obstacles 14.c3-d4 because of a5b4! 15.a3xe7 f6xd8 16.b4xf6 g7xa1X. 14.a3-b4 c7-b6 15.b2-a3 b6-c5 16.e3-d4 c5xe3 17.f4xd2 d6-e5! 18.d2-e3 e5-f4 19.g3xe5 f6xb2 20.a3xc1 a5xc3 21.h4xf6 g7xe5 22,e3-d4 c3-d2 23.d4xf6 d2-e1. The Black resigned.

No. 51 "THE REVERSE GAME OF BODYANSKY"

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.f2-g3 d6-e5 4.g3-f4 e5xg3 5.h4xf2 g5-f4 6.e3xg5 h6xf4 7.h2-c3 After 7.f2-g3 h8-g7 8.g3xe5 b6-c5 9.d4xb6 f6xd4 the material balance has been restored with approximately equal chances of both sides. 7... b6-c5 8. d4xb6 a7xc5 9.alb2. A somewhat passive move. It's much better to begin the struggle for the centre by making the exchange 9.c3-d4 c5xe3 10 (2xd4, 9...e7-d6 10.c3-b4. Now it's impossible 10.c3-d4? c5xe3 11.f2xd4 as f4-g3 12.h2xf4 d6-e5 13.f4xd6 c7xa1, and the White wins. 10...h8-g7 11.b4-a5 f6-e5 12.b2-c3 g7-f6. The initiative is with the White, who has fully taken over the centre without any visible weaknesses. 13.12-g3 f8-g7 14.e3-b4 g7-h6 15.g1-f2? The removal of the piece from the king's square gl leads the Black to the catastrophe. It should have defended itself by 15,g3-h4 d8-e7 16.d2-c3 b8-a7 17.e1-d2 c5-d4 18.gl-f2 d4xb2 19.b4-c5 d6xb4 20.u5xa1, etc. 15...b8-a7 16.d2-e3. If 16.d2-c3, then f6-g5 and the Black is defenseless against the move g5-h4 with a deathly bind up of its right flank. There were some chances for the salvation after 16.f2-e3 d8-e7 17.e3xg5 f6xf2 18.e1xg3. 16 ... f4xd2 17.clxe3 e5-d4! 18.g3-h4. For 18.g3-f4 there follows f6e5, and the Black has no tempo for an exchange. 18... h6-g5 19.h2-g3.

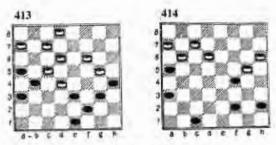


Diagram 413

19...d4-c3! A decisive sacrifice, that was made possible because of the absence of the black piece on square g1. 20.b4xd2 d6-c5 21.a5-b6. No to 21.d2-c3 because of c5-b4 22.a3xc5 c7-b6 23.a5xc7 d8xb2, and the White wins, 21...c7xa5 22.d2-c3 c5-d4! 23.e3xc5 g5-f4 24.e1-d2 f4xh2 25.d2-c3 d8-c7 26.e3-d4. If 26.a3-b4, then c5-f4 27.e3xg5 h2-g1, and the Black is defenseless, 26...e5-f4 27.f2-g3 h2-g1 28.g3xg7 a5-b4! But not immediately 28...e7-d6 29.c5xc7 g1xh6, because of 30.b4-g5 h6xb4 31.a3xc5 with a draw, 29.c3xa5 c7-d6 30.c5xc7 g1xh6 31.a3-b4 h6-c1. The Black resigned.

No. 52 "THE REVERSE GAME of BODYANSKY"

1.c3-d4 h6-g5 2.g3-h4 g7-h6 3.d4-c5 b6xd4 4.e3xc5 d6xb4 5.a3xc5 f8-g7 6.b2-c3 c7-b6 7.c3-d4 b8-c7. If 8... g5-f4, then 9.f2-g3 f6-c5? fit's necessary 9... f4-c3 10.d4xf2 b6xd4 10.d4xf6 c7xg5 11.h4xf6 g7xc5 12.g3-h4 b6xd4 13.h4-g5 d4-c3 14.e1-f2 c5-d4 15.g5-f6 b8-c7 16.f2-g3, and the White's position is defenseless. 8.d4-c5 b6xd4 9.c5xc3 g5-f4 10.a1-b2 f6-g5 11.h4xf6 g7xc5 12.b2-a3 c7-b6 13.c3-b4 d8-c7 14.d2-c3 h8-g7 15.f2-g3 e5-d4. It's more preferable to liquidate the backward piece a7 by 15... b6-a5 16.c3-d4 c5xc3 17.b4xd2 c7-b6 18.g3xc5 a5-b4 19.a3xc5 b6xf6 with an equal game. 16.c3xc5 f4xd6 17.b4-a5 h6-g5 18.g3-f4! g5xc3 19.e1-d2. By making a temporary sacrifice of a piece the Black prevented strengthening of the opponent's positions in the centre. 19... g7-h6? The erroneous plan without consideration of the concealed tactical possibilities of the Black. To weaken the right flank of the Black was correct 19... e3-f2. 20.d2xf4 e7-f6 21.g1-f2 f6-g5?

Diagram 414

There were some hopes left to save itself at 21....b6-c5. Now, the Black disunites the opponent's pieces and forces the victory by making

a piece sacrifice, 22.f4-e5! d6xf4 23.a3-b4 f4-e3. This leads to the same finale, 23...g5-h4 24.c1-d2 h6-g5 25.d2-c3, etc. 24.f2xd4 g5-f4 25.c1-d2 h6-g5 26.d2-c3 g5-h4 27.d4-e5! Another sacrifice, that puts a dot over i. 27...f4xd6 28.c3-d4, and the White resigned.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Vladmir Kaplan is the International Grandmaster, six-time United States Champion in Pool Checkers and International 100-square Checkers, a Panamerican Champion of 1981, Champion of Europe of 1967. He is well known in the world of checkers also as a prominent theoretician, the author and co-author of many books and articles dealing with various aspects of the theory of both games.

Vladimir Kaplan was born on January 11, 1925, in the town of Gomel, USSR. His career in the field of checkers began when he was 11-years old in the city of Kiev—well known for its checker traditions. When a teenager he became famous for his fruitful studies in the field of opening theory.

During WW2 he was fighting against the Nazis and was wounded four times. After the war he graduated from the History Department of Kiev State University,

These years were marked by his victorious accomplishments in Pool Checker competitions. In 1950 Kaplan became the strongest checkerist in the USSR. Three years later having joined the international competitions in 100-square checkers, he also displayed his uncommon power in this game. In 1969 Vladimir Kaplan became the National Grandmaster, and in 1982, after a successful performance in the world championship in Sao Paulo, Brazil he was conferred the title of International Grandmaster.

In 1977 Vladimir Kaplan emigrated from the USSR and joined in again the Pool Checkers competitions. In the course of three years he was the winner in all tournaments and matches; in over 500 games Kaplan was defeated only once.

During this time V. Kaplan wrote three major works on theory of American Pool Checkers. These books have become everyday reference material for the checkerists of the United States.

This new book by Vladimir Kaplan which reveals in depth the strategy and tactics of the game, will undoubtedly be a contribution in enhancing the mastery of all Pool Checkers lovers.